



LexmarkTM

MX622, MB2650, & XM3250

Machine Type 7018-67x

Service Manual

- [Start diagnostics](#)
- [Maintenance](#)
- [Safety and notices](#)
- [Trademarks](#)
- [Index](#)

August 17, 2018

www.lexmark.com

Product information

Product name:

MX622, MB2650, and XM3250

Machine type:

7018

Model(s):

676, 678, 679

Edition notice

August 17, 2018

The following paragraph does not apply to any country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: LEXMARK INTERNATIONAL, INC., PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions; therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This publication could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in later editions. Improvements or changes in the products or the programs described may be made at any time.

References in this publication to products, programs, or services do not imply that the manufacturer intends to make these available in all countries in which it operates. Any reference to a product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any existing intellectual property right may be used instead. Evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, programs, or services, except those expressly designated by the manufacturer, are the user's responsibility.

Trademarks

Lexmark and the Lexmark logo are trademarks of Lexmark International, Inc., registered in the United States and/or other countries. PCL® is a registered trademark of the Hewlett-Packard Company. PCL is Hewlett-Packard Company's designation of a set of printer commands (language) and functions included in its printer products. This printer is intended to be compatible with the PCL language. This means the printer recognizes PCL commands used in various application programs, and that the printer emulates the functions corresponding to the commands.

PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

© 2018 Lexmark International, Inc.

All rights reserved.

P/N

Table of contents

Product information.....	2
Edition notice.....	2
Notices, conventions, and safety information.....	11
Laser notice.....	11
Conventions.....	14
Safety information.....	15
General caution statements.....	20
Change history.....	21
Change history.....	21
General information.....	23
Printer model configurations.....	23
Finding the serial number.....	23
Supported paper sizes, types, and weights.....	24
Supported paper sizes.....	24
Supported paper types.....	26
Supported paper weights	26
Tools required for service.....	26
Diagnostics and troubleshooting.....	29
Troubleshooting overview.....	29
Performing the initial troubleshooting check.....	29
Power-on Reset (POR) sequence.....	30
Using Safe Mode	30
Fixing print quality issues.....	31
Initial print quality check.....	31
Gray background or toner fog check.....	32
Blank pages check.....	35
Print is too dark check.....	40
Print is too light check.....	42
Paper curl check.....	45
Folded or wrinkled paper check	46
Solid black pages check.....	47
Repeating defects check.....	50
Skewed print check	51

Streaked vertical lines appear on prints check	53
Horizontal light bands check.....	54
Vertical light bands check	55
Vertical dark bands check.....	56
Vertical dark streaks with print missing check	58
White streaks and voided areas check	60
Fine lines are not printed correctly (specifically Chinese characters) check	63
Clipped pages or images check.....	64
Compressed images appear on prints check.....	66
Incorrect margins on prints check	67
Toner rubs off check.....	68
Toner specks appear on prints check.....	69
Paper jams.....	71
Avoiding jams	71
Identifying jam locations.....	72
Paper jam in the automatic document feeder	73
Paper jam in the standard bin	74
Paper jam in door A	75
Paper jam in door B	79
Paper jam in the duplex unit.....	80
Paper jam in the multipurpose feeder	81
Paper jam in trays	82
Paper jam in the finisher	83
Staple jam in the finisher	85
200 paper jams.....	86
202–221 paper jams.....	97
230 paper jams	101
240–241 paper jams	105
242–244 paper jams	109
280 paper jams.....	114
281 paper jams	118
284 paper jams	121
29y paper jams	124
4yy paper jams	126
User attendance messages (0–99.99).....	137
User attendance messages.....	137
Unsupported or unresponsive toner cartridge service check	138
Unsupported or unresponsive imaging unit service check	140
Mismatched supplies error service check	141
Maintenance kit low service check.....	141
Printer hardware errors.....	142
111 errors	142
121 errors	143
126 errors.....	149

128 errors	151
133 errors	154
140 errors	155
155 errors	156
16y errors	157
171 errors	162
6yy errors	163
84y errors	165
Procedure before starting the 9yy service checks	167
900 errors	169

Service menus..... 175

Understanding the printer control panel.....	175
Using the control panel	175
Understanding the status of the power button and indicator light.....	176
Using the home screen.....	176
Diagnostics menu.....	177
Entering the Diagnostics menu	177
Reports	177
Advanced Print Quality Samples.....	177
Format Fax Storage	178
Event log	178
Input tray quick print.....	179
Output bin quick feed	179
Printer Setup	179
Printer diagnostics and adjustments.....	181
Scanner diagnostics	183
Additional input tray diagnostics.....	185
Output device diagnostics	185
Configuration Menu.....	186
Service Engineer menu.....	189
Entering Invalid engine mode	189
Entering the Service Engineer (SE) menu	189
General SE	190
Network SE	190
Fax SE.....	190
Scan SE	192

Parts removal..... 195

Removal precautions.....	195
Data security notice	195
Handling ESD-sensitive parts.....	196
Controller board/control panel replacement	197

Restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board	197
Restoring solutions, licenses, and configuration settings	200
Updating the printer firmware	201
Backing up eSF solutions and settings	202
Disconnecting ribbon cables.....	203
Ribbon cable connectors	203
Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connectors.....	203
Horizontal top contact connector	204
Horizontal bottom contact connector	207
Vertical mount contact connector.....	210
Horizontal sliding contact connector	213
Low Insertion Force (LIF) connector	216
Printhead assembly adjustment	217
Removal procedures.....	219
Left side removals.....	219
Left cover removal	219
Main drive gearbox removal.....	220
MPF gearbox removal	222
Fuser actuator removal.....	224
Reverse solenoid removal	226
MPF solenoid removal	228
Cartridge gearbox removal.....	229
Right side removals.....	230
Right cover removal.....	230
Hard drive removal	233
Interconnect cable removal.....	233
Sensor (tray present) removal.....	235
Cooling fan removal.....	236
Controller board removal	238
Fax card removal	240
Toner cartridge smart chip contact removal	240
Cartridge barrel shutter sensor kit removal	242
Front removals.....	245
Nameplate removal.....	245
MPF with front access cover removal.....	245
Top access cover removal	247
Bezel removal.....	248
Control panel display assembly removal	248
Control panel covers and buttons removal.....	249
Scanner front cover removal	252
Speaker removal	252
Control panel flat cable removal	255
Transfer roller removal	256
Jam access cover removal	257

Sensor (front door) removal.....	257
MPF pick roller and separator pad removal	259
Sensor (MPF paper present) removal	262
Front input guide removal.....	263
Front USB port removal	263
Bottom removals.....	265
Power supply removal.....	265
Duplex removal	267
Sensors (duplex and input) removal.....	270
Sensor (index) removal	272
Pick roller assembly removal.....	272
Motor (pick) assembly removal.....	274
Sensor (toner density) removal.....	275
Sensor (paper present) removal.....	277
Sensor (trailing edge) removal.....	279
Paper present sensor flag removal.....	280
Pick/lift motor gearbox removal.....	283
Lift cam removal.....	284
Sensor (narrow media) removal.....	285
Rear side removals.....	286
Scanner rear cover removal	286
Rear door and cover removal.....	287
Redrive assembly removal.....	287
Fuser removal.....	288
Redrive gear assembly removal	288
Top removals.....	289
Top cover removal.....	289
Sensor (bin full) removal	293
Printhead removal	294
ADF/scanner removals.....	297
ADF restraint pad removal	297
ADF roller removal	298
ADF separator roller removal.....	298
ADF tray removal.....	299
Scanner assembly removal.....	299
ADF assembly removal	302
ADF left hinge removal	303
ADF right hinge removal	304
ADF access door removal.....	305
Flatbed scanner assembly removal.....	306
ADF flat cable removal.....	308
ADF cable removal.....	310
Optional 550-sheet tray removals.....	313
Separator roller assembly removal.....	313

Optional staple finisher removals.....	315
Staple finisher option removal	315
Stapler cartridge access door removal.....	318
Staple roll holder removal	319
Stapler right cover removal	320
Stapler left cover removal	321
Stapler rear door removal	322
Sensor (stapler access door) removal.....	323
Stapler carriage assembly removal	323
Stapler door close limit switch removal.....	325
Motor (stapler paddle) removal.....	329
Stapler rear cover removal	329
Sensor (stapler rear cover) removal	330
Trapped staple access door removal.....	332
Stapler service cover removal	333
Stapler controller board removal	333
Motor (stapler left tamper) removal	333
Motor (stapler right tamper) removal.....	334
Stapler rear cover close limit switch removal	335
Stapler cooling fan removal.....	337
Stapler power supply unit removal.....	337
Stapler interface cable removal.....	339
Stapler top cover removal.....	341
Sensor (stapler bin full receive) removal.....	344
Sensor (stapler bin full send) removal.....	346
Sensor (stapler pass through) removal.....	349
Tamper main assembly removal.....	351
Tamper sub-assembly removal.....	352
Tamper drive belt removal	354
Diverter gearbox removal	355
Stapler accumulator assembly removal	358
Sensor (stapler right tamper HP) removal.....	358
Sensor (stapler left tamper HP) removal	359
Sensor (stapler paddle HP) removal.....	360

Component locations.....363

Printer configurations.....	363
Attaching cables.....	364
Printer roller locations.....	365
Printer sensor locations.....	367
Controller board connectors.....	368

Maintenance.....373

Inspection guide.....	373
Scheduled maintenance.....	373
Maintenance kits.....	373
Resetting the maintenance counter	374
Lubrication specification.....	374
Cleaning the printer.....	375
Cleaning the printer.....	375
Cleaning the scanner	375
Cleaning the printhead lenses.....	378

Parts catalog..... 380

Legend.....	380
Assembly 1: Covers.....	381
Assembly 2: Control panel.....	383
Assembly 3: Electronics 1.....	385
Assembly 4: Electronics 2.....	387
Assembly 5: Electronics 3.....	389
Assembly 6: Electronics 4.....	391
Assembly 7: Paper transport 1.....	393
Assembly 8: Paper transport 2.....	395
Assembly 9: MPF and standard tray.....	397
Assembly 10: Optional trays.....	399
Assembly 11: Imaging.....	401
Assembly 12: Fax card and hard disk.....	403
Assembly 13: Staple finisher option.....	405
Assembly 14: Staple finisher (right).....	407
Assembly 15: Staple finisher (top).....	409
Assembly 16: Staple finisher (rear).....	411
Assembly 17: Staple finisher exit assembly.....	413
Assembly 18: Staple finisher tamper assembly.....	415
Assembly 19: Staple finisher accumulator assembly.....	417
Assembly 20: Maintenance kits.....	419
Assembly 21: Miscellaneous.....	421

Printer specifications..... 423

Power consumption.....	423
------------------------	-----

Product power consumption	423
Sleep Mode	423
Hibernate Mode	423
Off mode	424
Total energy usage	424
Selecting a location for the printer.....	424
Noise emission levels.....	425
Temperature information.....	426
Options and features.....	427
Available internal options.....	427
Input/output configurations and capacities.....	427
Theory of operation.....	429
POR sequence.....	429
Printer control.....	429
Print cycle operation.....	430
Print engine layout	430
Print cycle	431
Printer operation.....	437
Printer sections	437
Printer paper path	438
Printer paper path sensors	440
Main drive	442
Tray drive	443
ADF and scanner operation.....	444
Flatbed scanner drive	444
ADF paper path.....	444
ADF paper path sensors.....	446
Acronyms.....	449
Acronyms.....	449
Index.....	451
Part number index.....	457
Part name index.....	461

Notices, conventions, and safety information

Laser notice

The printer is certified in the U.S. to conform to the requirements of DHHS 21 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter J for Class I (1) laser products, and elsewhere is certified as a Class I laser product conforming to the requirements of IEC 60825-1: 2014.

Class I laser products are not considered to be hazardous. The printer contains a Class IIIb (3b) AlGaInP laser that is nominally 15 milliwatts operating in the wavelength region of 650–670 nanometers and enclosed in a non-serviceable printhead assembly. The laser system and printer are designed so there is never any human access to laser radiation above a Class I level during normal operation, user maintenance, or prescribed service conditions.

Avis relatif à l'utilisation du laser

Cette imprimante est certifiée conforme aux exigences de la réglementation des Etats-Unis relative aux produits laser de classe I (1) (DHHS 21 CFR, Chapitre I, Sous-chapitre J). Pour les autres pays, elle est certifiée conforme aux exigences des normes CEI 60825-1: 2014 relatives aux produits laser de classe I.

Les produits laser de Classe I ne sont pas considérés comme dangereux. L'imprimante contient un dispositif laser AlGaInP (aluminium, gallium, indium et phosphore) de classe IIIb (3b) d'une puissance nominale de 15 milliwatts fonctionnant dans la plage de longueurs d'onde allant de 650 à 670 nanomètres et scellé dans un compartiment de têtes d'impression non réparable. Le système laser ainsi que l'imprimante ont été conçus de manière à ce que personne ne soit jamais exposé à des radiations laser dépassant le niveau de classe I dans le cadre d'un fonctionnement normal, de l'entretien par l'utilisateur ou de la maintenance.

Notificació del làser

La impressora està certificada als EUA per complir els requeriments de DHHS 21 CFR, capítol I, subcapítol J per a productes de làser Classe I (1), i a la resta del món s'ha certificat com productes de làser Classe I segons els requeriments de la norma IEC 60825-1: 2014.

Els productes de làser Classe I no es consideren perillosos. La impressora conté un làser intern Classe IIIb (3b) AlGaInP que normalment és de 15 miliwatts, que funciona a la regió de longitud d'ona de 650 a 670 nanòmetres i es troba dins d'una unitat de capçals d'impressió no substituïble. El sistema làser i la impressora estan dissenyats de manera que les persones no estiguin exposades a una radiació del làser superior al nivell de Classe I durant el funcionament normal, el manteniment de l'usuari o les condicions de servei prescrites.

Aviso de láser

Esta impresora se ha certificado en EE.UU. cumpliendo con los requisitos de DHHS 21 CFR, capítulo I, subcapítulo J para los productos láser de Clase I (1) y en otros países está certificada como un producto láser de Clase I de acuerdo con los requisitos de IEC 60825-1: 2014.

Los productos láser de Clase I no se consideran peligrosos. Este producto contiene un láser interno de Clase IIIb (3b) AlGaInP que opera nominalmente a 15 milivatios en una longitud de onda de 650–670 nanómetros cerrado en un conjunto de cabezal de impresión que no se puede reparar. El sistema láser y la impresora se han diseñado para que el ser humano no acceda nunca a las radiaciones láser por encima del nivel de Clase I durante su uso normal, ni en tareas de mantenimiento o intervenciones de servicio técnico prescritas.

Aviso sobre laser

Esta impressora foi certificada nos EUA por estar em conformidade com os requisitos do DHHS 21 CFR capítulo I, subcapítulo J, para produtos a laser de Classe I (1) e, nos demais países, foi certificada como um produto a laser de Classe I em conformidade com os requisitos da IEC 60825-1: 2014.

Os produtos a laser de Classe I não são considerados prejudiciais. A impressora contém, internamente, um laser de Classe IIIb (3b) AlGaInP que funciona nominalmente a 15 miliwatts no comprimento de onda de 650-670 nanômetros, incluso em um conjunto do cabeçote de impressão sem possibilidade de manutenção. O sistema do laser e a impressora foram projetados para que jamais haja acesso humano à radiação do laser acima do nível da Classe I durante a operação normal ou a manutenção pelo usuário ou sob as condições de manutenção prescritas.

Avvertenze sui prodotti laser

La stampante è certificata negli Stati Uniti come prodotto conforme ai requisiti DHHS 21 CFR Capitolo I, Sottocapitolo J per i prodotti laser di Classe I (1), mentre in altri paesi è certificata come prodotto laser di Classe I conforme ai requisiti IEC 60825-1: 2014.

I prodotti laser di Classe I non sono considerati pericolosi. La stampante contiene internamente un laser AlGaInP di Classe IIIb (3b) con valore nominale di 15 milliwatt, funzionante nella regione della lunghezza d'onda dei 650-670 nanometri e contenuto in un gruppo testina di stampa non riparabile. Il sistema laser e la stampante sono stati progettati in modo da impedire l'esposizione a radiazioni laser superiori al livello previsto dalla Classe I durante le normali operazioni di stampa, manutenzione o assistenza.

Laserinformatie

De printer is in de Verenigde Staten gecertificeerd als een product dat voldoet aan de vereisten van DHHS 21 CFR hoofdstuk 1, paragraaf J voor laserproducten van klasse I (1). Elders is de printer gecertificeerd als een laserproduct van klasse I dat voldoet aan de vereisten van IEC 60825-1: 2014.

Laserproducten van klasse I worden geacht geen gevaar op te leveren. De printer bevat intern een laser van klasse IIIb (3b) AlGaInP met een nominaal vermogen van 15 milliwatt in een golflengtebereik van 650-670 nanometer in een niet-buikbare printkopenheid. Het lasersysteem en de printer zijn zodanig ontworpen dat gebruikers nooit blootstaan aan laserstraling die hoger is dan het toegestane niveau voor klasse I-apparaten, tijdens normaal gebruik, onderhoudswerkzaamheden door de gebruiker of voorgeschreven servicewerkzaamheden.

Lasererklæring

Printeren er certificeret i USA i henhold til kravene i DHHS 21 CFR kapitel I, underafsnit J for klasse I (1) laserprodukter og er andre steder certificeret som et klasse I-laserprodukt i henhold til kravene i IEC 60825-1: 2014.

Klasse I-laserprodukter er ikke anset som farlige. Printeren indeholder internt en Klasse IIIb (3b) AlGaAs-laser, der nominelt er en 15 milliwatt laser, som fungerer i bølglængdeområdet 650–670 nanometer og indbygget i en printhovedenhed, der ikke er servicebar. Lasersystemet og printeren er designet på en sådan måde, at der ikke er en direkte laserstråling, der overskrider Klasse I-niveauet under normal brug, brugers vedligeholdelse eller de foreskrevne servicebetingelser.

Laser-Hinweis

Der Drucker wurde in den USA zertifiziert und entspricht den Anforderungen der Vorschriften DHHS 21 CFR Kapitel I für Laserprodukte der Klasse I (1), andernorts ist er als Laserprodukt der Klasse I zertifiziert, das den Anforderungen von IEC 60825-1: 2014 entspricht.

Laserprodukte der Klasse I werden nicht als gefährlich betrachtet. Der Drucker enthält im Inneren einen Laser der Klasse IIIb (3b) AlGaInP mit 15 Milliwatt, im Wellenlängenbereich von 650 bis 670 Nanometern arbeitet. Dieser befindet sich in einer Druckkopfeinheit, die nicht gewartet werden kann. Das Lasersystem und der Drucker sind so konstruiert, dass unter normalen Betriebsbedingungen, bei der Wartung durch den Benutzer oder bei den vorgeschriebenen Wartungsbedingungen Menschen keiner Laserstrahlung ausgesetzt sind, die die Werte für Klasse I überschreitet.

Laserilmoitus

Tämä tulostin on sertifioitu Yhdysvalloissa DHHS 21 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter J -standardin mukaiseksi luokan I (1) -lasertuotteeksi ja muualla IEC 60825-1: 2014 -standardin mukaiseksi luokan I lasertuotteeksi.

Luokan I lasertuotteita ei pidetä haitallisina. Tulostimen sisällä on luokan IIIb (3b) AlGaInP -laser, jonka nimellisteho on 15 mW milliwatts, joka toimii 650–670 nanometrin aallonpituuksilla ja joka on suljettu tulostuspäähän, jota käyttäjä ei voi huoltaa. Laserjärjestelmä ja tulostin ovat rakenteeltaan sellaisia, että käyttäjä ei joudu alttiiksi luokkaa 1 suuremmalle säteilylle normaalin käytön, ylläpidon tai huollon aikana.

Lasermerknad

Skriveren er sertifisert i USA for samsvar med kravene i DHHS 21 CFR, kapittel I, underkapittel J for laserprodukter av klasse I (1) og er andre steder sertifisert som et laserprodukt av klasse I som samsvarer med kravene i IEC 60825-1: 2014.

Laserprodukter av klasse I anses ikke som helseskadelige. Skriveren inneholder en intern AlGaInP-laser av klasse IIIb (3b) på nominelt 15 milliwatt, som opererer i bølgelengder på 650–670 nanometer, inne i en skrivehodeenhet som ikke kan vedlikeholdes. Lasersystemet og skriveren er utformet slik at mennesker ikke utsettes for laserstråling utover nivået i klasse I under normal drift, vedlikehold eller foreskrevet service.

Meddelande om laser

Skrivaren är certifierad i USA i enlighet med kraven i DHHS 21 CFR kapitel I, underkapitel J för klass I (1)-laserprodukter, och på andra platser certifierad som en klass I-laserprodukt i enlighet med kraven i IEC 60825-1: 2014.

Laserprodukter av klass I anses inte vara skadliga. Skrivaren innehåller en klass IIIb (3b) AlGaInP-laser på nominellt 15 mW som arbetar inom en våglängd på 650–670 nm och är innesluten i en icke-servicebar skrivhuvudenhet. Lasersystemet och skrivaren är utformade så att människor aldrig utsätts för laserstrålning över klass I-nivå under normala förhållanden vid användning, underhåll eller service.

レーザーについて

本機は、米国においてクラス I (1) レーザー製品に対する DHHS 21 CFR、Chapter I、Subchapter J の要件に準拠し、その他の国では IEC 60825-1: 2014 の要件に準拠するクラス I レーザー製品として認可されています。

クラス I レーザー製品は、危険性がないとみなされています。本機には、クラス IIIb (3b) AlGaInP レーザーが内蔵されています。これは、650 ～ 670 ナノメートルの波長で、定格 15 ミリワットで動作するレーザーであり、整備不可のプリントヘッドアセンブリに収容されています。レーザーシステムとプリンタは、

通常の操作、ユーザーによるメンテナンス、または所定のサービス条件の下で、ユーザーがクラス I レベルを超えるレーザー放射に絶対にさらされないように設計されています。

레이저 고지사항

프린터는 미국에서 레이저 제품용 DHHS 21 CFR Chapter I, Subchapter J의 요구 사항을 준수하며 이외 지역에서 IEC 60825-1: 2014의 요구 사항을 준수하는 클래스 I(1) 레이저 제품으로 승인되었습니다.

Class I 레이저 제품은 위험한 제품으로 간주되지 않습니다. 프린터에는 650~670 나노미터 범위의 파장 영역에서 공칭 작동하는 15밀리와트 AlGaInP 레이저인 클래스 IIIb(3b) 레이저가 내부에 포함되어 있으며 서비스 불가 프린트 헤드 어셈블리가 포함되어 있습니다. 레이저 시스템과 프린터는 정상적인 작동, 사용자 유지 관리 또는 사전 설명된 서비스 조건에는 사람에게 클래스 I 수준 이상의 레이저 방사가 노출되지 않도록 설계되었습니다.

激光注意事项

本打印机在美国认证合乎 DHHS 21 CFR Chapter I, Subchapter J 对分类 I (1) 激光产品的标准, 而在其他地区则被认证是合乎 IEC 60825-1: 2014 的分类 I 激光产品。

一般认为分类 I 激光产品不具有危险性。本打印机内部含有分类 IIIb (3b) 的磷化铝镓铟激光, 标称值为 15 毫瓦, 其工作波长范围在 650–670nm 之间, 并被封闭在不可维修的打印头配件中。本激光系统及打印机的设计, 在一般操作、使用者维护或规定内的维修情况下, 不会使人体接触分类 I 以上等级的辐射。

雷射聲明

本印表機係經過美國核可, 符合 DHHS 21 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter J 規定的 I (1) 級雷射產品; 在美國以外的地區, 為符合 IEC 60825-1: 2014 規定的 I 級雷射產品。

根據 I 級雷射產品的規定, 這類產品不會對人體造成傷害。本印表機所採用之 IIIb (3b) 級 AlGaInP 雷射在 650 至 670 奈米 (nanometer) 波長範圍內運作時通常為 15 毫瓦特 (milliwatt), 且含括在不可修復列印頭組件中。使用者只要以正確的方法操作及維護保養, 並依照先前所述之維修方式進行修護, 此印表機與其雷射系統絕不會產生 I 級以上的放射線, 而對人體造成傷害。

Conventions

Note: A *note* identifies information that could help you.


Warning: A *warning* identifies something that could damage the product hardware or software.

CAUTION: A *caution* indicates a potentially hazardous situation that could injure you.


Different types of caution statements include:

 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** Indicates a risk of injury.

 **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** Indicates a risk of electrical shock.


 **CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** Indicates a risk of burn if touched.


 **CAUTION—TIPPING HAZARD:** Indicates a crush hazard.

 **CAUTION—PINCH HAZARD:** Indicates a risk of being caught between moving parts.

Safety information


- The safety of this product is based on testing and approvals of the original design and specific components. The manufacturer is not responsible for safety in the event of use of unauthorized replacement parts.
- The maintenance information for this product has been prepared for use by a professional service person and is not intended to be used by others.
- There may be an increased risk of electrical shock and personal injury during disassembly and servicing of this product. Professional service personnel should understand this risk and take necessary precautions.


 **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** When you see this symbol, there is a danger from hazardous voltage in the area of the product where you are working. Unplug the product before you begin, or use caution if the product must receive power in order to perform the task.

 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** The lithium battery in this product is not intended to be replaced. There is a danger of explosion if a lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Do not recharge, disassemble, or incinerate a lithium battery. Discard used lithium batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.

Consignes de sécurité


- La sécurité de ce produit est basée sur des tests et certifications de sa conception d'origine et de ses composants spécifiques. Le fabricant décline toute responsabilité en cas d'utilisation de pièces de rechange non autorisées.
- Les informations de maintenance de ce produit sont destinées à des professionnels qualifiés et ne sont pas conçues pour être utilisées par d'autres personnes.
- Il existe un risque potentiel de choc électrique et de blessures lors du démontage et de la maintenance de ce produit. Le personnel professionnel de maintenance doit comprendre les risques et prendre les précautions nécessaires.


 **ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION :** Ce symbole indique un danger lié à des niveaux de tension dangereux dans la zone du produit à manipuler. Débranchez le produit avant de commencer, ou agissez avec prudence si le produit doit être alimenté pour effectuer l'opération.

 **ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE :** La batterie lithium de ce produit n'est pas destinée à être remplacée. Si vous ne respectez pas les instructions de remplacement de la batterie, vous risquez de provoquer une explosion. Ne rechargez pas, ne désassemblez pas et ne brûlez pas la batterie au lithium. Mettez les batteries lithium usagées au rebut selon les instructions du fabricant et les réglementations locales.

Informació de seguretat


- La seguretat d'aquest producte es basa en les proves i les homologacions del disseny original i dels components específics. El fabricant no és responsable de la seguretat en el cas d'ús de peces de recanvi no autoritzades.
- La informació de manteniment d'aquest producte s'ha preparat per a l'ús d'un professional tècnic i no per a l'ús d'altres persones.
- És possible que el risc de descàrrega elèctrica i lesions personals augmenti durant el desmuntatge i les tasques de manteniment d'aquest producte. El professional tècnic ha de comprendre aquest risc i prendre les precaucions necessàries.


 **PRECAUCIÓ. PERILL DE DESCÀRREGA ELÈCTRICA:** Quan vegeu aquest símbol, indica que hi ha un perill de voltatge elevat en l'àrea del producte on esteu treballant. Desconnecteu el producte abans de començar o tingueu precaució si el producte ha de rebre alimentació per realitzar la tasca.

-  **PRECAUCIÓ. POSSIBLES DANYS:** La bateria de liti d'aquest producte no ha estat dissenyada perquè se substitueixi. Hi ha perill d'explosió si no es substitueix correctament la bateria de liti. No recarregueu, desmunteu o incinereu una bateria de liti. Desfeu-vos de les bateries de liti usades d'acord amb les instruccions del fabricant i les regulacions locals.

Información de seguridad


- La seguridad de este producto se basa en las pruebas y comprobaciones del diseño original y los componentes específicos. El fabricante no se hace responsable de la seguridad en caso de uso de piezas de repuesto no autorizadas.
- La información de mantenimiento de este producto se ha preparado para su uso por parte de un profesional de asistencia técnica y no está diseñada para su uso por parte de otros usuarios.
- Es posible que haya un mayor riesgo de descarga eléctrica y daños personales durante el desmontaje y el mantenimiento de este producto. El personal de asistencia profesional debe conocer este riesgo y tomar las precauciones necesarias.


-  **PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Cuando vea este símbolo, existe peligro de tensiones peligrosas en el área del producto en la que está trabajando. Desconecte el producto antes de empezar o tenga cuidado si el producto debe recibir alimentación a fin de realizar la tarea.

-  **PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES:** La batería de litio de este producto no debe reemplazarse. Existe riesgo de explosión si se sustituye incorrectamente una batería de litio. No recargue, desmonte ni incinere una batería de litio. Deseche las baterías de litio usadas según las instrucciones del fabricante y las normativas locales.

Informações sobre segurança

- A segurança deste produto é baseada em testes e aprovações do design original e de componentes específicos. O fabricante não é responsável por segurança em caso de uso não autorizado de peças de substituição.
- As informações sobre manutenção deste produto foram preparadas para utilização por um técnico profissional experiente e não se destinam ao uso por outros.
- Pode haver maior risco de choque elétrico e danos pessoais durante a desmontagem e manutenção deste produto. Os técnicos profissionais experientes devem entender esses riscos e tomar as precauções necessárias.

-  **ATENÇÃO—RISCO DE CHOQUE:** Se você vir este símbolo, existe perigo de tensão elétrica na área do produto onde está trabalhando. Desligue o produto antes de começar ou tenha cuidado se o produto precisar receber energia para executar a tarefa.

-  **ATENÇÃO—RISCO DE FERIMENTO:** A bateria de lítio neste produto não deve ser substituída. Existe o risco de explosão se uma bateria de lítio for substituída incorretamente. Não recarregue, desmonte nem incinere uma bateria de lítio. Descarte as baterias de lítio usadas de acordo com as instruções do fabricante e regulamentos locais.

Informazioni sulla sicurezza

- La sicurezza di questo prodotto è basata sui test e sulle approvazioni del design originale e dei componenti specifici. Il produttore non è responsabile della sicurezza in caso di utilizzo di parti di ricambio non autorizzate.
- Le informazioni di manutenzione per questo prodotto sono state predisposte per essere utilizzate da un tecnico dell'assistenza professionale e non sono state previste per l'uso da parte di altre persone.

- È possibile che vi sia un maggior rischio di scosse elettriche e lesioni personali durante lo smontaggio e la manutenzione di questo prodotto. Il personale dell'assistenza deve comprendere questo rischio e prendere le precauzioni necessarie.



ATTENZIONE - PERICOLO DI SCOSSE ELETTRICHE: Questo simbolo indica la presenza di un rischio per tensioni pericolose nell'area del prodotto in cui si lavora. Scollegare l'alimentazione prima di iniziare, o prestare la massima attenzione se per effettuare l'operazione il prodotto deve ricevere l'alimentazione.



ATTENZIONE - PERICOLO DI LESIONI: La batteria al litio contenuto nel prodotto non deve essere sostituita: in caso di sostituzione errata della batteria al litio, potrebbe verificarsi un'esplosione. Non ricaricare, smontare o bruciare batterie al litio. Smaltire le batterie al litio usate seguendo le istruzioni del produttore e le norme locali.

Informatie over veiligheid

- De veiligheid van dit product is gebaseerd op testen en goedkeuringen van het oorspronkelijke ontwerp en specifieke onderdelen. De fabrikant is niet verantwoordelijk voor de veiligheid bij gebruik van ongeautoriseerde vervangende onderdelen.
- De informatie over het onderhoud van dit product is opgesteld voor gebruik door een professionele onderhoudsmonteur en is niet bedoeld voor gebruik door anderen.
- Tijdens demontage en onderhoud van dit product bestaat mogelijk een hoger risico op elektrische schokken en lichamelijk letsel. Professionele onderhoudsmonteurs dienen op de hoogte te zijn van dit risico en de noodzakelijke voorzorgsmaatregelen te nemen.



LET OP: GEVAAR VOOR ELEKTRISCHE SCHOKKEN: Wanneer u dit symbool ziet, bestaat er een gevaar voor gevaarlijke spanning in het gebied van het product waaraan u werkt. Haal de stekker van het product uit het stopcontact voordat u begint, of let extra goed op als het product stroom nodig heeft om een taak te kunnen uitvoeren.



LET OP: RISICO OP LETSEL: De lithiumbatterij in dit product moet niet worden vervangen. Wanneer de lithiumbatterij niet juist wordt vervangen, bestaat er explosiegevaar. Probeer nooit lithiumbatterijen op te laden, open te maken of te verbranden. Gooi gebruikte lithiumbatterijen weg volgens de aanwijzingen van de fabrikant en houd hierbij de plaatselijke regelgeving in acht.

Sikkerhedsoplysninger

- Sikkerheden for dette produkt er baseret på afprøvning og godkendelser af det oprindelige design og specifikke komponenter. Producenten er ikke ansvarlig for sikkerhed i tilfælde af brug af uautoriserede dele til udskiftning.
- Vedligeholdelsesoplysninger om dette produkt er udarbejdet til brug af en kvalificeret servicetekniker og er ikke beregnet til at blive brugt af andre.
- Der kan være en forøget risiko for elektrisk stød eller personskade ved afmontering og service af dette produkt. Professionelt servicepersonale bør forstå denne risiko og tage nødvendige forholdsregler.




FORSIGTIG - ELEKTRISK STØD: Når du ser dette symbol, er der risiko for elektrisk spænding i nærheden af produktet, hvor du arbejder. Tag strømtikket ud inden du begynder, eller udvis forsigtighed, hvis produktet skal modtage strøm for at udføre opgaven.




FORSIGTIG - RISIKO FOR SKADE: Litium-batteriet i dette produkt er ikke beregnet til at blive udskiftet. Der er fare for eksplosion, hvis et litium-batteri udskiftes forkert. Du må ikke genoplade, demontere eller afbrænde et litium-batteri. Brugte litium-batterier skal bortskaffes i overensstemmelse med producentens instruktioner og lokale retningslinjer.

Sicherheitshinweise


- Die Sicherheit dieses Produkts basiert auf Tests und Zulassungen des Originaldesigns und der spezifischen Komponenten. Sofern nicht autorisierte Ersatzteile eingesetzt werden, übernimmt der Hersteller keinerlei Verantwortung in Bezug auf die Sicherheit dieses Produkts.
- Die Wartungsinformationen für dieses Produkt wurden für ausgebildete Servicemitarbeiter zusammengestellt und dürfen nicht von anderen verwendet werden.
- Möglicherweise besteht bei der Demontage und Wartung dieses Produkts eine erhöhte Stromschlag- und Verletzungsgefahr. Ausgebildete Servicemitarbeiter sollten sich dieser Gefahr bewusst sein und die notwendigen Vorsichtsmaßnahmen ergreifen.


 **VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Wenn Sie dieses Symbol sehen, besteht eine Gefahr durch gefährliche Spannungen in dem Produktbereich, in dem Sie arbeiten. Trennen Sie das Produkt von seiner Stromverbindung, bevor Sie beginnen, oder gehen Sie vorsichtig vor, wenn das Produkt für die Durchführung der Aufgabe mit Strom versorgt werden muss.

 **VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Die Lithiumbatterie in diesem Produkt darf nicht ausgetauscht werden. Wird eine Lithiumbatterie nicht ordnungsgemäß ausgetauscht, besteht Explosionsgefahr. Lithiumbatterien dürfen auf keinen Fall wieder aufgeladen, auseinander genommen oder verbrannt werden. Befolgen Sie zum Entsorgen verbrauchter Lithiumbatterien die Anweisungen des Herstellers und die örtlichen Bestimmungen.

Turvallisuusohjeet


- Tämän laitteen turvallisuus perustuu alkuperäisen rakenteen ja tiettyjen osien testaukseen ja hyväksymiseen. Valmistaja ei vastaa turvallisuudessa, jos laitteessa on käytetty luvattomia vaihto-osia.
- Tämän tuotteen huoltoa koskevat tiedot on tarkoitettu vain ammattitaitoisen huoltohenkilön käyttöön.
- Tämän tuotteen purkamiseen ja huoltoon voi liittyä kasvanut sähköiskun tai henkilövahingon vaara. Ammattitaitoisen huoltohenkilön on ymmärrettävä tämä vaara ja toimittava sen edellyttämällä tavalla.


 **HUOMIO – SÄHKÖISKUN VAARA:** Tämä symboli ilmaisee, että tuotteen työskentelyalueella on olemassa vaarallinen jännite. Irrota laite verkkovirrasta ennen kuin aloitat tai toimi erittäin varovasti, jos laitteessa on oltava virta työn aikana.

 **HUOMIO – TAPATURMAN MAHDOLLISUUS:** Tuotteessa olevaa litiumakkua ei ole tarkoitettu vaihdettavaksi. Litiumakun poistaminen väärin aiheuttaa räjähdysvaaran. Älä lataa, pura tai polta litiumakkua. Hävitä käytetyt litiumakut valmistajan ohjeiden ja paikallisten säädösten mukaisesti.

Sikkerhetsinformasjon


- Sikkerheten til dette produktet er basert på testing og godkjenning av originaldesignet og bestemte komponenter. Produsenten er ikke ansvarlig for sikkerheten ved bruk av uautoriserte reservedeler.
- Vedlikeholdsinformasjonen for dette produktet er tilrettelagt for bruk av profesjonelt servicepersonale, og er ikke ment for bruk av andre.
- Det kan være en økt risiko for elektrisk støt og personskade under demontering og vedlikehold av produktet. Profesjonelt servicepersonell må være innforstått med denne risikoen og ta nødvendige forholdsregler.


 **FORSIKTIG – FARE FOR STØT:** Dette symbolet betyr at det er fare for farlig spenning i det området av produktet der du arbeider. Koble fra produktet før du begynner, eller vær forsiktig hvis produktet må ha strøm for å kunne utføre oppgaven.

-  **FORSIKTIG – POTENSIELLE SKADER:** Litiumbatteriet i dette produktet er ikke beregnet for å byttes. Det er fare for eksplosjon hvis litiumbatteriet skiftes ut på feil måte. Ikke lad opp, demonter eller destruer et litiumbatteri. Kast brukte litiumbatterier i henhold til produsentens instruksjoner og lokale regelverk.

Säkerhetsinformation


- Säkerheten för denna produkt baseras på tester och godkännanden av ursprungsdesignen och av specifika komponenter. Tillverkaren har inget ansvar vid användning av oauktoriserade reservdelar.
- Underhållsinformationen för produkten är avsedd att användas av utbildade servicetekniker och inte avsedd att användas av andra.
- Risken för elektriska stötar och personskador kan vara förhöjd vid isärtagning och service av produkten. Professionell servicepersonal bör vara medvetna om denna risk och vidta nödvändiga försiktighetsåtgärder.


-  **VAR FÖRSIKTIG– RISK FÖR ELEKTRISK STÖT:** När du ser denna symbol är det risk att det finns farlig spänning i den del av produkten du arbetar med. Koppla från strömmen innan du börjar, eller var försiktig om produkten måste vara strömförsörjd för att uppgiften ska kunna utföras.

-  **VAR FÖRSIKTIG – RISK FÖR SKADA:** Litiumbatteriet i produkten är inte utbytbar. Om ett litiumbatteri byts ut på fel sätt finns det risk att det exploderar. Du får inte ladda om, ta isär eller elda upp ett litiumbatteri. Gör dig av med använda litiumbatterier enligt tillverkarens instruktioner och lokala föreskrifter.

安全情報


- 本製品の安全性は、本来の設計、特定コンポーネントの試験、承認に基づいています。承認されていない交換部品をお客様が使用した場合、メーカーは安全性に対して責任を負いません。
- 本製品のメンテナンス情報は、専門のサービス担当者による利用を目的としており、その他の人を対象としていません。
- 本製品の分解や保守サービスを行う場合は、感電や傷害の危険性があります。専門のサービス担当者はこの危険性を理解し、十分な対策を講じる必要があります。


-  **注意—感電危険:** この表記がある場合、対象製品の作業領域には、高電圧による危険性が生じています。作業を始める前に、製品から電源コードを取り外してください。また作業時に、製品に給電する必要がある場合は、十分に注意するようにしてください。

-  **注意—傷害の恐れあり:** この製品に使用されているリチウム電池は、交換を前提としていません。リチウム電池の交換を誤ると破裂する危険性があります。リチウム電池の充電、解体、焼却はしないでください。使用済みのリチウム電池を廃棄する際は、製造元の指示およびお使いの地域の法律に従ってください。

안전 정보


- 이 제품의 안전은 기본 디자인 및 특정 구성품의 승인 및 테스트를 기반으로 합니다. 제조업체는 권한 없는 교체 부품 사용 시 안전에 대해 책임을 지지 않습니다.
- 이 제품의 유지관리 정보는 전문 서비스 요원을 대상으로 하며 다른 사람은 사용할 수 없습니다.
- 제품 분해 및 서비스 중에는 감전 및 상해 위험이 증가할 수 있습니다. 전문 서비스 요원은 이와 같은 위험을 이해하고 필요한 예방 조치를 취해야 합니다.


-  **주의—감전 위험:** 이 기호가 표시된 경우 작업 중인 제품 주변에서 위험 전압 위험이 있습니다. 사용 전/후에 전원 코드를 뽑아 두시고 제품에서 작업을 수행하는 데 반드시 전원이 필요한 경우에는 주의하여 사용하십시오.

-  **주의—상해 위험:** 이 제품에 들어 있는 리튬 배터리는 교체할 수 없습니다. 리튬 배터리를 잘못 교체하면 폭발할 위험이 있습니다. 리튬 배터리를 충전, 분해하거나 불에 태우지 마십시오. 제조업체의 지침과 지역 규정에 따라 다 쓴 리튬 배터리를 폐기하십시오.

安全信息


- 本产品的安全性以原始设计和特定组件的测试和审批为基础。如果使用未经授权的替换部件，制造商不对安全性负责。
- 本产品的维护信息仅供专业服务人员使用，并不打算由其他人使用。
- 本产品在拆卸和维修时，遭受电击和人员受伤的危险性会增高。专业服务人员对这点必须有所了解，并采取必要的预防措施。


 **小心—电击危险:** 当您看到此符号时，在您工作的产品区域内存在危险电压的威胁。在您开始操作之前请拔掉产品电源，如果产品必须接收功率才能执行任务，请务必谨慎操作。

 **小心—可能的伤害:** 本产品中的锂电池不可更换。如果不正确更换锂电池，可能会有爆炸危险。不要再充电、拆解或焚烧锂电池。丢弃旧的锂电池时应按照制造商的指导及当地法规进行处理。


安全資訊


- 本產品安全性係以原始設計及特定元件之測試與核准為依據。如有使用未獲授權替換組件之情形者，製造商對安全性概不負責。
- 本產品之維護資訊僅供專業維修人員使用，而非預定由他人使用。
- 拆裝及維修本產品時，有可能造成電擊與人員損傷之危險。專業維修人員應瞭解前項危險並採取必要措施。


 **請當心—觸電危險:** 當您看到此符號時，表示您所在產品工作區有危險電壓。開始工作之前，請先拔掉產品電源線，若產品必須接上電源方能執行作業，用電時請務必小心。


 **請當心—潛在受傷危險性:** 本產品中的鋰電池原本並不需要予以更換。若未正確更換鋰電池，可能會有爆炸的危險。請勿將鋰電池充電、拆裝或焚燒。請遵照製造商的指示及當地法規，丟棄用過的電池。

General caution statements

 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, connect the power cord to an appropriately rated and properly grounded electrical outlet that is near the product and easily accessible.

 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, use only the power cord provided with this product or the manufacturer's authorized replacement.

 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** Do not use this product with extension cords, multioutlet power strips, multioutlet extenders, or UPS devices. The power capacity of these types of accessories can be easily overloaded by a laser printer and may result in a risk of fire, property damage, or poor printer performance.

 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** Only a Lexmark Inline Surge Protector that is properly connected between the printer and the power cord provided with the printer may be used with this product. The use of non-Lexmark surge protection devices may result in a risk of fire, property damage, or poor printer performance.

Change history

Change history

August 17, 2018

- Model information was added to the 41X2439 FRU on the Control panel parts catalog.

August 2, 2018

- Date security notice was updated.
- Software CD and Smart card were added to the Miscellaneous Parts catalog.

July 6, 2018

- Covers parts catalog was revised.

May 21, 2018

- 4yy paper jams section was revised.

May 4, 2018

- Multifeed calibration was removed from the Scanner diagnostics menu.
- Controller calibration description was updated.
- An installation note for performing Controller calibration was added to the Flatbed scanner removal.
- For the right cover removal, an image was added showing how to open the controller board access cover.
- Printhead assembly adjustment was updated to include a note referring to the Registration adjust procedure.
- Scanner rear cover FRU (41X2501) was added to the Covers parts catalog.

April 27, 2018

- Reference to *print defects guide* on the Repeating defects check was removed.
- Reference to *second transfer roller* on the Enable edge-to-edge (printing) was removed.
- Image for Printhead removal was revised.

General information

Printer model configurations

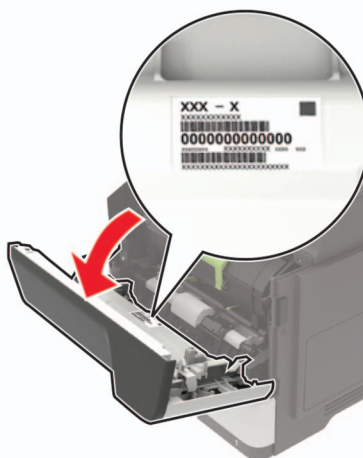
The Lexmark™ MX622ade, MX622adhe, MB2650ade, and XM3250 printers are network-capable, multifunction laser printers. The printers support monochrome printing and are embedded with home screen solutions and applications. All information in this service manual pertains to all models unless explicitly noted.

The printers are available in the following models:

Model	Configurations	Machine type / model
MX622ade	Monochrome laser 4-in-1 MFP with 7.0" color touch screen and fax	7018-676
MX622adhe	Monochrome laser 4-in-1 MFP with 7.0" color touch screen, fax, and hard drive	7018-678
MB2650ade	Monochrome laser 4-in-1 MFP with 7.0" color touch screen and fax	7018-676
XM3250	Monochrome laser 4-in-1 MFP with 7.0" color touch screen, fax, and hard drive	7018-679

Finding the serial number

Open door A, and then find the serial number at the right side of the printer.



Supported paper sizes, types, and weights

The following tables provide information on standard and optional paper sources and the sizes, types, and weights of paper they support.

Note: For an unlisted paper size, select the closest *larger* listed size.

Supported paper sizes

Paper size	Tray	Multipurpose feeder	Two-sided printing	ADF	Scanner glass
A4 210 x 297 mm (8.3 x 11.7 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
A5 210 x 148 mm (5.8 x 8.3 in.)	✓	✓	x	✓	✓
A5 LEF* 148 x 210 mm (5.8 x 8.3 in.)	✓	✓	x	✓	✓
A6* 105 x 148 mm (4.1 x 5.8 in.)	✓	✓	x	✓	✓
JIS B5 182 x 257 mm (7.2 x 10.1 in.)	✓	✓	x	✓	✓
Oficio (Mexico) 216 x 340 mm (8.5 x 13.4 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Hagaki 100 x 148 mm (3.9 x 5.8 in.)	x	✓	x	x	✓
Business card 50.8 x 88.9 mm (2 x 3.5 in.)	x	x	x	x	✓
Statement 140 x 216 mm (5.5 x 8.5 in.)	✓	✓	x	✓	✓
Executive 184 x 267 mm (7.3 x 10.5 in.)	✓	✓	x	✓	✓
* This paper size is not supported in the optional tray.					

Paper size	Tray	Multipurpose feeder	Two-sided printing	ADF	Scanner glass
Letter 216 x 279 mm (8.5 x 11 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Legal 216 x 356 mm (8.5 x 14 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Folio 216 x 330 mm (8.5 x 13 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Universal 76.2 x 127 mm to 216 x 356 mm (3 x 5 in. to 8.5 x 14 in.)	✓	✓	x	✓	✓
7 3/4 Envelope (Monarch) 98 x 191 mm (3.9 x 7.5 in.)	x	✓	x	x	✓
9 Envelope 98 x 225 mm (3.9 x 8.9 in.)	x	✓	x	x	✓
10 Envelope 105 x 241 mm (4.1 x 9.5 in.)	x	✓	x	x	✓
DL Envelope 110 x 220 mm (4.3 x 8.7 in.)	x	✓	x	x	✓
C5 Envelope 162 x 229 mm (6.4 x 9 in.)	x	✓	x	x	✓
B5 Envelope 176 x 250 mm (6.9 x 9.8 in.)	x	✓	x	x	✓
Other Envelope 76.2 x 127 mm to 216 x 356 mm (3 x 5 in. to 8.5 x 14 in.)	x	✓	x	x	✓
* This paper size is not supported in the optional tray.					

Supported paper types

Paper type	Tray	Multipurpose feeder	Two-sided printing	ADF	Scanner glass
Plain paper	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Card stock	x	✓	x	x	✓
Transparency	✓	✓	x	x	✓
Recycled	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Paper labels ¹	✓	✓	x	x	✓
Bond ²	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Letterhead	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Preprinted	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Colored Paper	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Light Paper	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Heavy Paper ²	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Rough/Cotton	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Envelope	x	✓	x	x	✓
Rough envelope	x	✓	x	x	✓

¹ One-sided paper labels designed for laser printers are supported for occasional use. It is recommended to print 20 or fewer pages of paper labels per month. Vinyl, pharmacy, and two-sided labels are not supported.

² Bond and Heavy Paper are supported in two-sided printing up to 90-g/m² (24-lb) paper weight.

Supported paper weights





	Tray	Multipurpose feeder	Two-sided printing	ADF
Paper weight	60–120 g/m ² (16–32 lb)	60–216 g/m ² (16–58 lb)	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	52–120 g/m ² (14–32 lb)

Tools required for service

- Flat-blade screwdrivers, various sizes

- #1 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic
- #2 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic
- #2 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic short-blade
- Torx™ screwdriver (T20 head)
- Needle-nose pliers
- Diagonal side cutters
- Spring hook
- Feeler gauges
- Analog or digital multimeter
- 3-mm ball hex wrench
- Toner vacuum
- Flashlight

Diagnostics and troubleshooting

-  **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** This product uses a soft power switch. It does not physically disconnect the input AC voltage. To avoid the risk of electrical shock, always remove the power cord from the printer when removal of the input AC voltage is required.
-  **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of electrical shock and to prevent damage to the printer, remove the power cord from the electrical outlet and disconnect all connections to any external devices before you connect or disconnect any cable, electronic board, or assembly.
-  **CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.
-  **CAUTION—PINCH HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of a pinch injury, use caution in areas marked with this label. Pinch injuries may occur around moving parts, such as gears, doors, trays, and covers.

Troubleshooting overview

Performing the initial troubleshooting check

Before you start the troubleshooting procedures, perform the following checks:

- Use genuine Lexmark supplies and parts for the best results. Third-party supplies or parts may affect the performance, reliability, or life of the printer and its imaging components.
- With the power cord unplugged from the electrical outlet, check that the cord is free from the breakage, short circuits, disconnected wires, or incorrect connections.
- Make sure the printer is properly grounded. Check the power cord ground terminal.
- Make sure the power supply line voltage is within 10% of the rated line voltage.
- Make sure the machine is securely installed on a level surface in a well-ventilated area.
- Make sure the room temperature is between 16 and 32°C (60 and 90°F) and that the relative humidity is between 20 and 80%.
- Avoid sites generating ammonia gas, high temperature, high humidity (near water faucets, kettles, humidifiers), cold spaces, near open flames, and dusty areas.
- Avoid sites exposed to direct sunlight.
- Make sure the paper is the recommended paper for this printer.
- Make a trial print with paper from a newly opened package, and check the result.

Power-on Reset (POR) sequence

When you turn on the printer, it performs a POR sequence.

Check for correct POR functioning of the base printer by observing the following:

- 1 The control panel indicator light turns on.
- 2 The control panel display turns on.
- 3 A splash screen appears on the display.
- 4 The cooling fan turns on.
- 5 The fuser heater turns on.
Note: The fuser takes longer to warm up from a cold start than from a warm start.
- 6 The main drive motor turns on.
- 7 The EP drive assembly drives the developer shaft located in the imaging unit.
- 8 The exit rollers turn.
- 9 The control panel indicator light blinks.
- 10 **Ready** appears on the display.

Using Safe Mode

Safe Mode lets the printer continue to operate in a special limited mode in which it attempts to continue offering as much functionality as possible despite known issues.

Warning—Potential Damage: Safe Mode is intended as a short-term workaround and should be used only in the case of a non-critical error when a print job must be completed before service can be arranged to repair the printer. The printer must be returned to standard operating mode before diagnostics can be run or full-function printing can continue.

You can enter Safe Mode in one of the following ways:

- Enable Safe Mode from the Configuration menu, and then POR the printer.
- Press the **Stop** and **Back** keys, and then POR the printer.

Return the printer to standard operating mode to service the printer and return to full-function printing.

Safe mode print behavior

The following table outlines the behavior for this printer model while in Safe Mode:

Safe Mode engine features	Engine behavior	Control panel behavior
Simplex printing only	Will report that no duplexer is installed.	Duplex print option will not be selectable.
Ignore duplex sensor		
Ignore bin full sensor	Bin full messages will not be reported.	Bin full messages will not occur.
Print at narrow media operating point	Pages will be printed slower.	N/A

Safe Mode engine features	Engine behavior	Control panel behavior
Ignore narrow media sensor	Narrow media will print without restrictions.	N/A
Ignore all input options	Will report that only Tray 1 is installed.	Only Tray 1 and the MPF will be selectable.
Ignore all output options	Will not report any installed finishing options.	Finishing options will not be selectable.
Use large interpage gaps	Pages will have large interpage gaps.	N/A

Fixing print quality issues

- [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#)
- [“Gray background or toner fog check” on page 32](#)
- [“Blank pages check” on page 35](#)
- [“Print is too dark check” on page 40](#)
- [“Print is too light check” on page 42](#)
- [“Paper curl check” on page 45](#)
- [“Folded or wrinkled paper check” on page 46](#)
- [“Solid black pages check” on page 47](#)
- [“Repeating defects check” on page 50](#)
- [“Skewed print check” on page 51](#)
- [“Streaked vertical lines appear on prints check” on page 53](#)
- [“Horizontal light bands check” on page 54](#)
- [“Vertical light bands check” on page 55](#)
- [“Vertical dark bands check” on page 56](#)
- [“Vertical dark streaks with print missing check” on page 58](#)
- [“White streaks and voided areas check” on page 60](#)
- [“Fine lines are not printed correctly \(specifically Chinese characters\) check” on page 63](#)
- [“Clipped pages or images check” on page 64](#)
- [“Compressed images appear on prints check” on page 66](#)
- [“Incorrect margins on prints check” on page 67](#)
- [“Toner rubs off check” on page 68](#)
- [“Toner specks appear on prints check” on page 69](#)

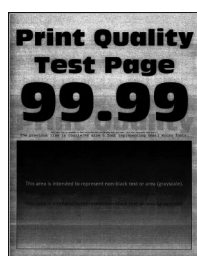
Initial print quality check

Before troubleshooting print problems, perform the following:

- Make sure that the printer is located in an area that follows the recommended operating environment and power requirement specifications.
- Check the status of supplies. Replace supplies that are low or empty.

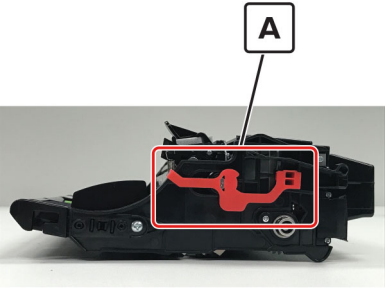
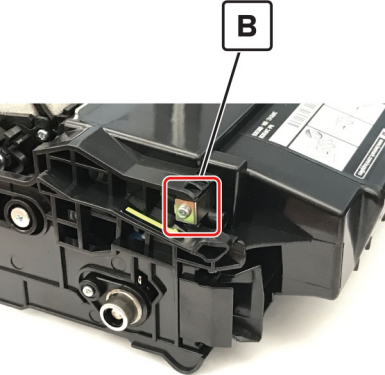
- Load 20-lb (75-80 g/m²) plain letter or A4 paper. Make sure that the paper guides are properly set and locked. From the control panel, set the paper size and type to match the paper loaded in the tray.
- From the home screen, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**.
- Print and keep the menu settings page. The original menu settings page will be used to restore the custom settings if necessary.
- Make sure that the print resolution is set to 4800 CQ and the toner darkness is set to 4 on the menu settings page.
- Check the toner cartridges for damage, and replace if necessary.
- Make sure that the correct print driver is used to prevent print problems. If the wrong print driver is installed, then incorrect characters could print and the copy may not fit the page correctly.

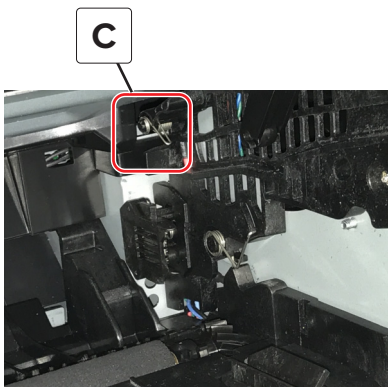
Gray background or toner fog check



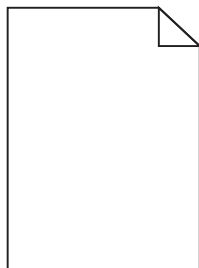
Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer, wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. b From the control panel: 1 Increase the toner darkness in the Quality menu. Note: 8 is the factory default setting. 2 Set the paper type, texture, and weight in the Paper menu to match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge. Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier. Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>a Remove any packing material left on the imaging unit, including the red separator plastic (A).</p> <div>  <p>The image shows the interior of a printer's imaging unit. A red plastic separator is highlighted with a red rectangle and labeled with a box containing the letter 'A'. The separator is a curved piece of plastic that appears to be blocking or separating components within the unit.</p> </div> <p>Note: You may need a pair of pliers to remove a piece of broken plastic inside the imaging unit.</p> <p>b Check the charge roller contact (B) on the right side of the imaging unit for damage and contamination.</p> <div>  <p>The image shows a close-up of the charge roller contact area of the imaging unit. A small, rectangular metal contact point is highlighted with a red rectangle and labeled with a box containing the letter 'B'. The contact is located on the right side of the unit, near the bottom.</p> </div> <p>Is the charge roller contact damaged and contaminated?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Repair or replace the charge roller contact on the imaging unit.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Replace the imaging unit.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

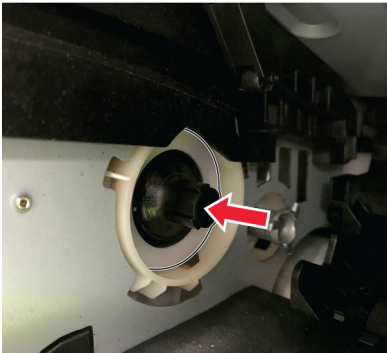
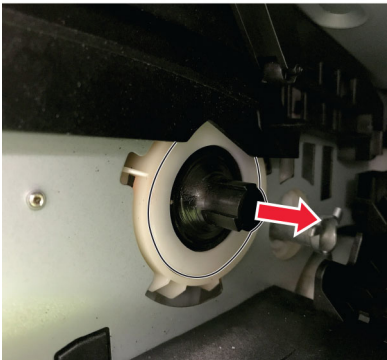
Actions	Yes	No
Step 7 Make sure that connection JPS1 on the controller board and the connections on the power supply are properly connected. Are the connections properly connected?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reseat the connections. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Note: Poor electrical contact to the photoconductor is the most likely source of a full page background defect. a Remove any contamination from the photoconductor charge contact (C) on the right side of the frame.  b Perform a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check if the photoconductor charge contact is bent, damaged, or not in proper contact with the imaging unit. Is the contact free from damage and in proper contact with the imaging unit?	Go to step 11.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 11 Replace the power supply. See “Power supply removal” on page 265 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

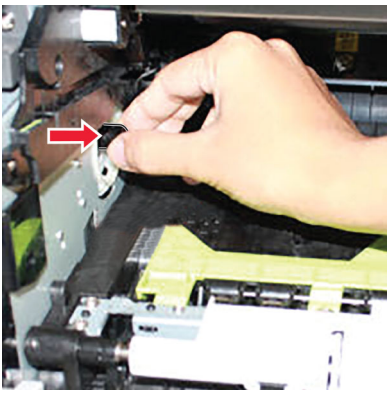
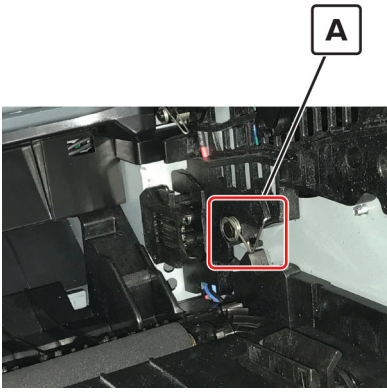
Blank pages check





Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge. Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier. Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check and remove any packing material left on the imaging unit. b Firmly shake the imaging unit to redistribute the toner, and then reinstall it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the imaging unit for damage and proper installation, and replace if necessary. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the coupler to make sure that it is not stuck in the retracted position. While slowly closing the door, observe the coupler to see if it moves inward.</p> <p>Note: With the imaging unit removed, the coupler should retract with the door open and move inward when the front door is closed.</p> <div></div> <div></div> <p>Is the coupler stuck, and not moving inward, while closing the front door?</p>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Reach inside the printer and manually reposition the coupler in the direction of the red arrow as shown.</p>  <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check if the imaging unit contact (A) is bent, damaged, or not in proper contact with the imaging unit.</p>  <p>Are the contacts free from damage, not bent and in proper contact with the imaging unit?</p>	Go to step 8.	Contact the next level of support.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check all connections in the power supply. If necessary, replace the power supply.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Reseat cable JPS1 on the controller board.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
Step 10 Replace the cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the transfer roller for proper installation. If necessary, remove and then reinstall the transfer roller. b Check the transfer roller for contamination and damage. Is the transfer roller free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the transfer roller. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 256 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the transfer roller left contact spring on the transfer roller left arm for damage. Is the contact spring free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the transfer roller left arm with cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.

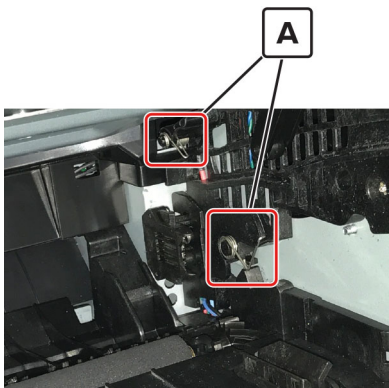
Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 15</p> <p>a Check the coupler for signs of damage. The coupler is located on the main drive motor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Good condition  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bad condition  <p>b If the coupler is damaged, then replace the main drive motor.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 16.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 16</p> <p>Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 17.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 17</p> <p>Replace the laser printhead. See “Printhead removal” on page 294.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	<p>Contact the next level of support.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Print is too dark check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge. Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier. Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Turn off the printer, wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. b From the control panel, reduce the toner darkness in the Quality menu. Note: 8 is the factory default setting. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 From the control panel, set the paper type, texture, and weight in the Paper menu to match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Depending on the operating system, specify the paper type, texture, and weight from Printing Preferences or Print dialog. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
Step 6 a Check if the paper loaded has texture or rough finishes. b From the control panel, set the paper texture in the Paper menu to match the texture of the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Make sure that the paper loaded is from a fresh package. Note: Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Replace the imaging unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check if the imaging unit contacts (A) are bent, damaged, or not in proper contact with the imaging unit.  Are the contacts free from damage, not bent and in proper contact with the imaging unit?	Go to step 10.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 10 Check all connections on the power supply for proper connection. Is the power supply properly connected?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the connections. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
Step 12 Replace the power supply. See “Power supply removal” on page 265 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Print is too light check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge. Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier. Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Turn off the printer, wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. b From the control panel: 1 Increase the toner darkness in the Quality menu. Note: 8 is the factory default setting. 2 Set the paper type, texture, and weight in the Paper menu to match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Remove the toner cartridge and imaging unit. b Push either side of the transfer roller , located below the imaging unit, to check if it depresses and bounces back into place. c If the transfer roller does not depress and bounce back into place, then reinstall it by pulling up the blue gear and pulling it out from the right side to the left. d Firmly shake the imaging unit to redistribute the toner, and then reinstall it. e Reinstall the toner cartridge. f Turn off the printer, wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the shutter on the imaging unit for signs of damage.</p> <p>Note: The shutter opens to receive toner from the toner cartridge.</p> <p>Is the shutter on the imaging unit working properly?</p>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
<p>Step 6</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the status of the imaging unit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 From the home screen, select Status/supplies. 2 Select View Supplies. b Check the condition of the imaging unit. <p>Is the imaging unit near end of life and/or showing signs toner leakage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 8.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Replace the imaging unit.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Replace the transfer roller. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 256.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 9 Clean the printhead lens. See “Cleaning the printhead lenses” on page 378.</p> <p>Note: This is applicable only to models installed with a galvo LSU. To determine whether the LSU is galvo, check the serial number of the printer. The sixth digit character assigned should be in the 0–9 or B–N range (Example: 4514 20HH 007CR).</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 10 Replace the power supply. See “Power supply removal” on page 265.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 11 Check the cartridge gearbox for damage.</p> <p>Is the cartridge gearbox free from damage?</p>	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
<p>Step 12 Replace the cartridge gearbox. See “Cartridge gearbox removal” on page 229.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 13 Check connection JCART1 on the controller board and the connection on the cartridge gearbox.</p> <p>Are the connections properly connected?</p>	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
<p>Step 14 Replace the connections.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 15 Replace the cartridge gearbox. See “Cartridge gearbox removal” on page 229.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 16 Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 238.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Paper curl check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge. Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier. Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Adjust the guides in the tray to the correct position for the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 From the control panel, set the paper size, type, and weight in the Paper menu to match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Depending on the operating system, specify the paper size from Printing Preferences or Print dialog. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Remove paper from the tray, and then turn it over. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
Step 7 Make sure that the paper loaded is from a fresh package. Note: Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Make sure that the printer supports the paper loaded. Is the paper supported?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Load a supported paper. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Folded or wrinkled paper check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

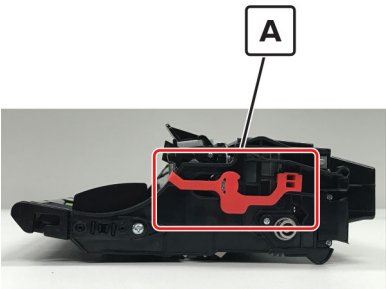
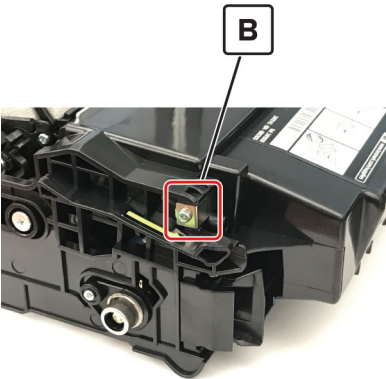
Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check if the printer is using a non-Lexmark toner cartridge. Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then do not replace the imaging unit. Refer the users to their cartridge supplier. b Make sure that the toner cartridge is compatible with the imaging unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
Step 2 a Check if the paper loaded is from a fresh package. Note: The amount of moisture in paper affects both print quality and printer ability to feed paper correctly. b Make sure that the printer supports the paper loaded. For a complete list of supported paper, see the printer <i>User's Guide</i> . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Make sure that the fuser entry guide is free of waste toner and dust. Warning—Potential Damage: Clean the fuser entry guide with a toner vacuum and cloth. Do not use compressed air. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 If the fuser has reached end of life, then replace the maintenance kit. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Solid black pages check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.</p> <p>Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.</p> <p>Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?</p>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>a Remove any packing material left on the imaging unit, including the red separator plastic (A).</p> <div>  <p>The image shows the interior of a printer's imaging unit. A red plastic separator is visible, highlighted with a red rectangular box. A callout box with the letter 'A' points to this red plastic.</p> </div> <p>Note: You may need a pair of pliers to remove a piece of broken plastic inside the imaging unit.</p> <p>b Check the charge roller contact (B) on the right side of the imaging unit for damage and contamination.</p> <div>  <p>The image shows a close-up of the charge roller contact area on the right side of the imaging unit. A small, square contact point is highlighted with a red rectangular box. A callout box with the letter 'B' points to this contact point.</p> </div> <p>Is the charge roller contact damaged and contaminated?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Repair or replace the charge roller contact on the imaging unit.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
Step 5 Replace the imaging unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check if the imaging unit contact (C) is contaminated, broken, or bent out of proper position. <div> </div> Is the contact contaminated, broken, or bent out of proper position?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 8.
Step 7 Clean or repair the imaging unit contacts. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the high voltage metal contacts on the imaging unit for damage. If necessary, replace the imaging unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check cable JPS1 from the controller board to the power supply for proper connection. Is the cable properly connected?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Reseat the cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Replace the cable. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Repeating defects check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Using the Print Quality Test Pages, check if the distance between the repeating defects is equal to any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 97 mm (3.82 in.) • 47 mm (1.85 in.) • 38 mm (1.5 in.) Does the distance between the repeating defects match any of the measurements?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Step 2 Replace the imaging unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check if the distance between repeating defects is equal to 3.15 inches (85 mm). Does the distance between repeating defects equal to 3.15 inches (85 mm)?	Go to step 4.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 4 Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 288 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Replace the transfer roller. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 256 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Skewed print check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the guides in the tray where the skewed prints are sourced from. Note: If paper is sourced from the MPF, then proceed to step 9 . Does the position of the guides match the paper loaded?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Adjust the guides to match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check if the printer supports the paper loaded. Note: For a complete list of supported paper, see the printer <i>User's Guide</i> . Is the paper supported?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Remove the paper, and then load a supported one. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the tray pick roller for excess wear and contamination. Is the pick roller free from excess wear and contamination?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the pick roller. See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 272 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
Step 7 Perform a print test. From the Diagnostics menu, select PRINT TESTS > Tray [x] . Note: [x] refers to the tray where the skewed prints are sourced from. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Adjust the margins. From the Diagnostic menu, select REGISTRATION . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the guides in the MPF tray. Does the position of the guides match the paper loaded?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Adjust the guides to match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check if the printer supports the paper loaded. Note: For a complete list of supported paper, see the printer <i>User's Guide</i> . Is the paper supported?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Remove the paper, and then load a supported one. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the MPF pick roller for excess wear and contamination. Is the MPF pick roller free from excess wear and contamination?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the MPF pick roller. See “MPF pick roller and separator pad removal” on page 259 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
Step 15 Perform the paper skew adjustment. See “Printhead assembly adjustment” on page 217 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Streaked vertical lines appear on prints check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge. Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier. Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Remove, and then reinstall the imaging unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the imaging unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

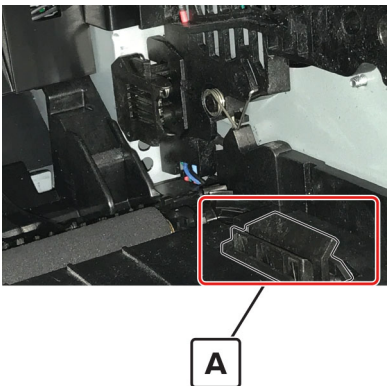
Actions	Yes	No
Step 5 Remove the fuser, and check for damage or debris on the rollers and belts. Are the rollers and belts free of damage or debris?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Horizontal light bands check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge. Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier. Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Turn off the printer, wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the imaging unit contact block (A), including the white and red wires, for damage or improper installation.</p>  <p>Is the imaging unit contact block free of damage and properly installed?</p>	Go to step 5.	Contact the next level of support.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Replace the power supply. See “Power supply removal” on page 265.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

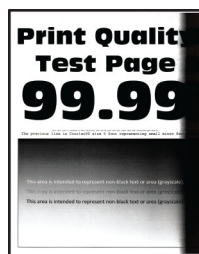
Vertical light bands check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge. Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, refer the users to their cartridge supplier. Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Clean the printhead lens. See “Cleaning the printhead lenses” on page 378 . Note: This is applicable only to models installed with a galvo LSU. To determine whether the LSU is galvo, check the serial number of the printer. The sixth digit character assigned should be in the 0–9 or B–N range (Example: 4514 20HH 007CR). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the printhead. See “Printhead removal” on page 294 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Replace the imaging unit. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

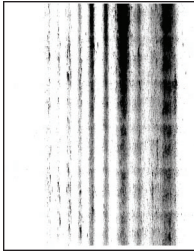
Vertical dark bands check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

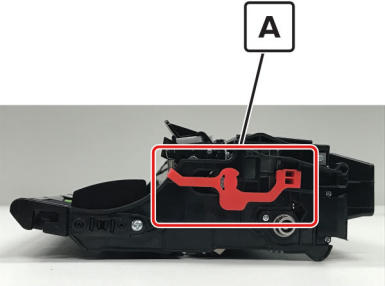
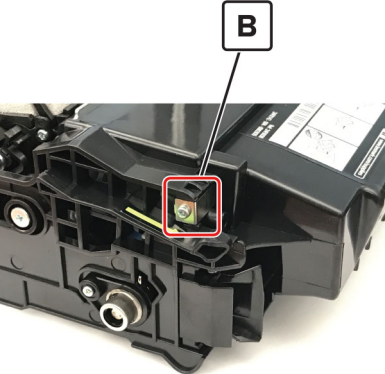
Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.</p> <p>Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.</p> <p>Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?</p>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove, and then reinstall the toner cartridge and imaging unit.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>If a bright light enters the right side of the printer, then move the printer to avoid the bright light.</p> <p>Note: In cases where the printer cannot be moved or relocated, add a cover to the fan inlet vent to block the light from entering the printer, or contact the next level of support.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>If a separator plastic (A) is stuck inside the imaging unit or if there are other obstructions between the charge roller and photoconductor drum, then remove them.</p> <div> </div> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Vertical dark streaks with print missing check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.</p> <p>Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.</p> <p>Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?</p>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>a Remove any packing material left on the imaging unit, including the red separator plastic (A).</p>  <p>Note: You may need a pair of pliers to remove a piece of broken plastic inside the imaging unit.</p> <p>b Check the charge roller contact (B) on the right side of the imaging unit for damage and proper installation.</p>  <p>Is the charge roller contact damaged and contaminated?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Repair or replace the charge roller contact on the imaging unit.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Replace the imaging unit.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

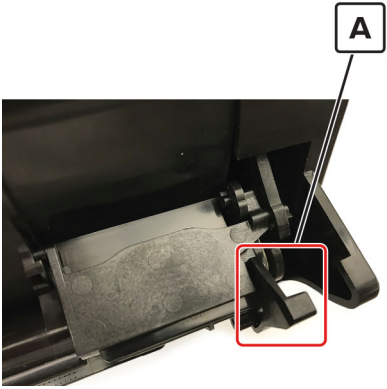
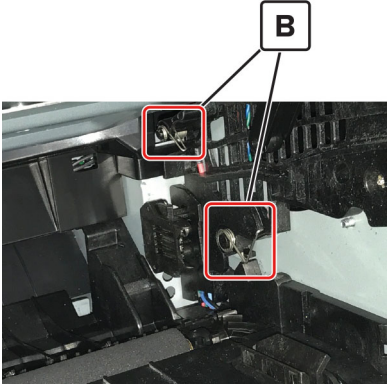
Actions	Yes	No
Step 6 Check if the imaging unit contacts (C) are contaminated or bent out of proper position. <div> </div> <p>Are the contacts contaminated and bent out of proper position?</p>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 8.
Step 7 Clean or repair the imaging unit contacts. <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check connection JPS1 on the controller board and the connections on the power supply. <p>Are the connections properly connected?</p>	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reconnect the cables. <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the power supply. See “Power supply removal” on page 265 . <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

White streaks and voided areas check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.</p> <p>Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, do not replace the imaging unit. Refer the users to their cartridge supplier.</p> <p>Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?</p>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Set the paper type and weight settings in the Paper menu to match the paper loaded.</p> <p>Note: Make sure that the printer supports the paper loaded. For a complete list of supported paper, see the printer <i>User's Guide</i>.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>a Update the firmware to the latest version available.</p> <p>b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then change the EngSetting 14 value to 48.</p> <p>Note: You can also change the setting through a bundle file or NPA command.</p> <p>c Set Quiet mode to Off.</p> <p>d Review the Event Log Summary sheets and check if either error code 31.46 or 31.66 events occurred for the imaging unit. If they did, check if they are occurring with the current toner cartridge.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the shutter tab (A) on the toner cartridge for signs of damage.</p>  <p>Is the shutter tab damaged?</p>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Replace the imaging unit and the toner cartridge.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Clean the printhead lens. See “Cleaning the printhead lenses” on page 378.</p> <p>Note: This is applicable only to models installed with a galvo LSU. To determine whether the LSU is galvo, check the serial number of the printer. The sixth digit character assigned should be in the 0–9 or B–N range (Example: 4514 20HH 007CR).</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check if the imaging unit contacts (B) are contaminated or bent out of proper position.</p>  <p>Are the contacts contaminated or bent out of proper position?</p>	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.

Actions	Yes	No
Step 9 Clean or repair the imaging unit contacts. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check connection JPS1 on the controller board and all the connections on the power supply. Are the connections properly connected?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the connections. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Replace the power supply. See “Power supply removal” on page 265 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Replace the printhead. See “Printhead removal” on page 294 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

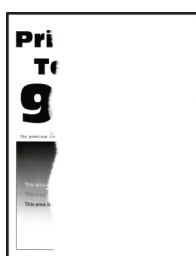
Fine lines are not printed correctly (specifically Chinese characters) check



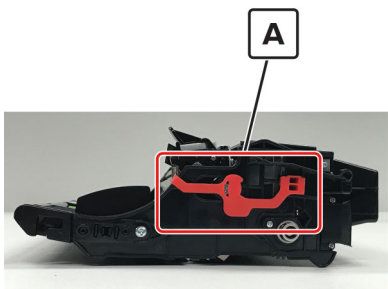
Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

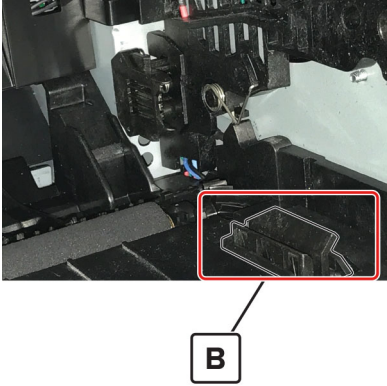
Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.</p> <p>Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.</p> <p>Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?</p>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>From the control panel, adjust the Toner Darkness setting to 7.</p> <p>a From the Settings menu, navigate to: Print Settings > Quality menu > Pixel Boost > Fonts > Submit</p> <p>b From the Quality menu, select Toner Darkness, and then adjust the setting to 7.</p> <p>c Submit the changes.</p> <p>Note: Adjusting the Toner Darkness setting to 7 results in a slightly lighter print. You may leave the Toner Darkness value at 8 in order to maintain the darkness that you have grown accustomed to, but this will result in reduced toner yield.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Clipped pages or images check

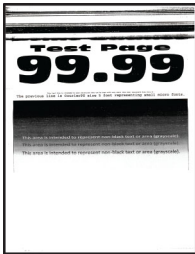


Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

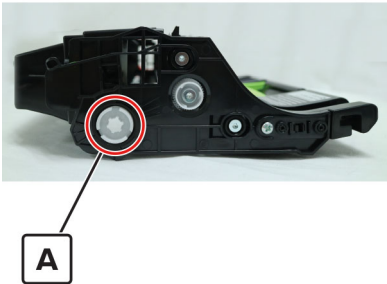
Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.</p> <p>Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.</p> <p>Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?</p>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove, and then reinstall the imaging unit.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check if a separator plastic (A), or a piece of it, is stuck inside the imaging unit or if there are any other obstructions between the charge roller and photoconductor drum.</p>  <p>Is the imaging unit free from any separator plastic fragments or other obstructions?</p>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Using a pair of pliers, remove the separator plastic fragments and other obstructions.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Replace the imaging unit.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the imaging unit contact block (B) for damage or improper installation.</p>  <p>Is the imaging unit contact block damaged or improperly installed?</p>	Go to step 8.	Contact the next level of support.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Reinstall or replace the imaging unit contact block.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Compressed images appear on prints check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove the imaging unit, and then inspect the white photoconductor coupler (A). The coupler should be firmly connected to the imaging unit and should not freely rotate.</p>  <p>Does the coupler move freely or appear damaged?</p>	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Replace the imaging unit.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Replace the main drive gearbox. See “Main drive gearbox removal” on page 220.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

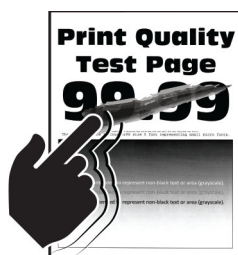
Incorrect margins on prints check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Adjust the guides in the tray according to the size of the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From the printer control panel, set the paper size in the Paper menu to match the paper loaded in the tray. • Change the paper loaded in the tray to match the paper size specified in the tray settings. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Depending on your operating system, specify the paper size from Printing Preferences or from the Print dialog. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4 or contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Registration. Adjust the margins as necessary. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Toner rubs off check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge. Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier. Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 From the control panel, set the paper type, texture, and weight in the Paper menu to match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Remove, and then reinstall the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 288 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Reseat the connections on the power supply. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Replace the power supply. See “Power supply removal” on page 265 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Toner specks appear on prints check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, go to the control panel home screen and navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the Initial print quality check. See [“Initial print quality check” on page 31](#).

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge. Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier. Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the status of the imaging unit. 1 From the home screen, select Status/supplies . 2 Select View Supplies . b Check the condition of the imaging unit. Is the imaging unit near end of life and/or showing signs of toner leakage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Step 4 Replace the imaging unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check if toner specks appear only on the edges or back side of the pages. Do toner specks appear only on the edges or back side of the pages?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 Replace the transfer roller. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 256 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the printer for stray toner contamination. Is the printer contaminated with stray toner?	Go to step 8.	Contact the next level of support.

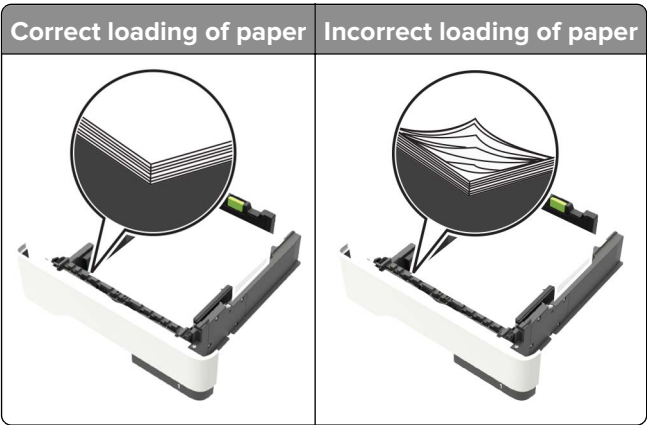
Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Using an approved toner vacuum cleaner, completely clean the printer, toner cartridge, and imaging unit of toner contamination.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Paper jams

Avoiding jams

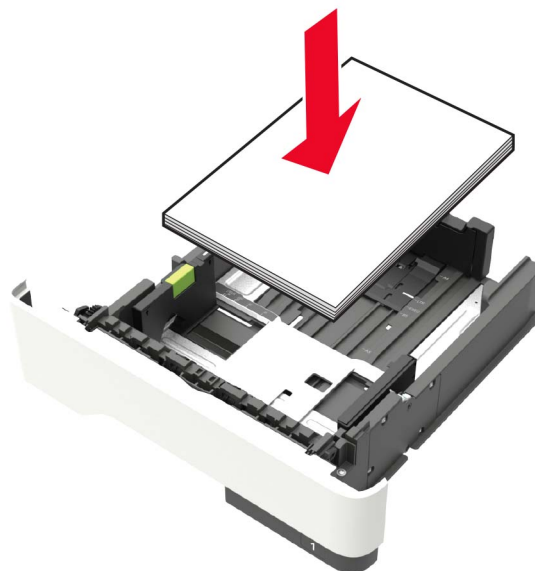
Load paper properly

- Make sure that the paper lies flat in the tray.



- Do not load or remove a tray while the printer is printing.
- Do not load too much paper. Make sure that the stack height is below the maximum paper fill indicator.

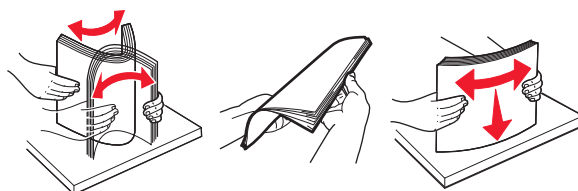
- Do not slide paper into the tray. Load paper as shown in the illustration.



- Make sure that the paper guides are positioned correctly and are not pressing tightly against the paper or envelopes.
- Push the tray firmly into the printer after loading paper.

Use recommended paper

- Use only recommended paper or specialty media.
- Do not load paper that is wrinkled, creased, damp, bent, or curled.
- Flex, fan, and align the paper edges before loading.

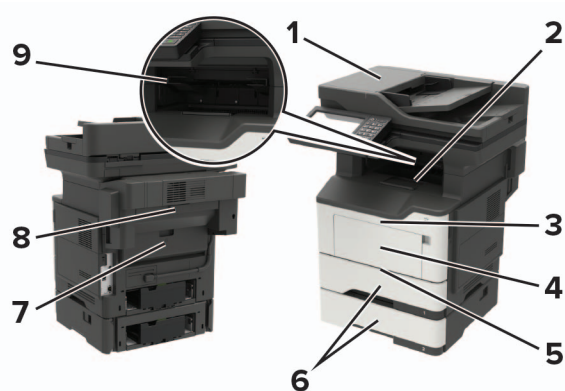


- Do not use paper that has been cut or trimmed by hand.
- Do not mix paper sizes, weights, or types in the same tray.
- Make sure that the paper size and type are set correctly on the computer or printer control panel.
- Store paper according to manufacturer recommendations.

Identifying jam locations

Notes:

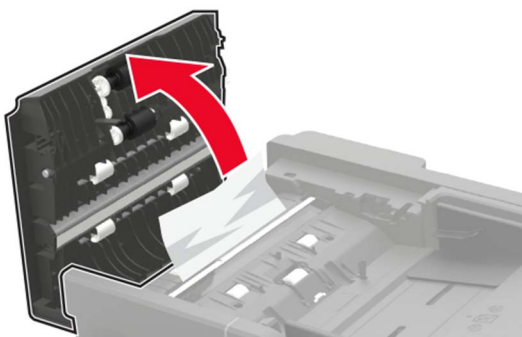
- When Jam Assist is set to On, the printer automatically flushes blank pages or partially printed pages with after a jammed page is cleared. Check your printed output for blank pages.
- When Jam Recovery is set to On or Auto, the printer reprints jammed pages.



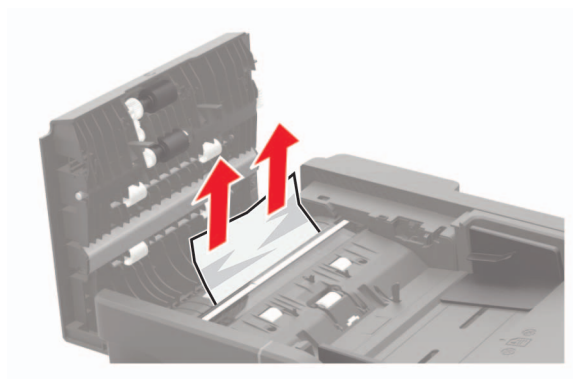
	Jam location
1	Automatic document feeder
2	Standard bin
3	Door A
4	Multipurpose feeder
5	Duplex unit
6	Trays
7	Door B
8	Optional staple finisher
9	Finisher bin

Paper jam in the automatic document feeder

- 1 Remove all original documents from the ADF tray.
- 2 Open the ADF cover.



- 3 Remove the jammed paper.
- Note:** Make sure that all paper fragments are removed.



4 Close the ADF cover.

Paper jam in the standard bin

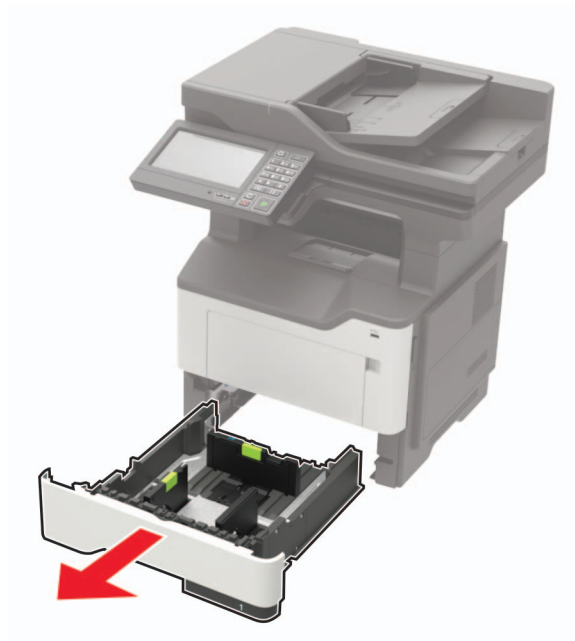
Remove the jammed paper.

Note: Make sure that all paper fragments are removed.

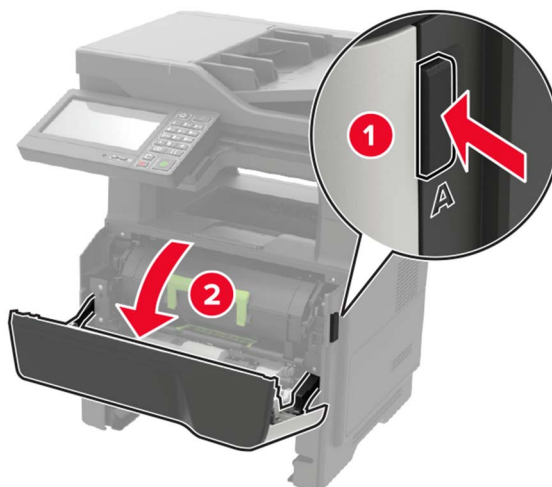


Paper jam in door A

1 Remove the tray.



2 Open door A.



- 3 Remove the toner cartridge.



- 4 Remove the imaging unit.



Warning—Potential Damage: Do not expose the imaging unit to direct light for more than 10 minutes. Extended exposure to light may cause print quality problems.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not touch the photoconductor drum. Doing so may affect the quality of future print jobs.

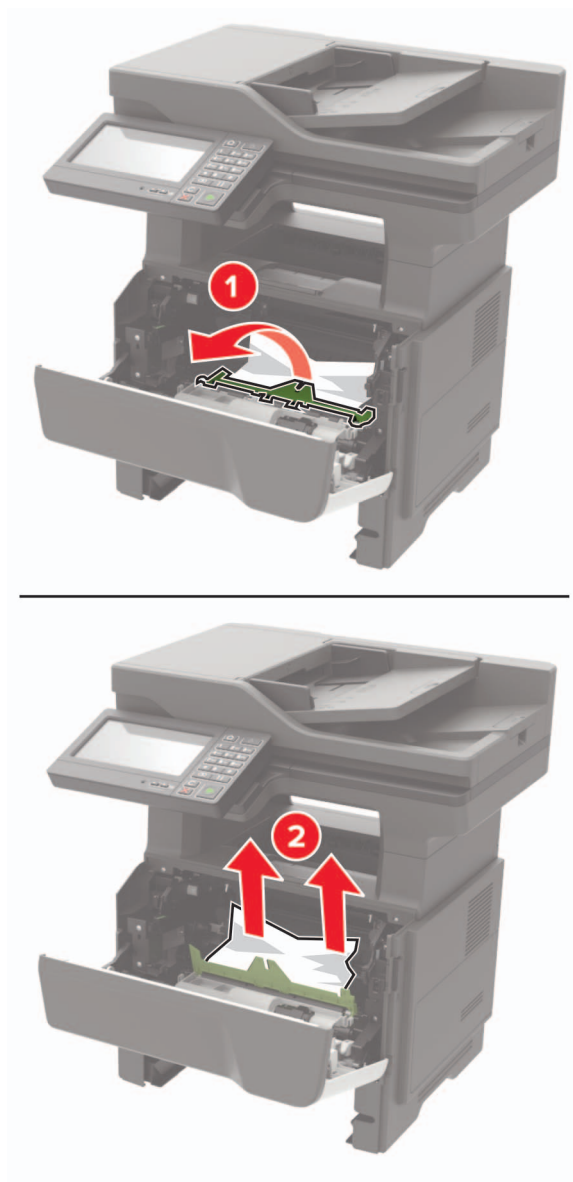


- 5 Remove the jammed paper.



CAUTION—HOT SURFACE: The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.

Note: Make sure that all paper fragments are removed.



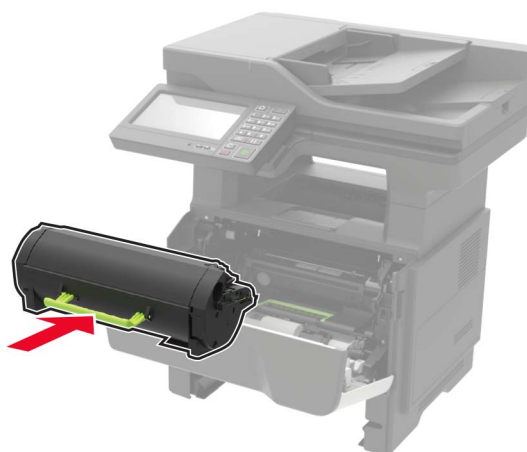
6 Insert the imaging unit.

Note: Use the arrows inside the printer as guides.



- 7 Insert the toner cartridge.

Note: Use the arrows inside the printer as guides.




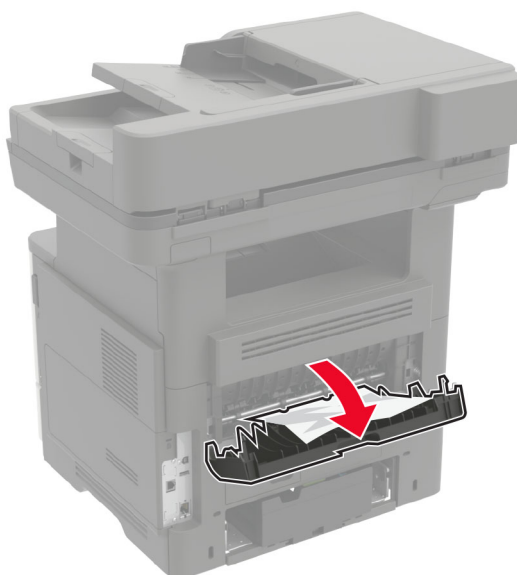
- 8 Close door A.

- 9 Insert the tray.

Paper jam in door B

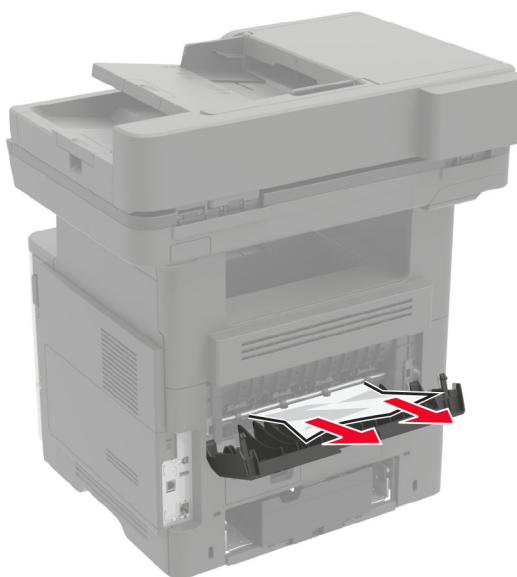
- 1 Open door B.

 **CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.



- 2 Remove the jammed paper.

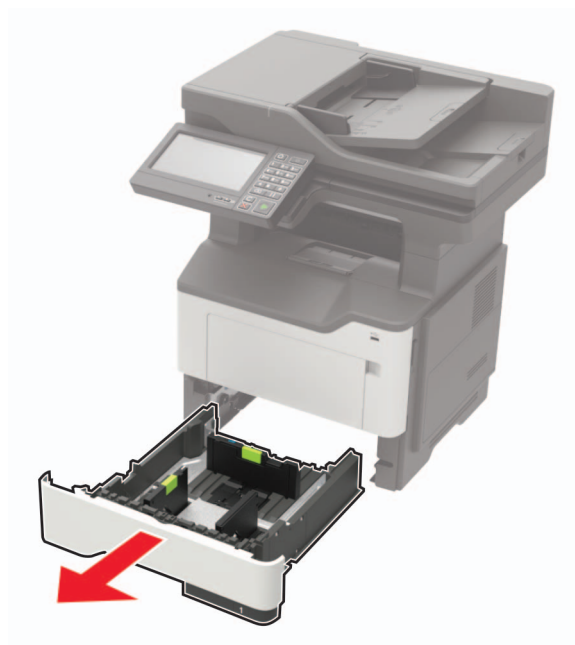
Note: Make sure that all paper fragments are removed.



3 Close door B.

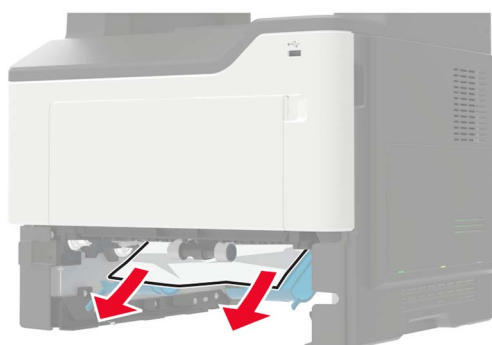
Paper jam in the duplex unit

1 Remove the tray.



2 Remove the jammed paper.

Note: Make sure that all paper fragments are removed.



- 3 Insert the tray.

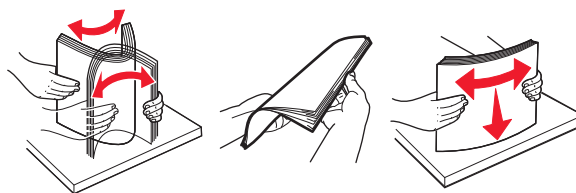
Paper jam in the multipurpose feeder

- 1 Remove paper from the multipurpose feeder.
- 2 Remove the jammed paper.

Note: Make sure that all paper fragments are removed.



- 3 Flex, fan, and align the paper edges before loading.

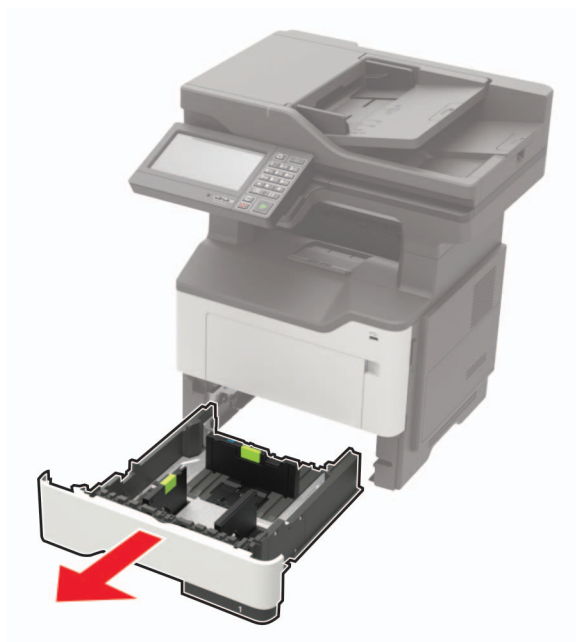


- 4 Reload paper, and then adjust the paper guide.



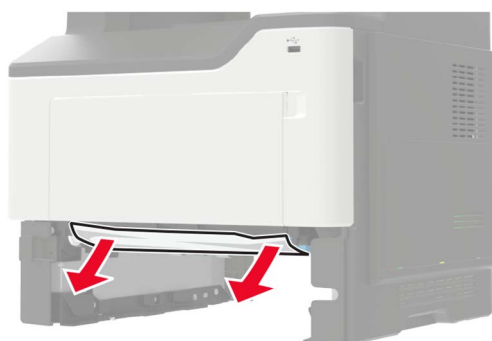
Paper jam in trays

- 1 Remove the tray.



- 2 Remove the jammed paper.

Note: Make sure that all paper fragments are removed.



- 3 Insert the tray.

Paper jam in the finisher

Paper jam in the finisher bin

- 1 Remove paper from the finisher bin.



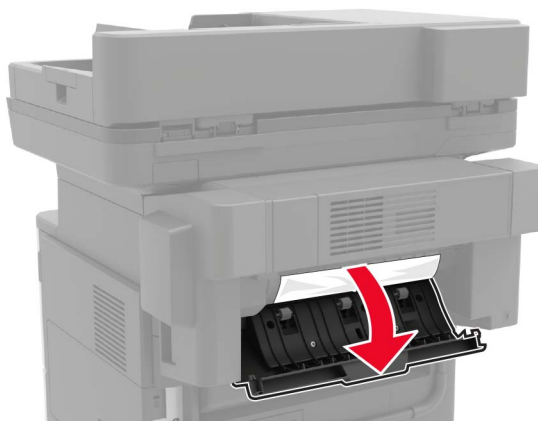
- 2 Remove the jammed paper.

Note: Make sure that all paper fragments are removed.



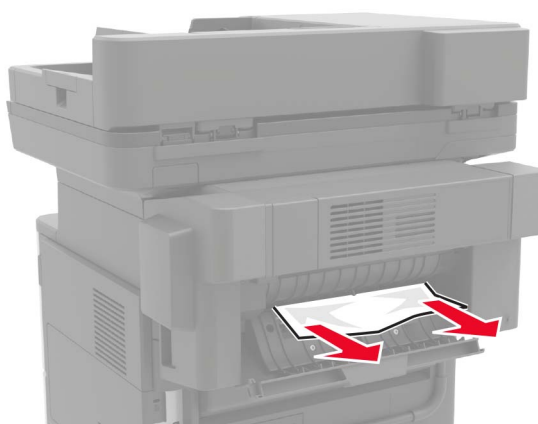
Paper jam in the finisher rear door

- 1 Open the finisher rear door.

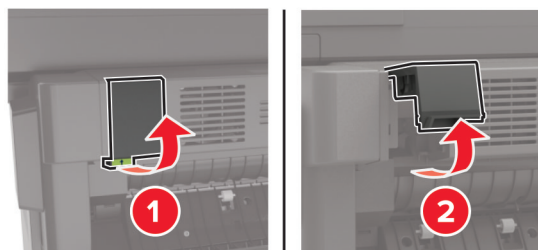


- 2 Remove the jammed paper.

Note: Make sure that all paper fragments are removed.



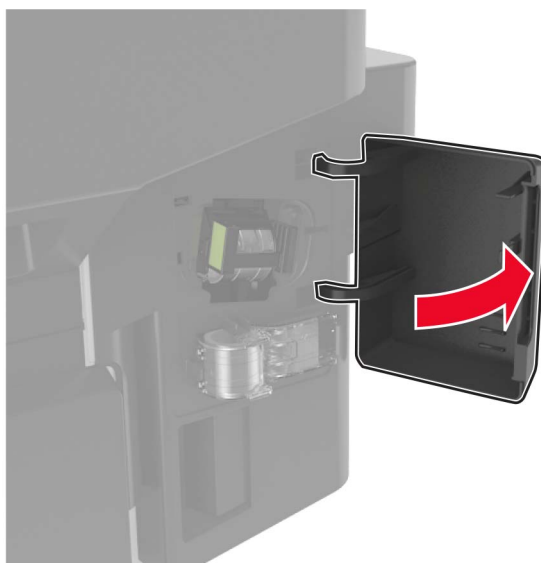
- 3 Open the finisher narrow door, and then remove any paper fragments.



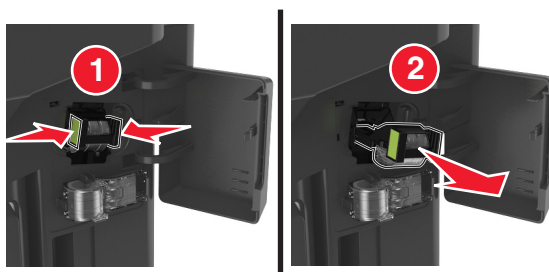
- 4 Close the doors.

Staple jam in the finisher

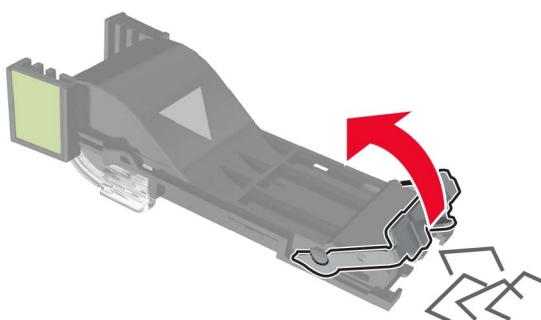
- 1 Open the staple access door.



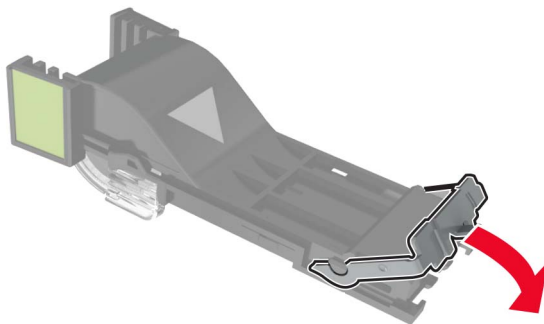
- 2 Remove the staple cartridge holder.



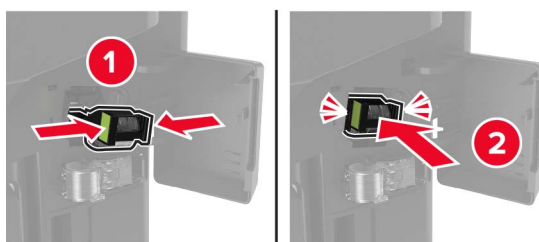
- 3 Lift the staple guard, and then remove the loose staples.



4 Close the staple guard.



5 Insert the staple cartridge holder.



6 Close the staple access door.

200 paper jams

200 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
200.02	Paper fed from the MPF was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (input).	See “MPF to sensor (input) jam at leading edge service check” on page 88.
200.03	Paper fed from the MPF was detected later than expected or was never detected at the sensor (input).	
200.04	Paper fed from the MPF cleared the sensor (input) earlier than expected.	See “MPF to sensor (input) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 90.
200.05	Paper fed from the MPF never cleared the sensor (input).	
200.13	Paper fed from tray 1 was detected later than expected or was never detected at the sensor (input).	See “Tray 1 to sensor (input) jam at leading edge service check” on page 91.
200.14	Paper fed from tray 1 cleared the sensor (input) earlier than expected.	See “Tray 1 to sensor (input) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 92.
200.15	Paper fed from tray 1 never cleared the sensor (input).	

Error code	Description	Action
200.22	Paper fed from tray 2 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (input).	See “Optional tray to sensor (input) jam at leading edge service check” on page 94.
200.23	Paper fed from tray 2 was detected later than expected or was never detected at the sensor (input).	
200.24	Paper fed from tray 2 cleared the sensor (input) earlier than expected.	See “Optional tray to sensor (input) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 95.
200.25	Paper fed from tray 2 never cleared the sensor (input).	
200.32	Paper fed from tray 3 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (input).	See “Optional tray to sensor (input) jam at leading edge service check” on page 94.
200.33	Paper fed from tray 3 was detected later than expected or was never detected at the sensor (input).	
200.34	Paper fed from tray 3 cleared the sensor (input) earlier than expected.	See “Optional tray to sensor (input) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 95.
200.35	Paper fed from tray 3 never cleared the sensor (input).	
200.42	Paper fed from tray 4 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (input).	See “Optional tray to sensor (input) jam at leading edge service check” on page 94.
200.43	Paper fed from tray 4 was detected later than expected or was never detected at the sensor (input).	
200.44	Paper fed from tray 4 cleared the sensor (input) earlier than expected.	See “Optional tray to sensor (input) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 95.
200.45	Paper fed from tray 4 never cleared the sensor (input).	
200.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (input) after the printer is turned on.	See “Sensor (input) static jam service check” on page 97.

MPF to sensor (input) jam at leading edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Input tray quick print > Tray 1 > Single b Check if the same error occurs. Does the same problem remain?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Check the MPF pick roller and separator pad for wear and damage. Are the MPF roller and separator pad free of wear and damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the MPF pick roller and separator pad. See “MPF pick roller and separator pad removal” on page 259 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the MPF gearbox for wear and damage. Is the MPF gearbox free of wear and damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the MPF gearbox. See “MPF gearbox removal” on page 222 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests b Select the solenoid (MPF pick), and then touch Start . Does the solenoid run?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Check the solenoid for wear and damage. Is the solenoid free of wear and damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Replace the MPF solenoid. See “MPF solenoid removal” on page 228. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (Input). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 a Reseat the sensor cable from the controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the sensor. See “Sensors (duplex and input) removal” on page 270. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the jam access cover for obstructions along the paper path. b Check if the jam access cover components are functional and free of damage. Are the jam access cover and its components functional and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Replace the jam access cover. See “Jam access cover removal” on page 257. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

MPF to sensor (input) jam at trailing edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Input tray quick print > Tray 1 > Single b Check if the same error occurs. Does the same problem remain?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Check the MPF gearbox for wear and damage. Is the MPF gearbox free of wear and damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the MPF gearbox. See “MPF gearbox removal” on page 222 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests b Select the solenoid (MPF pick), and then touch Start . Does the solenoid run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Check the solenoid for wear and damage. Is the solenoid free of wear and damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the MPF solenoid. See “MPF solenoid removal” on page 228 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the transfer roller and its spring for improper installation and damage. Is the transfer roller properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Reinstall or replace the transfer roller. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 256 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 11.
Step 10 Check if the fuser cam is functional and free of damage. Is the fuser cam functional and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the fuser cam. See “Fuser actuator removal” on page 224 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 1 to sensor (input) jam at leading edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Input tray quick print > MPF Tray > Single b Check if the same error occurs. Does the same problem remain?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Check the tray 1 pick roller for wear and damage. Is the pick roller free of wear and damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the pick roller. See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 272 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the tray 1 separator roller assembly for wear and damage. Is the separator roller assembly free of wear and damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Replace the separator roller assembly. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests b Select the motor (Pick Motor (tray 1)), and then touch Start . Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 a Reseat the pick motor cable. b Check if the motor is functional and free of damage. Is the motor functional and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the motor. See “Pick/lift motor gearbox removal” on page 283 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 1 to sensor (input) jam at trailing edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Input tray quick print > MPF tray > Single b Check if the same error occurs. Does the same problem remain?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Check the tray 1 separator roller assembly for wear and damage. Is the separator roller assembly free of wear and damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the separator assembly. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Check the transfer roller and its spring for improper installation and damage. Is the transfer roller properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the transfer roller. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 256 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check if the fuser cam is functional and free of damage. Is the fuser cam functional and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the fuser cam. See “Fuser actuator removal” on page 224 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (Input). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Reseat the sensor cable from the controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the sensor. See “Sensors (duplex and input) removal” on page 270 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Optional tray to sensor (input) jam at leading edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Input tray quick print > MPF Tray > Single b Check if the same error occurs. Does the same problem remain?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Check the optional tray pick roller for wear and damage. Is the pick roller free of wear and damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the pick roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the optional tray separator roller assembly for wear and damage. Is the separator roller assembly free of wear and damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the separator roller assembly. See “Separator roller assembly removal” on page 313 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Remove the tray insert from the affected optional tray. b Check if the lift plate moves properly. c Check the lift plate gears for damage. Is the tray insert functional and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 a Reseat the optional tray motor (pick/lift) cable. b Check if the motor is functional and free of damage. Is the motor (pick/lift) functional and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the optional tray. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Optional tray to sensor (input) jam at trailing edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Input tray quick print > MPF tray > Single b Check if the same error occurs. Does the same problem remain?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Check the optional tray separator roller assembly for wear and damage. Is the separator roller assembly free of wear and damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the separator roller assembly. See “Separator roller assembly removal” on page 313 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the transfer roller and its spring for improper installation and damage. Is the transfer roller properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the transfer roller. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 256 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check if the fuser cam is functional and free of damage. Is the fuser cam functional and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the fuser cam. See “Fuser actuator removal” on page 224 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (Input). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Reseat the sensor cable from the controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the sensor. See “Sensors (duplex and input) removal” on page 270 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (input) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (Input). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Reseat the sensor cable from the controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. See “Sensors (duplex and input) removal” on page 270 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

202–221 paper jams

202 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
202.03	Paper fed from the MPF never reached the sensor (fuser exit).	See “Sensor (fuser exit) jam at leading edge service check” on page 98 .
202.05	Paper fed from the MPF never cleared the sensor (fuser exit).	See “Sensor (fuser exit) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 99 .
202.13	Paper fed from tray 1 never reached the sensor (fuser exit).	See “Sensor (fuser exit) jam at leading edge service check” on page 98 .
202.15	Paper fed from tray 1 never cleared the sensor (fuser exit).	See “Sensor (fuser exit) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 99 .
202.23	Paper fed from tray 2 never reached the sensor (fuser exit).	See “Sensor (fuser exit) jam at leading edge service check” on page 98 .
202.25	Paper fed from tray 2 never cleared the sensor (fuser exit).	See “Sensor (fuser exit) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 99 .

Error code	Description	Action
202.33	Paper fed from tray 3 never reached the sensor (fuser exit).	See “Sensor (fuser exit) jam at leading edge service check” on page 98.
202.35	Paper fed from tray 3 never cleared the sensor (fuser exit).	See “Sensor (fuser exit) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 99.
202.43	Paper fed from tray 4 never reached the sensor (fuser exit).	See “Sensor (fuser exit) jam at leading edge service check” on page 98.
202.45	Paper fed from tray 4 never cleared the sensor (fuser exit).	See “Sensor (fuser exit) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 99.
202.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (fuser exit) after the printer is turned on.	See “Sensor (fuser exit) static jam service check” on page 100.
202.93	The sensor (fuser exit) detected a jam during or after a flush action.	

221 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
221.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (narrow media) after the printer is turned on.	See “Sensor (narrow media) static jam service check” on page 101.

Sensor (fuser exit) jam at leading edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Input tray quick print > b Do feed tests from different trays. Check if the same error occurs. Does the same problem remain?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 7.
Step 3 Check if the fuser cam is functional and free of damage. Is the fuser cam functional and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the fuser cam. See “Fuser actuator removal” on page 224. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 a Reseat the fuser cables from the controller board. b Reseat the fuser cable from the LVPS. c Reseat the fuser cable from the extension cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the fuser for problems. See “Fuser error service check” on page 145. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Do the service checks related to the affected source tray. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (fuser exit) jam at trailing edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Remove all obstructions along the rear door paper path. b Check the rear door and its components for damage. Are the rear door and its components free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the rear door and cover or rear access door. See “Rear door and cover removal” on page 287. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the redrive assembly and its components for wear and damage. Are the redrive assembly and its components free of wear and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Replace the redrive assembly. See “Redrive assembly removal” on page 287. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (fuser exit) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Reseat the fuser cables from the controller board. b Reseat the fuser cable from the LVPS. c Reseat the fuser cable from the extension cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check if the fuser cam is functional and free of damage. Is the fuser cam functional and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the fuser cam. See “Fuser actuator removal” on page 224. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (Fuser exit). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 288. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Check the fuser for problems. See “Fuser error service check” on page 145. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (narrow media) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (Narrow media). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Reseat the sensor cable on the controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for damage. Are the sensor and its actuator free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

230 paper jams

230 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
230.03	Paper fed from the MPF never reached the sensor (duplex).	See “Sensor (duplex) jam at leading edge service check” on page 102.
230.05	Paper fed from the MPF never cleared the sensor (duplex).	See “Sensor (duplex) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 104.
230.13	Paper fed from tray 1 never reached the sensor (duplex).	See “Sensor (duplex) jam at leading edge service check” on page 102.

Error code	Description	Action
230.15	Paper fed from tray 1 never cleared the sensor (duplex).	See “Sensor (duplex) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 104.
230.23	Paper fed from tray 2 never reached the sensor (duplex).	See “Sensor (duplex) jam at leading edge service check” on page 102.
230.25	Paper fed from tray 2 never cleared the sensor (duplex).	See “Sensor (duplex) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 104.
230.33	Paper fed from tray 3 never reached the sensor (duplex).	See “Sensor (duplex) jam at leading edge service check” on page 102.
230.35	Paper fed from tray 3 never cleared the sensor (duplex).	See “Sensor (duplex) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 104.
230.43	Paper fed from tray 4 never reached the sensor (duplex).	See “Sensor (duplex) jam at leading edge service check” on page 102.
230.45	Paper fed from tray 4 never cleared the sensor (duplex).	See “Sensor (duplex) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 104.
230.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (duplex) after the printer is turned on.	See “Sensor (duplex) static jam service check” on page 105.

Sensor (duplex) jam at leading edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Input tray quick print > b Do feed tests from different trays. Check if the same error occurs. Does the same problem remain?	Go to step 3.	Perform the appropriate service check for the specific error.
Step 3 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests b Select the solenoid (Redrive Solenoid), and then touch Start . Does the solenoid run?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Check the solenoid for wear and damage. Is the solenoid free of wear and damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Replace the reverse solenoid. See “Reverse solenoid removal” on page 226 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (Duplex path 1). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Reseat the sensor cable from the controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the sensor. See “Sensors (duplex and input) removal” on page 270 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Remove tray 1 to access the parts under the printer. b Check the duplex assembly and its gears, belt, and gear links for wear and damage. Are the duplex assembly and its components free of wear and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the duplex assembly. See “Duplex removal” on page 267 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (duplex) jam at trailing edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (Duplex path 1). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Reseat the sensor cable from the controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. See “Sensors (duplex and input) removal” on page 270 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Remove tray 1 to access the parts under the printer. b Check the duplex assembly and its gears, belt, and gear links for wear and damage. Are the duplex assembly and its components free of wear and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the duplex assembly. See “Duplex removal” on page 267 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (duplex) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (Duplex path 1). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Reseat the sensor cable from the controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. See “Sensors (duplex and input) removal” on page 270 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

240–241 paper jams

240-241 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
240.06	Paper fed from the MPF was picked but it never reached the sensor (input).	See “MPF pick failure service check” on page 106 .
240.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (MPF paper present) after the printer is turned on.	See “Sensor (MPF paper present) static jam service check” on page 108 .
241.16	Paper fed from tray 1 was picked but it never reached the sensor (input).	See “Tray 1 to sensor (input) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 92 .
241.82	The motor (tray 1 pick) has stalled.	See “Tray 1 pick failure service check” on page 108 .
241.83	The motor (tray 1 pick) has stalled.	
241.84	The motor (tray 1 pick) has stalled.	

MPF pick failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Input tray quick print > Tray 1 > Single b Check if the same error occurs. Does the same problem remain?	Go to step 3.	Perform the appropriate service check for the specific error.
Step 3 a Check the jam access cover for obstructions along the paper path. Check if the cover interferes with the MPF pick roller movement. b Check if the jam access cover components are functional and free of damage. Are the jam access cover and its components functional and free of obstructions and damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Reinstall or replace the jam access cover. See “Jam access cover removal” on page 257 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the MPF pick roller and separator pad for wear and damage. Are the MPF roller and separator pad free of wear and damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the MPF pick roller and separator pad. See “MPF pick roller and separator pad removal” on page 259 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (MPF media present). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 a Reseat the sensor cable from the controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the sensor (MPF paper present). See “Sensor (MPF paper present) removal” on page 262. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests b Select the solenoid (MPF pick), and then touch Start . Does the solenoid run?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 11 Check the solenoid for wear and damage. Is the solenoid free of wear and damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the MPF solenoid. See “MPF solenoid removal” on page 228. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the MPF gearbox for wear and damage. Is the MPF gearbox free of wear and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the MPF gearbox. See “MPF gearbox removal” on page 222. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (MPF paper present) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (MPF media present). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Reseat the sensor cable from the controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor (MPF paper present). See “Sensor (MPF paper present) removal” on page 262 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 1 pick failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests b Select the motor (Pick Motor (tray 1)), and then touch Start . Does the motor run?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Reseat the motor cable, and then check the motor for wear and damage. Is the motor free of wear and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Replace the motor. See “Pick/lift motor gearbox removal” on page 283. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

242–244 paper jams

242 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
242.26	Paper fed from tray 2 was picked but it never reached the sensor (input).	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at leading edge service check” on page 112.
242.31	Paper remains detected at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) although the printer is idle. Tray 3 is the paper source.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) static jam service check” on page 111.
242.33	Paper fed from tray 3 never reached the sensor (tray 2 pass-through).	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at leading edge service check” on page 112.
242.35	Paper fed from tray 3 cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) later than expected.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 113.
242.37	Paper fed from tray 3 never cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through).	
242.41	Paper remains detected at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) although the printer is idle. Tray 4 is the paper source.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) static jam service check” on page 111.
242.43	Paper fed from tray 4 never reached the sensor (tray 2 pass-through).	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at leading edge service check” on page 112.
242.45	Paper fed from tray 4 cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) later than expected.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 113.
242.47	Paper fed from tray 4 never cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through).	
242.82	The motor (tray 2 pick) has stalled.	See “Optional tray pick failure service check” on page 113.
242.83	The motor (tray 2 pick) has stalled.	
242.84	The motor (tray 2 pick) has stalled.	
242.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) after the printer is turned on.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) static jam service check” on page 111.
242.93	Paper never reached the sensor (tray 2 pass-through). Paper source is undetermined.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at leading edge service check” on page 112.

Error code	Description	Action
242.95	Paper cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) later than expected. Paper source is undetermined.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 113.
242.96	Paper was picked but it never reached the sensor (input). Paper source is undetermined.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at leading edge service check” on page 112.
242.97	Paper never cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through). Paper source is undetermined.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 113.

243 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
243.36	Paper fed from tray 3 was picked but it never reached the sensor (tray 2 pass-through).	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at leading edge service check” on page 112.
243.41	Paper remains detected at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) although the printer is idle. Tray 4 is the paper source.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) static jam service check” on page 111.
243.43	Paper fed from tray 4 never reached the sensor (tray 3 pass-through).	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at leading edge service check” on page 112.
243.45	Paper fed from tray 4 cleared the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) later than expected.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 113.
243.47	Paper fed from tray 4 never cleared the sensor (tray 3 pass-through).	
243.82	The motor (tray 3 pick) has stalled.	See “Optional tray pick failure service check” on page 113.
243.83	The motor (tray 3 pick) has stalled.	
243.84	The motor (tray 3 pick) has stalled.	
243.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) after the printer is turned on.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) static jam service check” on page 111.
243.92	Paper was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through). Paper source is undetermined.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at leading edge service check” on page 112.
243.93	Paper never reached the sensor (tray 2 pass-through). Paper source is undetermined.	
243.95	Paper cleared the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) later than expected. Paper source is undetermined.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 113.
243.96	Paper was picked but it never reached the sensor (tray 3 pass-through). Paper source is undetermined.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at leading edge service check” on page 112.

Error code	Description	Action
243.97	Paper never cleared the sensor (tray 3 pass-through). Paper source is undetermined.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 113.

244 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
244.46	Paper fed from tray 4 was picked but it never reached the sensor (tray 3 pass-through).	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at leading edge service check” on page 112.
244.82	The motor (tray 4 pick) has stalled.	See “Optional tray pick failure service check” on page 113.
244.83	The motor (tray 4 pick) has stalled.	
244.84	The motor (tray 4 pick) has stalled.	
244.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (tray 4 pass-through) after the printer is turned on.	See “Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) static jam service check” on page 111.

Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > Option Sensor tests b Find the sensor (Pass-through (tray x)) of the affected optional tray. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Reseat the sensor cable from the optional tray controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the affected optional tray. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at leading edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Input tray quick print > b Do feed tests from tray 3 and tray 4. Check if the same error occurs. Does the same problem remain?	Go to step 3.	Perform the appropriate service check for the specific error.
Step 3 a Identify the separator rollers and pass-through rollers involved in the paper path. b Check these separator rollers and pass-through rollers for improper installation, wear, and damage. Are the rollers properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Reinstall or replace the affected separator roller assembly or tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > Option Sensor tests b Find the sensor (Pass-through (tray x)) of the affected optional tray. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Reseat the sensor cable from the optional tray controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the affected optional tray. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Optional tray sensor (tray x pass-through) jam at trailing edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check if the paper size matches the size set on the source tray guides. Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Identify the separator rollers and pass-through rollers involved in the paper path. b Check these separator rollers and pass-through rollers for improper installation, wear, and damage. Are the rollers properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the affected separator roller assembly or tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Optional tray pick failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. See “Avoiding jams” on page 71 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Reseat the source tray pick motor cable from the optional tray controller board. b Check if the motor (pick) of the source tray is functional and free of damage. Is the motor functional and free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 7.
Step 4 Check the source tray pick motor gears for damage. Are the gears free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Check the tray insert and its lift plate gears for wear and damage. Are the tray insert and its gears free of wear and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the affected tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Replace the optional tray. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

280 paper jams

280 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
280.11	Paper remains detected at the sensor (ADF 1st scan) after the printer is turned on.	See “Sensor (ADF 1st scan) static jam service check” on page 115.
280.13	Paper was detected later than expected or was never detected at the sensor (ADF 1st scan).	See “Sensor (ADF 1st scan) jam at leading edge service check” on page 116.
280.15	Paper never cleared the sensor (ADF 1st scan).	See “Sensor (ADF 1st scan) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 117.

Sensor (ADF 1st scan) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the sensor (ADF 1st scan) paper path area for debris and obstructions. Is the sensor free of debris and obstructions?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Remove obstructions along the sensor paper path. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (ADF 1st scan). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Reseat the sensor cable from the ADF controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Reinstall the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (ADF 1st scan) jam at leading edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Remove obstructions along the sensor paper path. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Scanner diagnostics > Feed Test b Check the position of the leading edge. Does the leading edge of the paper reach the sensor (ADF 1st scan)?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Check the ADF separator roller for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the ADF roller properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the separator roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (ADF 1st scan). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Reseat the sensor cable from the ADF controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reinstall the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (ADF 1st scan) jam at trailing edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check if the paper size matches the size set on the ADF tray guides. Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Scanner diagnostics > Feed Test b Check the position of the leading edge. Does the leading edge of the paper reach the sensor (ADF 1st scan)?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Does the leading edge of the paper reach the ADF exit roller?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Check the sensor (ADF 1st scan) paper path area for debris and obstructions. Is the sensor free of debris and obstructions?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Remove the obstructions along the sensor paper path. Note: Make sure that no fragments are stuck on the gaps on the ADF glass pad. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the ADF exit roller for wear and damage. Is the exit roller free of wear and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Remove debris and obstructions from the exit roller. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

281 paper jams

281 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
281.11	Paper remains detected at the sensor (ADF pick) after the printer is turned on.	See “Sensor (ADF pick) static jam service check” on page 118.
281.15	Paper never cleared the sensor (ADF pick).	See “Sensor (ADF pick) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 120.
281.16	Paper fed was picked but it never reached the sensor (ADF pick).	See “Sensor (ADF pick) jam at leading edge service check” on page 119.

Sensor (ADF pick) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the sensor (ADF scan) paper path area for debris and obstructions. Is the sensor free of debris and obstructions?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Remove obstructions along the sensor paper path. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (ADF pick). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 a Reseat the sensor cable from the ADF controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Reinstall the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (ADF pick) jam at leading edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Remove obstructions along the sensor paper path. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Scanner diagnostics > Feed Test b Check the position of the leading edge. Does the leading edge of the paper reach the sensor (ADF pick)?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Check the ADF rollers for improper installation, wear, and damage. Are the ADF rollers properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the ADF roller. See “ADF roller removal” on page 298 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Check the ADF separator roller for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the ADF roller properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Reinstall or replace the separator roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (ADF pick). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 a Reseat the sensor cable from the ADF controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Reinstall the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (ADF pick) jam at trailing edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check if the paper size matches the size set on the ADF tray guides. Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Scanner diagnostics > Feed Test b Check the position of the leading edge. Does the leading edge of the paper reach the sensor (ADF scan)?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Does the leading edge of the paper reach the ADF exit roller?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Check the sensor (ADF scan) paper path area for debris and obstructions. Is the sensor free of debris and obstructions?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Remove the obstructions along the sensor paper path. Note: Make sure that no fragments are stuck on the gaps on the ADF glass pad. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the ADF exit roller for wear and damage. Is the exit roller free of wear and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Remove debris and obstructions from the exit roller. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

284 paper jams

284 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
284.11	Paper remains detected at the sensor (ADF 2nd scan) after the printer is turned on.	See “Sensor (ADF 2nd scan) static jam service check” on page 122.
284.13	Paper was detected later than expected or was never detected at the sensor (ADF 2nd scan).	See “Sensor (ADF 2nd scan) jam at leading edge service check” on page 123.
284.15	Paper never cleared the sensor (ADF 2nd scan).	See “Sensor (ADF 2nd scan) jam at trailing edge service check” on page 124.

Sensor (ADF 2nd scan) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the sensor (ADF 2nd scan) paper path area for debris and obstructions. Is the sensor free of debris and obstructions?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Remove obstructions along the sensor paper path. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (ADF 2nd scan). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Reseat the sensor cable from the ADF controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Reinstall the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (ADF 2nd scan) jam at leading edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Remove the obstructions along the sensor paper path. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Do a duplex scan job, and then check the position of the leading edge. Does the leading edge of the paper reach the sensor (ADF 2nd scan)?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Check the ADF rollers for improper installation, wear, and damage. Are the ADF rollers properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the ADF roller. See “ADF roller removal” on page 298 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (ADF 2nd scan). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Reseat the sensor cable from the ADF controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reinstall the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (ADF 2nd scan) jam at trailing edge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check if the paper size matches the size set on the ADF tray guides. Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Do a duplex scan job, and then check the position of the leading edge. Does the leading edge of the paper reach the sensor (ADF 2nd scan)?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Check the ADF exit roller for wear and damage. Is the exit roller free of wear and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Remove debris and obstructions from the exit roller. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

29y paper jams

291-295 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
291.06	The scanner cover was open before an ADF job.	See “ADF scanner cover jam service check” on page 125.
295.01	An imagepipe error occurred. Gap between scanned pages is too small.	See “ADF page gap jam service check” on page 125.

ADF scanner cover jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (ADF closed). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 a Reseat the sensor cable from the ADF controller board. b Check the sensor and its actuator for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Reinstall the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

ADF page gap jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Make sure that the paper is loaded properly. Use the recommended paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check if the paper size matches the size set on the ADF tray guides. Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Check the ADF separator roller for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the ADF roller properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the separator roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the ADF rollers for improper installation, wear, and damage. Are the ADF rollers properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reinstall or replace the ADF roller. See “ADF roller removal” on page 298 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

4yy paper jams

420–430 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
420.11	Paper remains detected at the sensor (stapler pass-through) after the printer is turned on.	See “Finisher jam service check” on page 127 .
420.12	Paper was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (stapler pass-through).	
420.13	Paper was detected later than expected or was never detected at the sensor (stapler pass-through).	
420.15	Paper never cleared the sensor (stapler pass-through).	
421.13	The staple finisher left tamper failed to reach its home position.	See “Stapler left tamper jam service check” on page 129 .
421.15	The staple finisher left tamper failed to leave its home position.	
422.13	The staple finisher right tamper failed to reach its home position.	See “Stapler right tamper jam service check” on page 131 .
422.15	The staple finisher right tamper failed to leave its home position.	

Error code	Description	Action
423.13	The staple finisher ejector failed to reach its home position.	See “Ejector jam service check” on page 133.
423.15	The staple finisher ejector failed to leave its home position.	
424.13	The stapler paddle failed to reach its home position.	
424.15	The stapler paddle failed to leave its home position.	
428.13	The stapler head failed to reach its home position.	See “Stapler priming jam service check” on page 134.
428.15	The stapler head failed to leave its home position.	
428.19	A staple jam occurred at the stapler head.	
429.11	Paper remains detected at the sensor (stapler paper present) after the printer is turned on.	See “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 135.
429.13	Paper was detected later than expected or was never detected at the sensor (stapler paper present).	
429.14	Paper cleared the sensor (stapler paper present) earlier than expected.	
429.15	Paper never cleared the sensor (stapler paper present).	
430.19	The stapler head failed to prime.	See “Stapler priming jam service check” on page 134.

Finisher jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Output sensor tests b Find the sensor (Pass-through). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 a Remove the stapler service cover. See “Stapler service cover removal” on page 333. b Reseat the sensor cable from the stapler controller board. c Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Open the rear door, and then check the sensor (stapler pass-through) and its actuator for damage. Are the sensor and its actuator free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. See “Sensor (stapler pass through) removal” on page 349. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Reseat all the cables on the stapler controller board, and then restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Replace the stapler controller board. See “Stapler controller board removal” on page 333. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Remove the obstructions along the finisher paper path. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the finisher paper path for damage. Is the paper path free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the staple finisher option. See “Staple finisher option removal” on page 315. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Stapler left tamper jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Remove the stapler service cover. See “Stapler service cover removal” on page 333. b Reseat the stapler left tamper HP sensor cable from the stapler controller board. c Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Swap the sensor (stapler left tamper HP) and sensor (stapler right tamper HP). Does the same error occur?	Go to step 3.	If a 422.xx error occurs, then replace the affected sensor. See “Sensor (stapler right tamper HP) removal” on page 358.
Step 3 a Reseat the cables from the motor (stapler left tamper) and motor (stapler right tamper). b Reseat the motor cables from the stapler controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Swap the motor (stapler left tamper) and motor (stapler right tamper). Does the same error occur?	Go to step 5.	If a 422.xx error occurs, then replace the affected motor. See “Motor (stapler right tamper) removal” on page 334.
Step 5 Reseat the stapler interface cable from the stapler controller board, and then restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the interface cable for damage. Is the interface cable free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the interface cable. See “Stapler interface cable removal” on page 339. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 a Remove the tamper sub-assembly. See “Tamper sub-assembly removal” on page 352. b Check the belts for wear and damage. c Check the belt tension spring for improper installation and misalignment. Are the components properly installed and free of misalignment and damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reinstall or replace the tamper drive belts. See “Tamper drive belt removal” on page 354. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Manually move the left and right tampers and check if they can move freely. b Check the tamper home position actuators for damage. Are the components functional and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 a Replace the tamper sub-assembly. See “Tamper sub-assembly removal” on page 352. b Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Reseat all the cables on the stapler controller board, and then restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Replace the stapler controller board. See “Stapler controller board removal” on page 333. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Stapler right tamper jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Remove the stapler service cover. See “Stapler service cover removal” on page 333 . b Reseat the stapler left tamper HP sensor cable from the stapler controller board. c Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Swap the sensor (stapler left tamper HP) and sensor (stapler right tamper HP). Does the same error occur?	Go to step 3.	If a 421.xx error occurs, then replace the affected sensor. See “Sensor (stapler left tamper HP) removal” on page 359 .
Step 3 a Reseat the cables from the motor (stapler left tamper) and motor (stapler right tamper). b Reseat the motor cables from the stapler controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Swap the motor (stapler left tamper) and motor (stapler right tamper). Does the same error occur?	Go to step 5.	If a 421.xx error occurs, then replace the affected motor. See “Motor (stapler left tamper) removal” on page 333 .
Step 5 Reseat the stapler interface cable from the stapler controller board, and then restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the interface cable for damage. Is the interface cable free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the interface cable. See “Stapler interface cable removal” on page 339 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 a Remove the tamper sub-assembly. See “Tamper sub-assembly removal” on page 352. b Check the belts for wear and damage. c Check the belt tension spring for improper installation and misalignment. Are the components properly installed and free of misalignment and damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reinstall or replace the tamper drive belts. See “Tamper drive belt removal” on page 354. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Manually move the left and right tampers and check if they can move freely. b Check the tamper home position actuators for damage. Are the components functional and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 a Replace the tamper sub-assembly. See “Tamper sub-assembly removal” on page 352. b Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Reseat all the cables on the stapler controller board, and then restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Replace the stapler controller board. See “Stapler controller board removal” on page 333. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Ejector jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Remove the stapler service cover. See “Stapler service cover removal” on page 333 . b Reseat the stapler paddle HP sensor cable from the stapler controller board. c Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Swap the sensor (stapler paddle HP) and sensor (stapler right tamper HP). Does the same error occur?	Go to step 3.	If a 424.xx error occurs, then replace the affected sensor. See “Sensor (stapler right tamper HP) removal” on page 358 .
Step 3 a Reseat the cable from the motor (stapler paddle). b Reseat the motor cable from the stapler controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the motor. See “Motor (stapler paddle) removal” on page 329 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Reseat the stapler interface cable from the stapler controller board, and then restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the interface cable for damage. Is the interface cable free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the interface cable. See “Stapler interface cable removal” on page 339 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Check the tamper main assembly and its components: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the paddle mechanism for damage. • Check for worn-out and lost parts. Make sure that all parts within the assembly are properly installed. Are the tamper main assembly and its components properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the tamper main assembly. See “Tamper main assembly removal” on page 351 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Reseat all the cables on the stapler controller board, and then restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Replace the stapler controller board. See “Stapler controller board removal” on page 333 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Stapler priming jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Remove the stapler right cover. See “Stapler right cover removal” on page 320 . b Reseat the stapler carriage assembly cables. c Remove the stapler service cover. See “Stapler service cover removal” on page 333 . d Reseat the stapler carriage assembly cables from the stapler controller board. e Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Staple test Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Replace the stapler carriage assembly. See “Stapler carriage assembly removal” on page 323 . b Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Reseat the stapler interface cable from the stapler controller board, and then restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the interface cable for damage. Is the interface cable free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the interface cable. See “Stapler interface cable removal” on page 339 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Reseat all the cables on the stapler controller board, and then restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Replace the stapler controller board. See “Stapler controller board removal” on page 333 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Stapler carriage jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Remove the stapler service cover. See “Stapler service cover removal” on page 333 . b Reseat the cable from the sensor (stapler paper present). c Reseat the sensor cable from the stapler controller board. d Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Replace the stapler accumulator assembly. See “Stapler accumulator assembly removal” on page 358 . b Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Remove the stapler right cover. See “Stapler right cover removal” on page 320 . b Reseat the stapler carriage assembly cables. c Remove the stapler service cover. See “Stapler service cover removal” on page 333 . d Reseat the stapler carriage assembly cables from the stapler controller board. e Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Staple test Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Replace the stapler carriage assembly. See “Stapler carriage assembly removal” on page 323 . b Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Reseat the stapler interface cable from the stapler controller board, and then restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the interface cable for damage. Is the interface cable free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the interface cable. See “Stapler interface cable removal” on page 339 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Reseat all the cables on the stapler controller board, and then restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the stapler controller board. See “Stapler controller board removal” on page 333 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

User attendance messages (0–99.99)

User attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
31.40	The toner cartridge is missing or unresponsive.	See “Unsupported or unresponsive toner cartridge service check” on page 138 .
31.60	The imaging unit is missing or unresponsive.	See “Unsupported or unresponsive imaging unit service check” on page 140 .
32.40	The toner cartridge is unsupported.	See “Unsupported or unresponsive toner cartridge service check” on page 138 .
32.60	The imaging unit is unsupported.	See “Unsupported or unresponsive imaging unit service check” on page 140 .
41.40	The imaging unit and toner cartridge are mismatched or incompatible.	See “Mismatched supplies error service check” on page 141 .
42.xx	The toner cartridge is incompatible due to printer region mismatch.	
43.40	A toner cartridge shutter error was detected.	
44.40	The toner cartridge and printer are mismatched.	
44.60	The imaging unit and printer are mismatched.	

Error code	Description	Action
80.0x	The remaining life of the fuser is nearly low.	See “Maintenance kit low service check” on page 141.
80.1x	The remaining life of the fuser is low.	
80.2x	The remaining life of the fuser is very low.	
80.3x	The fuser life has ended.	
80.4x	The fuser life has ended. The printer forces a hard stop on the fuser.	
84.0x	The remaining life of the imaging unit is nearly low.	
84.1x	The remaining life of the imaging unit is low.	
84.2x	The remaining life of the imaging unit is very low.	
84.3x	The imaging unit life has ended.	
84.4x	The imaging unit life has ended. The printer forces a hard stop on the imaging unit.	
88.0x	The remaining life of the toner cartridge is nearly low.	
88.1x	The remaining life of the toner cartridge is low.	
88.2x	The remaining life of the toner cartridge is very low.	
88.3x	The toner cartridge life has ended.	
88.4x	The toner cartridge life has ended. The printer forces a hard stop on the toner cartridge.	

Unsupported or unresponsive toner cartridge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check whether the toner cartridge installed is genuine. Is the cartridge a genuine and supported Lexmark unit?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the toner cartridge contacts for contamination. b Check the toner cartridge for leaks and damage. Are the toner cartridge and its contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Clean or replace the toner cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the toner cartridge smart chip contacts for contamination. b Check if the contacts are bent or damaged. Are the contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Clean, repair, or replace the smart chip contact. See “Toner cartridge smart chip contact removal” on page 240 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Reseat the smart chip contact cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the sensor (cartridge barrel) and its actuator for damage and misalignment. Are the sensor and its actuator properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the sensor. See “Cartridge barrel shutter sensor kit removal” on page 242 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Reseat sensor cable from the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Unsupported or unresponsive imaging unit service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check whether the imaging unit installed is genuine. Is the imaging unit a genuine and supported Lexmark unit?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported Lexmark imaging unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the imaging unit contacts for contamination. b Check the imaging unit for leaks and damage. Are the imaging unit and its contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Clean or replace the imaging unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the imaging unit smart chip contacts for contamination. b Check if the contacts are bent or damaged. Are the contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Clean or repair the smart chip contact. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Reseat the smart chip contact cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Mismatched supplies error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check whether the supplies installed are genuine. Are the supplies genuine and supported Lexmark units?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Install genuine and supported Lexmark units. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the supplies have matching types. Do not install ICR supplies together with non-MICR supplies. • Check if the supply is supported by the region. • Check if the supply is supported by the specific printer model. Is the affected supply the correct or matching unit?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the affected supply with the correct unit. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Maintenance kit low service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Print a test page using paper from a newly opened package, and then check the result. Are there print quality defects on the test page?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Step 2 Identify, and then resolve the print quality defect. See “Fixing print quality issues” on page 31 . Note: If a supply was replaced, then make sure that the maintenance kit count is reset. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check if the printer has feed problems by doing a feed test. Does the printer have a problem feeding during the test?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Resolve the feed problem. Note: If a transfer roller was replaced, then make sure that the maintenance kit count is reset. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Replace the affected maintenance kit with a new supply unit. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Printer hardware errors

111 errors

111 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
111.20	Printhead error (mirror motor lock) was detected before the motor was turned on.	See “Printhead error service check” on page 143.
111.21	No printhead power (+5V) when the laser servo started.	
111.30	The printhead failed during power on tests.	
111.31	Printhead error (no first HSYNC) was detected.	
111.32	Printhead error (lost first HSYNC) was detected.	
111.33	Printhead error (lost first HSYNC) was detected during servo.	
111.34	Printhead error (mirror motor lost lock) was detected.	
111.35	Printhead error (mirror motor no first lock) was detected.	
111.36	Printhead error (mirror motor never stabilized) was detected.	
111.41	Printhead NVRAM read failure occurred.	

Printhead error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Remove the top cover. See “Top cover removal” on page 289 . b Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal” on page 230 . c Reseat the printhead cable from the printhead and the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the printhead and its cables for damage and improper installation. Is the printhead free of damage and properly installed?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Reinstall or replace the printhead. See “Printhead removal” on page 294 . Installation note: Perform all the mechanical and electronic adjustments to the printhead after replacing it. See “Printhead assembly adjustment” on page 217 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

121 errors

121 error messages


Error code	Description	Action
121.00	Fuser did not reach the required temperature.	See “Fuser low temperature error service check” on page 147 .
121.01	During an attempt to heat up, the fuser was not detected.	See “Fuser error service check” on page 145 .
121.02	Fuser went over the required temperature (during EWC/line voltage detection).	See “Fuser high temperature error service check” on page 146 .
121.03	Fuser hardware and driver are mismatched.	See “Fuser error service check” on page 145 .
121.04	During an attempt to heat up, the fuser relay was open and the microcontroller was not reporting an error.	
121.05	During an attempt to heat up, the fuser relay was open and the microcontroller was reporting an error.	


Error code	Description	Action
121.09	Fuser did not reach the required temperature for motors. Note: Error is not applicable to standby mode.	See “Fuser low temperature error service check” on page 147.
121.10	Fuser did not reach the required temperature (during start of EWC/line voltage detection).	
121.11	Fuser reached the required temperature (during final EWC/line voltage detection) too late.	
121.12	Fuser did not reach the required temperature (during final EWC/line voltage detection).	
121.13	Fuser reached the required temperature (during final EWC/line voltage detection) too fast.	See “Fuser high temperature error service check” on page 146.
121.19	Fuser high power trace reached the required temperature (during final EWC/line voltage detection) too fast.	
121.20	Fuser high power trace heating rate went over the limit.	
121.21	Fuser low power trace heating rate (from 165°C to 180°C) went over the limit.	
121.22	Open fuser relay was detected.	See “Fuser error service check” on page 145.
121.28	Fuser did not reach the required temperature (during EP warm-up).	See “Fuser low temperature error service check” on page 147.
121.32	Fuser did not reach the required temperature (on 100% power).	
121.33	Fuser did not reach the required temperature (while page is in the fuser).	
121.34	Fuser did not reach the required temperature (during steady state control).	
121.36	Open fuser relay was detected with very cold or unknown ambient temperature.	
121.41	Fuser mechanism failed to detect the expected cam sensor transition.	
121.50	Fuser went over the required temperature (during global overtemp check).	See “Fuser high temperature error service check” on page 146.
121.52	Main thermistor temperature is out of range.	
121.53	Main thermistor temperature change rate is out of range.	
121.71	Open fuser main heater thermistor was detected.	See “Fuser error service check” on page 145.

Fuser error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer, and then unplug the power cord. b Remove the rear door and cover. See “Rear door and cover removal” on page 287 . c Reseat the fuser cable from the power supply and the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Disconnect the fuser cable from the power supply, and then measure its resistance. Check if the resistance is close to the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 220V fuser—43 ohms • 110V fuser—10 ohms • 100V fuser—8 ohms Does the fuser have a normal resistance value?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 5.
Step 3 a Remove the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 288 . b Check the fuser gears for wear and damage. Rotate the gears, and then check if they move properly. c Check the fuser cables and connectors for damage. d Check the fuser belts for wear and damage. Is the fuser free of wear and damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Step 4 Reinstall the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 288 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Fuser high temperature error service check



Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal” on page 230. b Reseat the cooling fan cable on the controller board. c Check the cooling fan for damage. Is the fan free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the fan. See “Cooling fan removal” on page 236. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Remove the rear door and cover. See “Rear door and cover removal” on page 287. b Reseat all the cables from the controller board. c Reseat all the cables from the power supply. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Turn off the printer, and then remove the power cord. b Check if the resistance (between terminals A and D) of the power supply socket is close to 30 ohms. Does the socket have a normal resistance value?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 7.
Step 5 a Disconnect the fuser cable from the power supply, plug the power cord, and then turn on the printer. b Check if the voltage output of the fuser cable socket on the power supply is normal (100V, 110V, or 220V).  CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid the risk of electrical shock, do not touch the exposed wires and circuits. Does the power supply provide the fuser with the normal voltage value?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 a Turn off the printer, and then unplug the power cord. b Remove the power supply. See “Power supply removal” on page 265 . c Check the power supply, including its fuse and capacitors, for damage.  CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid the risk of electrical shock, do not touch the exposed wires and circuits. Is the power supply free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the power supply. See “Power supply removal” on page 265 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the fuser for problems. See “Fuser error service check” on page 145 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Fuser low temperature error service check

Note: Make sure that the voltage output of the electrical outlet matches the voltage rating of the printer.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal” on page 230 . b Remove the rear door and cover. See “Rear door and cover removal” on page 287 . c Reseat all the cables from the controller board. d Reseat all the cables from the power supply. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Turn off the printer, and then remove the power cord. b Check if the resistance (between terminals A and D) of the power supply socket is close to 30 ohms. Does the socket have a normal resistance value?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>a Disconnect the fuser cable from the power supply, and then turn on the printer.</p> <p>b Check if the voltage output of the fuser cable socket on the power supply is normal (100V, 110V, or 220V).</p> <p> CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid the risk of electrical shock, do not touch the exposed wires and circuits.</p> <p>Does the power supply provide the fuser with the normal voltage value?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>a Turn off the printer, and then unplug the power cord.</p> <p>b Remove the power supply. See “Power supply removal” on page 265.</p> <p>c Check the power supply, including its fuse and capacitors, for damage.</p> <p> CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid the risk of electrical shock, do not touch the exposed wires and circuits.</p> <p>Is the power supply free of damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Replace the power supply. See “Power supply removal” on page 265.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the fuser for problems. See “Fuser error service check” on page 145.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.


126 errors



126 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
126.05	The LVPS power dropped but the printer was not in sleep mode.	See “LVPS service check” on page 149.
126.06	LVPS 25V line error was detected.	
126.07	LVPS 5V rail was down during power-on.	
126.10	No line frequency was detected.	
126.11	Line frequency has gone outside the operating range.	
126.12	LVPS mismatch was detected.	See “LVPS mismatch service check” on page 150.
126.13	LVPS mismatch was detected.	

LVPS service check


Note: Make sure that the voltage output of the electrical outlet matches the voltage rating of the printer.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer, and then unplug the power cord. b Remove the rear door and cover. See “Rear door and cover removal” on page 287. c Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal” on page 230. d Reseat all the cables from the controller board. e Reseat all the cables from the power supply.  CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid the risk of electrical shock, do not touch the exposed wires and circuits. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Turn off the printer, and then remove the power cord. b Check if the resistance (between terminals A and D) of the power supply socket is close to 30 ohms. Does the socket have a normal resistance value?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Disconnect the fuser cable from the power supply, and then turn on the printer. b Check if the voltage output of the fuser cable socket on the power supply is normal (100V, 110V, or 220V).  CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid the risk of electrical shock, do not touch the exposed wires and circuits. Does the power supply provide the fuser with the normal voltage value?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Step 4 a Turn off the printer, and then remove the power cord. b Remove the power supply. See “Power supply removal” on page 265 . c Check the power supply, including its fuse and capacitors, for damage.  CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: Do not touch the exposed wires and circuits. Is the power supply free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the power supply. See “Power supply removal” on page 265 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

LVPS mismatch service check

Note: Make sure that the voltage output of the electrical outlet matches the voltage rating of the printer.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer, and then unplug the power cord. b Remove the rear door and cover. See “Rear door and cover removal” on page 287 . c Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal” on page 230 . d Reseat all the cables from the controller board. e Reseat all the cables from the power supply.  CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid the risk of electrical shock, do not touch the exposed wires and circuits. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Check the power rating label of the printer. b Check the LVPS part number. Check if the power rating of this specific LVPS matches with the printer power rating. Do the printer and LVPS have matching power ratings?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the power supply. See “Power supply removal” on page 265 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

128 errors

128 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
128.01	TDS baseline is too low.	See “Toner density error service check” on page 152 .
128.02	TDS baseline is too high.	
128.03	TDS baseline range is excessive.	
128.16	TDS calibration is at maximum.	
128.17	TDS calibration is too low.	
128.18	TDS calibration is too close to baseline.	
128.32	Photoconductor drum measurement is too high.	See “Photoconductor measurement error service check” on page 153 .
128.33	Photoconductor drum measurement is too different from calibration.	
128.34	Photoconductor drum measurement is too close to baseline.	
128.35	Photoconductor drum measurement data is not enough.	

Toner density error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Reseat the toner density sensor cable. See “Sensor (toner density) removal” on page 275 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Remove the toner cartridge and imaging unit. b Clean and check both units for toner leaks. Are the toner cartridge and imaging unit free of leaks?	Go to step 3.	Replace the affected toner cartridge and imaging unit, and then go to step 3.
Step 3 a Remove the transfer roller to access the area underneath it. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 256 . b Clear the area of dust and toner contamination. c Remove tray 1, and then manually actuate the toner density sensor wiper by moving the pick roller up and down. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Remove the sensor (toner density). See “Sensor (toner density) removal” on page 275 . b Check the sensor and its wiper bracket for damage. Are the sensor and its wiper bracket free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
Step 5 a Clean, and then reinstall the sensor and its wiper bracket. Add lubrication to the wiper bracket if necessary. See “Sensor (toner density) removal” on page 275 . b Check the pick roller cam for damage. Note: The rotation of the pick roller cam triggers the movement of the wiper bracket. Is the pick roller cam free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 Replace the sensor (toner density). See “Sensor (toner density) removal” on page 275 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Replace the pick roller cam. See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 272 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Photoconductor measurement error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check the imaging unit contacts for contamination. b Check the imaging unit for leaks and damage. Are the imaging unit and its contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Clean or replace the imaging unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the imaging unit smart chip contacts for contamination. b Check if the contacts are bent or damaged. Are the contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Clean or repair the smart chip contact. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal” on page 230. b Reseat the smart chip contact cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check whether the imaging unit installed is genuine. Is the imaging unit a genuine and supported Lexmark unit?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Install a genuine and supported Lexmark imaging unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the imaging unit contacts for contamination. b Check the toner delivery mechanism for damage. c Check the photoconductor drum for scratches and damage. Are the imaging unit and its contacts free of contamination and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Clean or replace the imaging unit. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

133 errors

133 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
133.04	CTLS timeout was detected at the imaging unit.	See “Imaging unit CTLS error service check” on page 154.
133.05	CTLS reading at the imaging unit is above the maximum expected value.	
133.06	CTLS reading at the imaging unit is below the minimum expected value.	
133.08	Excessive CTLS noise was detected at the imaging unit.	

Imaging unit CTLS error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check the imaging unit CTLS contacts for contamination. b Check if the contacts are bent or damaged. Are the contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Clean or repair the smart chip contact. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal” on page 230. b Reseat the CTLS contact cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the imaging unit for problems. See “Unsupported or unresponsive imaging unit service check” on page 140. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

140 errors

140 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
140.81	Motor (main) does not turn off.	See “Main drive failure service check” on page 155.
140.82	Motor (main) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
140.83	Motor (main) stalled.	
140.84	Motor (main) ran too slow.	
140.85	Motor (main) ran too fast.	
140.86	Motor (main) did not run at the correct timing.	

Main drive failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Remove the left cover. See “Left cover removal” on page 219. b Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal” on page 230. c Reseat the cable from the main drive gearbox and the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests > Transport b Touch Start . Does the motor run?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Check the motor and its gears for misalignment, wear, and damage. Is the main drive gearbox properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Reinstall or replace the main drive gearbox. See “Main drive gearbox removal” on page 220. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

155 errors

155 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
155.80	Motor (cartridge) does not turn on.	See “Cartridge drive failure service check” on page 156.
155.81	Motor (cartridge) does not turn off.	
155.82	Motor (cartridge) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
155.83	Motor (cartridge) has stalled.	
155.84	Motor (cartridge) ran too slow.	
155.85	Motor (cartridge) ran too fast.	
155.86	Motor (cartridge) did not run at the correct timing.	

Cartridge drive failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open, and then close the front door to check if the door plunger properly presses the cartridge button. b Check the door and the plunger for damage. Is the plunger functional and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Replace the MPF with front access cover. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check if the cartridge button is stuck. b Check the cartridge gear for contamination and damage. Is the cartridge functional, clean, and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Clean or replace the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 a Remove the left cover. See “Left cover removal” on page 219. b Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal” on page 230. c Reseat the cable from the motor (cartridge) and the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests > K toner add b Touch Start . Does the motor run?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Check the motor (cartridge) and its gears for misalignment, wear, and damage. Is the cartridge gearbox properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reinstall or replace the cartridge gearbox. See “Cartridge gearbox removal” on page 229. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

16y errors

161 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
161.80	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) does not turn on.	See “Tray 1 pick/lift drive failure service check” on page 160.
161.81	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) does not turn off.	
161.82	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
161.83	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) stalled.	
161.84	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) ran too slow.	
161.85	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) ran too fast.	
161.86	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) did not run at the correct timing.	

162-164 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
162.80	The motor (tray 2 pick) does not turn on.	See “Optional tray pick drive failure service check” on page 160.
162.81	The motor (tray 2 pick) does not turn off.	
162.82	The motor (tray 2 pick) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
162.83	The motor (tray 2 pick) stalled.	
162.84	The motor (tray 2 pick) ran too slow.	
162.85	The motor (tray 2 pick) ran too fast.	
162.86	The motor (tray 2 pick) did not run at the correct timing.	
163.80	The motor (tray 3 pick) does not turn on.	
163.81	The motor (tray 3 pick) does not turn off.	
163.82	The motor (tray 3 pick) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
163.83	The motor (tray 3 pick) stalled.	
163.84	The motor (tray 3 pick) ran too slow.	
163.85	The motor (tray 3 pick) ran too fast.	
163.86	The motor (tray 3 pick) did not run at the correct timing.	
164.80	The motor (tray 4 pick) does not turn on.	
164.81	The motor (tray 4 pick) does not turn off.	
164.82	The motor (tray 4 pick) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
164.83	The motor (tray 4 pick) stalled.	
164.84	The motor (tray 4 pick) ran too slow.	
164.85	The motor (tray 4 pick) ran too fast.	
164.86	The motor (tray 4 pick) did not run at the correct timing.	

166-168 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
166.80	The motor (tray 2 transport) does not turn on.	See “Optional tray pass-through drive failure service check” on page 161.
166.81	The motor (tray 2 transport) does not turn off.	
166.82	The motor (tray 2 transport) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
166.83	The motor (tray 2 transport) stalled.	
166.84	The motor (tray 2 transport) ran too slow.	
166.85	The motor (tray 2 transport) ran too fast.	
166.86	The motor (tray 2 transport) did not run at the correct timing.	
167.80	The motor (tray 3 transport) does not turn on.	
167.81	The motor (tray 3 transport) does not turn off.	
167.82	The motor (tray 3 transport) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
167.83	The motor (tray 3 transport) stalled.	
167.84	The motor (tray 3 transport) ran too slow.	
167.85	The motor (tray 3 transport) ran too fast.	
167.86	The motor (tray 3 transport) did not run at the correct timing.	
168.80	The motor (tray 4 transport) does not turn on.	
168.81	The motor (tray 4 transport) does not turn off.	
168.82	The motor (tray 4 transport) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
168.83	The motor (tray 4 transport) stalled.	
168.84	The motor (tray 4 transport) ran too slow.	
168.85	The motor (tray 4 transport) ran too fast.	
168.86	The motor (tray 4 transport) did not run at the correct timing.	

Tray 1 pick/lift drive failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Remove tray 1. b Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal” on page 230 . c Reseat the cable from the pick/lift motor gearbox and the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests > Pick Motor (tray 1) b Touch Start . Does the motor run?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Check the motor and its gears for misalignment, wear, and damage. Is the pick/lift motor gearbox properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Reinstall or replace the pick/lift motor gearbox. See “Pick/lift motor gearbox removal” on page 283 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Optional tray pick drive failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the optional tray motor (pick) runs. Does the motor run?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Reseat the motor cable, and then reseat the cable on the optional tray controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Remove the optional tray. b Under the printer, check the interconnect cable for damage. Is the cable free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the interconnect cable. See “Interconnect cable removal” on page 233 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. Note: Make sure that the interconnect cable properly fits with the socket on the optional tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Remove the tray insert from the affected optional tray. b Check if the lift plate moves properly. c Check the lift plate gears for damage. Is the tray insert functional and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Optional tray pass-through drive failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests > Pass-through (tray [x]) b Touch Start . Does the motor run?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Reseat the motor cable, and then reseat the cable on the optional tray controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Remove the optional tray. b Under the printer, check the interconnect cable for damage. Is the cable free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the interconnect cable. See “Interconnect cable removal” on page 233 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. Note: Make sure that the interconnect cable properly fits with the socket on the optional tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Remove the tray insert from the source tray, and then check it for damage. Is the tray insert from the source tray free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

171 errors

171 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
171.82	Cooling fan error.	See “Cooling fan failure service check” on page 163 .
171.83	Cooling fan error.	
171.84	Cooling fan error.	
171.85	Cooling fan error.	

Cooling fan failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests > Fan (main) b Touch Start . Does the fan spin?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 a Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal” on page 230 . b Reseat the fan cable from the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Replace the fan. See “Cooling fan removal” on page 236 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

6yy errors

600-611 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
600.01	Toner tally from the RIP was not received.	See “Engine error service check” on page 164 .
600.02	Video did not start.	
600.04	Duplex page was not picked.	
600.05	Invalid PH NVRAM Type error was detected.	
600.06	Paperport driver is unresponsive.	
600.07	Page is at image point before EP is ready.	
600.09	EP update error was detected.	
600.10	EP late run-in error was detected.	
600.95	RIP intentionally declared a jam error, usually to prevent a kiosk user from printing free pages.	
602.19	Tray 1 was unable to be ready for picking.	
602.29	Tray 2 was unable to be ready for picking.	
602.39	Tray 3 was unable to be ready for picking.	
602.49	Tray 4 was unable to be ready for picking.	

Error code	Description	Action
611.02	An Input ISR error occurred and the printhead was not ready.	See “Printhead communication error service check” on page 164.
611.32	Lost Hsync errors were detected. Laser safety interlock system may be the cause.	
611.34	A mirror motor lock error was detected.	

Engine error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal” on page 230. b Reseat all the cables on the controller board. c Check the controller board contacts and pins for damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 238. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Printhead communication error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Remove the top cover. See “Top cover removal” on page 289. b Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal” on page 230. c Reseat the printhead cable from the printhead and the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Update the firmware to the latest version. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the printhead and its cables for damage and improper installation. Is the printhead free of damage and properly installed?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the printhead. See “Printhead removal” on page 294 . Installation note: Perform all the mechanical and electronic adjustments to the printhead after replacing it. See “Printhead assembly adjustment” on page 217 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

84y errors

840-843 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
840.01	The scanner was manually disabled by the Admin or user.	See “Scanner disabled error service check” on page 166 .
840.02	The scanner was automatically disabled by the printer due to too many errors.	
842.00	There was a scanner communication failure (No Response) error detected.	See “Flatbed scanner failure service check” on page 166 .
842.01	There was a scanner communication failure (HW protocol) error detected.	
842.02	There was a scanner communication failure (Logical protocol) error detected.	
843.00	The flatbed scanner failed to reach its home position.	
843.01	A scanner mechanical failure was detected at the ADF.	See “ADF scanner failure service check” on page 167 .

Scanner disabled error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 From the control panel, navigate to Settings > Maintenance > Configuration menu > Scanner Configuration . Set Disable Scanner to Enabled. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal” on page 230 . b Check the ADF and scanner cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 3 Reseat the ADF and scanner cables from the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Flatbed scanner failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal” on page 230 . b Check the scanner cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 3 Reseat the scanner cables from the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

ADF scanner failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal” on page 230 . b Check the ADF cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 3 Reseat the ADF cables from the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Procedure before starting the 9yy service checks

Retrieve certain information that helps your next level of support in diagnosing the problem before replacing the controller board.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not replace the controller board unless instructed by your next level of support.

- 1 Collect the history information and firmware logs (Fwdebug and logs.tar.gz) from the SE menu.
- 2 Collect the settings from the Menu Settings Page.
- 3 Collect information from the user.

Note: Not all of the items are retrievable from the printer that you are working on.

A. Collecting the history information from the SE menu

Note: Make sure that your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.

- 1 Open a web browser, type **http://printer_IP_address/se**, and then press **Enter**.

Notes:

- **printer_IP_address** is the TCP/IP address of the printer.
- **se** is required to access the printer diagnostic information.

- 2 Click **History Information**, copy all information, and then save it as a text file.
- 3 E-mail the text file to your next level of support.

B. Collecting the firmware logs (Fwdebug and logs.tar.gz) from the SE menu

Notes:

- Make sure that your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.
- Some printers are designed to restart automatically after a 9yy error. On these printers, you can retrieve the secondary crash code information using the SE menu.

1 Open a web browser, type **http://printer_IP_address/se**, and then press **Enter**.

2 Click **Logs Gzip Compressed**.

Note: A logs.tar.gz file is saved to the Downloads folder. The file may take several minutes to save. You may rename the file if a logs.tar.gz already exists in the Downloads folder.

3 E-mail the logs to your next level of support.

Note: To download the FWdebug log to a flash drive, see [“General SE” on page 190](#).

C. Collecting the settings from the Menu Settings Page

Note: The Menu Settings Page is different for each printer. For more information, see the *User's Guide*. Your next level of support will tell you which page they want to see.

Copying the Menu Settings Page from the Embedded Web Server (EWS)

Note: Make sure that your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.

1 Open a web browser, type **http://printer_IP_address**, and then press **Enter**.

2 Click Settings, and then select one of the settings pages from the links shown on the page.

3 Copy all the information, and then save it as a text file.

4 E-mail the text file to your next level of support.

Printing the Menu Settings Page

1 From the home screen, navigate to:

Reports > Menu Settings Page

2 Print the Menu Settings Page, and then use Scan to E-mail to send it to your next level of support.

D. Collecting information from the user

Ask the user for information about the following:

- Print job being run
- Operating system being used
- Print driver being used
- Other information on what was happening when the 9yy error occurred

900 errors

900 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
900.xx	RIP firmware errors	Go to “System software error service check” on page 169.

System software error service check

There are different types of 900.xx errors that can occur. There may be a communication problem (bad cable, network connection, and so on) software issue, or a hardware problem with the controller board, or ISP (internal solutions port). The communication and software aspects should be checked first. Determine if the problem is constant or intermittent. Use the troubleshooting procedure below to isolate the issue. Take any notes as instructed. You will need that information in the event you need to contact your next level of support.

Before troubleshooting:

- 1 Perform the [“Procedure before starting the 9yy service checks” on page 167.](#)
- 2 Determine the operating system used when the error occurred. If possible determine whether a PostScript or PCL file was sent to the device when the error occurred. Ask the customer which Lexmark Solutions applications are installed on the device.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 POR the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Write down the exact 900.xx error code displayed on the device. b Turn off the printer. c Clear the print queues. d Disconnect all communication cables, and remove all memory options. e Remove any installed ISP. f POR the printer into the Diagnostics menu. Does the error remain during startup?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 6.
Step 3 Check all the cables connected to the controller board for proper connectivity. Are the cables properly connected?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 a Properly connect the cables to the controller board. b POR the printer into the Diagnostics menu. Does the error remain during startup?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
Step 5 a Replace the controller board. b POR the printer. Does the error remain during startup? Note: If an error different from the original 900.xx is displayed, consult the service check for that error.	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Print the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Error log • Menu settings page • Network settings page Does the error remain while these pages were printing?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Note: Before performing this step, write down the following information about the file being sent to the printer: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Application used • Operating system • Driver type • File type (PCL, PostScript, XPS, etc.) a Reattach the communications cable. b POR the printer. c Send the printer a print job. Does the error remain?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 10.
Step 8 a POR the printer. b Send a different print job to the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 a Upgrade the firmware. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b POR the printer. c Send the printer a print job. Does the error remain?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Is the device an MFP?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 13.
Step 11 Run a copy job. Does the error remain?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Run a scan to PC job. Does the error remain?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Is there optional memory installed?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 16.
Step 14 a Reinstall the memory. b Send a print job to the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 16.
Step 15 a Install a Lexmark recommended memory option. b Send a print job to the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Is there a modem installed?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 21.
Step 17 a Reinstall the modem. b POR the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 20.

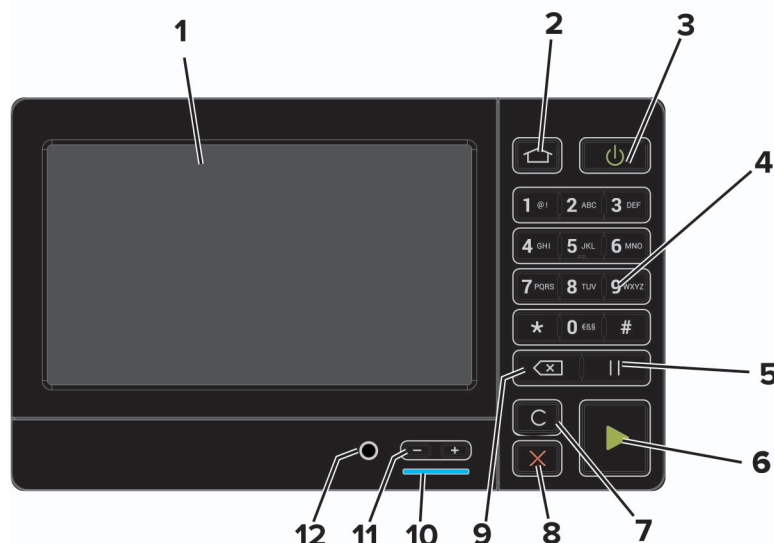
Action	Yes	No
Step 18 a Upgrade the firmware if it was not upgraded in a previous step. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b POR the printer. c Send the printer a print job. Does the error remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 a Replace the modem. b POR the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Run a fax job. Does the error remain?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Is there an ISP option installed?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 a Reinstall the first ISP option. b POR the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Run a job to test the option. Does the error remain?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 26.
Step 24 a Upgrade the firmware if it was not upgraded in a previous step. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b POR the printer. c Send the printer a print job. Does the error remain?	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
Step 25 a Replace the faulty ISP option. b POR the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 26.

Action	Yes	No
Step 26 Are there any more ISP options to install?	Go to step 27.	The problem is solved.
Step 27 a Install the next ISP option. b POR the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 28.
Step 28 Run a job to test the option. Does the error remain?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 26.
Step 29 a Upgrade the firmware if it was not upgraded in a previous step. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b POR the printer. c Send the printer a print job. Does the error remain?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 26.
Step 30 a Replace the faulty ISP option. b POR the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 26.
Step 31 Contact your next level of support. You will need the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exact 900.xx error digits and complete error message • Printed menu settings page • Printed network settings page • Device error log • A sample print file if the error appears to be isolated to a single file • File/Application used if the error is related to specific print file • Device operating system • Driver used (PCL/PS) • Frequency of the occurrence of the error 		

Service menus

Understanding the printer control panel

Using the control panel



	Use the	To
1	Display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> View printer messages and supply status. Set up and operate the printer.
2	Home button	Go to the home screen.
3	Power button	Turn on or turn off the printer. Note: To turn off the printer, press and hold the power button for five seconds.
4	Numeric keypad	Enter numbers or symbols in an input field.
5	Pause button	Place a dial pause in a fax number.
6	Start button	Start a job, depending on which mode is selected.
7	Clear all or Reset button	Reset the default settings of a function such as copying, faxing, or scanning.
8	Stop or Cancel button	Stop the current printer task.
9	Backspace button	Move the cursor backward and delete a character in an input field.
10	Indicator light	Check the status of the printer.
11	Volume buttons	Adjust the speaker volume.
12	Speaker port	Attach a speaker.

Understanding the status of the power button and indicator light

Indicator light	Printer status
Off	The printer is off or in Hibernate mode.
Blue	The printer is ready or processing data.
Red	The printer requires user intervention.

Power button light	Printer status
Off	The printer is off, ready, or processing data.
Solid amber	The printer is in sleep mode.
Blinking amber	The printer is in hibernate mode.

Using the home screen

Note: Your home screen may vary depending on your home screen customization settings, administrative setup, and active embedded solutions.



Touch	To
1 Copy	Make copies.
2 E-mail	Send e-mails.
3 Settings	Access the printer menus.
4 Fax	Send fax.
5 Address Book	Manage a contact list that other applications on the printer can access.
6 Status/Supplies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Show a printer warning or error message whenever the printer requires intervention to continue processing. View more information on the printer warning or message, and on how to clear it. <p>Note: You can also access this setting by touching the top section of the home screen.</p>
7 USB Drive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Print photos and documents from a flash drive. Scan photos and documents to a flash drive

Touch		To
8	Job Queue	Show all the current print jobs. Note: You can also access this setting by touching the top section of the home screen.
9	Held Jobs	Show the print jobs that are held in the printer memory.
10	Shortcut Center	Organize all shortcuts.
11	App Profiles	Access application profiles.
12	Scan Profiles	Scan and save documents directly to the computer.
13	FTP	Scan and save documents directly to an FTP server.
14	Bookmarks	Organize all bookmarks.
15	Change Language	Change the language on the display.

Diagnostics menu

Entering the Diagnostics menu

The Diagnostics menu contains tests that are used to help isolate issues with the printer. To access some of these tests, avoid POST tests that run at POR. Some POST tests can generate errors that prevent a diagnostic test from running.

To access the Diagnostics menu from the home screen, press **** 3 6** on the control panel.

For 2-line control panels, press the left arrow button twice, press **OK**, and then press the right arrow button.

Reports

Device Settings

This report lists all the current printer settings.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Reports > Device Settings

Installed Licenses

This setting lists all the installed licenses and their feature data.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Reports > Installed Licenses

Advanced Print Quality Samples

This setting prints a list of the printer settings and sample pages to check print quality.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Advanced Print Quality Samples > Advanced Print Quality Test Pages

For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to navigate through the settings.

Format Fax Storage

This setting deletes stored fax jobs.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Format Fax Storage > Format Fax Storage

For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to navigate through the settings.

- 2 Press  or touch **Start**.

Event log

Display Log

This setting displays the panel text that appears when the event occurs.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Event Log > Display Log

Print Log

This setting lists an extended version of the various printer events.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Event Log > Print Log

- 2 Touch **Start**.

Note: The events that appear in the report vary depending on the operational history of the printer.

Print Log Summary

This setting lists a brief summary of the various printer events.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Event Log > Print Log Summary

- 2 Touch **Start**.

Note: The events that appear in the report vary depending on the operational history of the printer.

Mark Log

This setting allows you to create a service, maintenance, or custom log entry. Each log entry is added in the printer event log.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Event Log > Mark Log
- 2 Select a log that you want to create, and then touch **Start**.

Input tray quick print

This setting lets you print a single or continuous Quick Test page in either duplex or simplex mode.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Input tray quick print**.
- 2 Select where you want to print the pages from.
- 3 Select whether to print a single or continuous test page, and then touch **Start**.

Output bin quick feed

This setting allows you to send a single or continuous test page to a bin.

For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to navigate through the settings.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Output bin quick feed**.
- 2 Select where you want to send the test page.
- 3 Select whether to send a single or continuous test page, and then touch **Start**.

Printer Setup

Printed page count (mono)

This setting displays the amount of pages printed in mono.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer Setup**.
- 2 View the printed page count for mono.

Printed page count (color)

This setting displays the amount of pages printed in color.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer Setup**.
- 2 View the printed page count for color.

Permanent page count

This setting displays the total number of pages printed in mono and color. After all the print tests are completed, this value resets to zero.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer Setup**.
- 2 View the permanent page count.

Enable edge-to-edge (printing)

This setting shifts all four margins to the physical edges of the page.

Note: Contamination of the second transfer roller may result from printing up to the physical edges of the page.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer Setup > Enable edge-to-edge (printing)
 - 2 Select a setting to adjust.
- Note:** This feature does not work in PPDS emulation.

Enable edge-to-edge (copy)

This setting determines whether the printer accepts the ADF or flatbed edge erase value when performing an ADF or flatbed copy.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer Setup > Enable edge-to-edge (copy)
- 2 Select a setting to adjust.

Processor ID

This setting indicates the ID of the processor on the controller board.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer Setup**.
- 2 View the processor ID.

Serial number

This setting displays a read-only value of the serial number.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer Setup**.
- 2 View the serial number.

Model name

This setting displays the model name of the printer.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer Setup**.
- 2 View the model name.

Engine setting [x]

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not change this setting without specific instructions from the next level of support.

This setting allows you to select a printer engine setting. Possible values are 0–255. 0 is the default.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Printer Setup > Engine setting [x]

- 2 Select a setting, enter a value, and then touch **OK**.

EP setup

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not change this setting without specific instructions from the next level of support.

This setting allows you to adjust the EP setup of the printer.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Printer Setup > EP setup

- 2 Select a setting.

Printer diagnostics and adjustments

Sensor tests

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer diagnostics & adjustments**.

- 2 From the Sensor tests section, touch **Start**.

A dialog listing the sensor tests appears.

- 3 Find, and then manually toggle the sensor.

Notes:

- The sensor status on the screen toggles between **1** and **0** when the sensor is properly working.
- If a sensor test fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed sensor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

Motor tests

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests

- 2 Select a motor, and then touch **Start**.

Notes:


- If the motor is activated, then it is properly working.
- Some motors require automatic deactivation in order to avoid secondary issues such as possible damage and contamination.
- Some tests require a special action to activate a motor such as removing a major component.

- If the motor fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed motor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

Memory tests

For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to navigate through the settings.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Memory tests

- 2 Select a test, and then press  or touch **Start**.

Registration adjust

This setting lets you adjust the skew, margins, or perform a Quick Test.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Registration adjust

- 2 Select a setting to adjust.

Add-on cards tests

This setting allows you to test the add-on cards installed on the printer.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Add-on cards tests

- 2 Select a card.

Margin Offset

This setting allows you to adjust the margin offset and to print or reset the default settings.

For non-touch-screen printer models, press  to navigate through the settings.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Margin Offset

- 2 Select a setting.

Universal Override

This setting allows the user to feed custom media sizes to a Custom Media Tray.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Universal Override

- 2 Select a setting to adjust.

Scanner diagnostics


Motor tests

1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select navigate to:

Scanner diagnostics > Motor tests

2 Select a motor, and then touch **Start**.

Notes:

- If the motor is activated, then it is properly working.
- Some motors require automatic deactivation in order to avoid secondary issues such as possible damage and contamination.
- Some tests require a special action to activate a motor such as removing a major component.
- If the motor fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed motor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.
- To stop a running motor in non-touch-screen printer models, press .

List of motor tests

Test	Procedure to perform before the test	What to check if the motor is properly working
FB Scanner	Open the top cover.	The CCD moves to the selected paper size.
Run ADF transport Forward	Open the ADF top cover.	The ADF transport roller turns.
Stop ADF transport		The ADF transport roller stops turning.
ADF pick		The ADF pick roller turns.

Sensor tests

This test verifies the status of the scanner sensors.

1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Scanner diagnostics**.

2 From the Sensor tests section, touch **Start**.

A dialog listing the sensor tests appears.

3 Find, and then manually toggle the sensor.

Notes:

- The sensor status on the screen toggles between **1** and **0** when the sensor is properly working.
- If a sensor test fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed sensor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

List of sensor tests

Test	Procedure to perform before the test
FB CCD home	--
ADF closed	Open the ADF.
ADF media present	Open the ADF top cover.
ADF pick	
ADF deskew	
ADF 1st scan	
ADF 2nd scan	--
ADF top door interlock	Open the ADF top cover.
ADF calibration strip home	--

Feed Test

This test allows for a continuous feed from the ADF or flatbed.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Scanner diagnostics > Feed Test

- 2 Select a paper size.
- 3 From the Feed Test section, touch **Start**.

Scanner Calibration Reset

Before starting the test, make sure that the scanner glass and backing material are clean. For more information, go to [“Cleaning the scanner” on page 375](#).

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Scanner diagnostics**.
- 2 From the Sensor Calibration Test section, touch **Start**.

To verify the result, do the following:

- 1 Load the ADF with a document containing light and dark content.
- 2 Print a two-sided copy of the document.

Notes:

- If the back side of the copy has vertical streaks, then clean the scanner glass and backing material, and then print another copy.
- If the streaks still appear, then repeat the cleaning and verification procedure or replace the ADF.

Controller Calibration

This test must be done when the scanner controller or flatbed scanner is changed.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Scanner Diagnostics > Controller Calibration

- 2 Touch **Start**.

Additional input tray diagnostics

Sensor tests

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Additional input tray diagnostics**.

- 2 From the Sensor tests section, touch **Start**.

A dialog listing the sensor tests appears.

- 3 Find, and then manually toggle the sensor.

Notes:

- The sensor status on the screen toggles between **1** and **0** when the sensor is properly working.
- If a sensor test fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed sensor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

Motor tests

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Additional input tray diagnostics > Motor tests

- 2 Select a motor, and then touch **Start**.

Notes:

- If the motor is activated, then it is properly working.
- Some motors require automatic deactivation in order to avoid secondary issues such as possible damage and contamination.
- Some tests require a special action to activate a motor such as removing a major component.
- If the motor fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed motor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

Output device diagnostics

Staple test

Note: This menu appears only when a finisher is installed.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Output device diagnostics > Staple test

- 2 Select a staple job, and then check the output for any issues.

Sensor tests

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests
- 2 Select the output device where the sensor is located.
- 3 Find, and then manually toggle the sensor.

Notes:

- The sensor status on the screen toggles between **1** and **0** when the sensor is properly working.
- If a sensor test fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed sensor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

Configuration Menu

Menu item	Description
USB Configuration USB PnP 1* 2	Change the USB driver mode of the printer to improve its compatibility with a personal computer.
USB Configuration USB Scan to Local On* Off	Set whether the USB device driver enumerates as a USB Simple device (single interface) or as a USB Composite device (multiple interfaces).
USB Configuration USB Speed Full Auto*	Set the USB port to run at full speed and disable its high-speed capabilities.
Tray Configuration Tray Linking Automatic* Off	Set the printer to link the trays that have the same paper type and paper size settings.
Tray Configuration Show Tray Insert Message Off Only for unknown sizes* Always	Show the Tray Insert message.
Tray Configuration A5 Loading Short Edge* Long Edge	Specify the page orientation when loading A5-size paper.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates the factory default setting.	

Menu item	Description
Tray Configuration Paper Prompts Auto* Multipurpose Feeder Manual Paper Envelope Prompts Auto* Multipurpose Feeder Manual Envelope	Set the paper source that the user fills when a prompt to load paper or envelope appears. Note: For Multipurpose Feeder to appear, set Configure MP to Cassette from the Paper menu.
Tray Configuration Action for Prompts Prompt user* Continue Use current	Set the printer to resolve paper- or envelope-related change prompts.
Reports Menu Settings Page Event Log Event Log Summary	Print reports about printer menu settings, status, and event logs.
Supply Usage And Counters Clear Supply Usage History Reset Black Cartridge Counter Reset Black Imaging Unit Counter Reset Maintenance Counter	Reset the supply page counter or view the total printed pages.
Printer Emulations PPDS Emulation Off* On	Set the printer to recognize and use the PPDS data stream.
Fax Configuration Fax Low Power Support Disable Sleep Permit Sleep Auto*	Set the fax chip to enter low-power mode whenever the printer determines that it should.
Print Configuration Font Sharpening 0–150(24*)	Set a text point-size value below which the high-frequency screens are used when printing font data. For example, if the value is 24, then all fonts sized 24 points or less use the high-frequency screens.
Print Configuration Print Density 1–5 (3*) Copy Density 1–5 (3*)	Adjust the toner density when printing or copying documents.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates the factory default setting.	

Menu item	Description
Device Operations Quiet Mode Off* On	Set the printer to operate in Quiet Mode.
Device Operations Panel Menus Enable* Disable	Enable access to the control panel menus.
Device Operations Safe Mode Off* On	Set the printer to operate in a special mode, in which it attempts to continue offering as much functionality as possible, despite known issues. For example, when set to On and the duplex motor is nonfunctional, the printer performs one-sided printing for a two-sided print job.
Device Operations Minimum Copy Memory 20MB* 30MB 50MB 80MB 100MB	Set the memory allocation for storing copy jobs. Note: The values appear only if the amount of installed DRAM is at least twice the amount of the value.
Device Operations Clear Custom Status	Erase user-defined strings for the Default or Alternate custom messages.
Device Operations Clear all remotely-installed messages	Erase messages that were remotely installed.
Device Operations Automatically Display Error Screens On* Off	Show existing error messages on the display after the printer remains inactive on the home screen for a length of time equal to the Screen Timeout setting.
Device Operations Honor orientation on fast path copy Off* On	Enable the printer to use the Orientation setting under the Copy menu when sending quick copy jobs.
Scanner Configuration Scanner Manual Registration Front ADF Registration Rear ADF Registration Flatbed Registration	Manually register the flatbed and ADF after replacing the ADF, scanner glass, or controller board.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates the factory default setting.	

Menu item	Description
Scanner Configuration Edge Erase ADF Edge Erase 0–6 (3*) Flatbed Edge Erase 0–6 (3*)	Set the size, in millimeters, of the no-print area around an ADF or flatbed scan job.
Scanner Configuration Disable Scanner Enabled* Disabled ADF Disabled	Disable the scanner if it is not working properly.
Scanner Configuration Scanner Manual Registration Print Quick Test	Print a test page that shows the scanner margin settings.
Scanner Configuration Tiff Byte Order CPU Endianness* Little Endian Big Endian	Determine the byte order of a TIFF-formatted scan output.
Scanner Configuration Exact Tiff Rows Per Strip On* Off	Set the RowsPerStrip tag value of a TIFF-formatted scan output.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates the factory default setting.	

Service Engineer menu

Entering Invalid engine mode

This mode allows the printer to load the correct firmware code.

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 From the control panel, press and hold the **3**, **4**, and **6** while turning on the printer.
- 3 Release the buttons after 10 seconds.

Entering the Service Engineer (SE) menu

To access the Service Engineer (SE) menu:

- 1 Turn on the printer.
- 2 When the home screen appears, press **** 411** on the control panel.
For 2-line control panels, press the right arrow button twice, press **OK**, and then press the left arrow button.

General SE

This setting allows you to save a log file to a USB drive.

Enter the Service Engineer (SE) menu, and then navigate to:

General SE > Capture Logs to USB Drive

Network SE

Enter the Service Engineer (SE) menu, and then touch **Network SE**.

Note: Use these settings as directed by the next level of support.

Top level menu	Intermediate menu
Print SE Menus	Print SE Menus
History	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Print History • Mark History
MAC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set Card Speed • LAA • Keep Alive
NPAP	Print Alerts
TCP/IP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • netstat • arp • Allow SNMP Set • MTU • Meditech Mode • RAW LPR Mode
Wireless	Enable Wi-Fi Direct Sigma Control Agent
Ping Test	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ping • Ping6
Other Actions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ifconfig • IPtables [Firewall Dump] • IP6tables [Firewall Dump] • IPsec Dump

Fax SE

Use this menu for the fax transmission and fax reception service checks.

Enter the Service Engineer (SE) menu, and then touch **Fax SE**.

Note: Use these settings as directed by the next level of support.

Top level menu	Intermediate menu
Code Levels	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Base: [current value] • Kernel: [current value] • Network: [current value] • Engine: [current value] • Loader: [current value] • Fax: [current value] • Scanner: [current value]
Agency Test	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Go Off Hook • Ring Detect • Generate Tones • Modulations
Fax Settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Line Features • Fax Modulations • Detect EOLS • Print Logs • AutoPrint T30 Logs

Top level menu	Intermediate menu
Modem Settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Caller ID Pattern <p>Note: Changing the value of this setting also changes the value of the Caller ID setting in the Fax Settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dial Timeout • Transmit Level • Receive Thresh • DTMF Low Level • DTMF High Level • Positive Twt Ctrl • Negative Twt Ctrl • ATRA EQM Bias • V34 PreEmph Filt • Dial Tone Thresh • Progress Thresh • Pulse Make Time • Pulse Break Time • Pulse Dial Type • Interdigit Delay • Enable CEQ • V17 TX Filter • DC Characteristic • Impedance • Caller ID Pattern • Busy Tone Cycles • Busy Tone Min On Time • Busy Tone Max On Time • Busy Tone Min Off Time • Busy Tone Max Off Time • Congest Tone Cycles • Congest Tone Min On Time • Adjust Power FSK • Pulse Fall Time • High Ring Impedance
Reboot System	After this setting is selected, the control panel displays the message: About to reboot. Press Start to reboot. Press Stop to return.

Scan SE





This setting displays the current left, top, right, and mag scanner registration values for each scanner source (flatbed, ADF front, ADF rear).

Enter the Service Engineer (SE) menu, and then navigate to:

Scan SE > Scanner Info

Parts removal

Removal precautions

-  **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** This product uses a soft power switch. It does not physically disconnect the input AC voltage. To avoid the risk of electrical shock, always remove the power cord from the printer when removal of the input AC voltage is required.
-  **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of electrical shock and to prevent damage to the printer, remove the power cord from the electrical outlet and disconnect all connections to any external devices before you connect or disconnect any cable, electronic board, or assembly.
-  **CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.
-  **CAUTION—PINCH HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of a pinch injury, use caution in areas marked with this label. Pinch injuries may occur around moving parts, such as gears, doors, trays, and covers.

Data security notice

Identifying printer memory

- **Volatile memory**—The printer uses standard random access memory (RAM) to buffer user data temporarily during simple print and copy jobs.
- **Nonvolatile memory**—The printer may use two forms of nonvolatile memory: EEPROM and NAND (flash memory). Both types are used to store the operating system, printer settings, network information, scanner and bookmark settings, and embedded solutions.
- **Hard disk memory**—Some printers have a hard disk drive installed. The hard disk is designed for printer-specific functionality and cannot be used for long-term storage of data that is not print-related. The hard disk does not let users extract information, create folders, create disk or network file shares, or transfer FTP information directly from a client device. The hard disk can retain buffered user data from complex print jobs, form data, and font data.

The following parts can store memory:

- Printer control panel
- User interface controller card (UICC)
- Controller board
- Optional hard disks

Note: The printer control panel and controller board contain NVRAM.

Erasing printer memory

To erase volatile memory, turn off the printer.

To erase nonvolatile memory, do the following:

- 1 From the home screen, navigate to **Settings > Device > Maintenance > Out of Service Erase > Sanitize all information on nonvolatile memory**.
- 2 Select **Sanitize all information on nonvolatile memory**, and then select **ERASE**.

- 3 Follow the instructions on the screen.

To erase hard disk memory, do the following:

- 1 From the home screen, navigate to **Settings > Device > Maintenance > Out of Service Erase > Sanitize all information on hard disk**.
- 2 Select **Sanitize all information on hard disk**, and then select **ERASE**.
- 3 Follow the instructions on the screen.

Note: This process can take from several minutes to more than an hour, making the printer unavailable for other tasks.

If a hard disk is replaced, then do the following:

- 1 Remove the hard disk, and then return it to the customer.
- 2 Request the customer to sign the *Customer Retention* form.
Note: You can get printed copies of the form from your Lexmark partner manager.
- 3 Take a photo of the signed form, and then upload it to the Service Request debrief tool.
- 4 Fax or e-mail the signed form to the number or e-mail address shown at the bottom of the form.


Handling ESD-sensitive parts

Many electronic products use parts that are known to be sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). To prevent damage to ESD-sensitive parts, do the following:

- Turn off the printer before removing logic boards.
- Keep the parts in their original packing material until you are ready to install them into the printer.
- Make the least-possible movements with your body to prevent an increase of static electricity from clothing fibers, carpets, and furniture.
- Put the ESD wrist strap on your wrist. Connect the wrist band to the system ground point. This action discharges any static electricity in your body to the printer.
- Hold the parts by their edge connector shroud. Do not touch its pins. If you are removing a pluggable module, then use the correct tool.
- If possible, keep all parts in a grounded metal cabinet.
- Do not place the parts on the printer cover or on a metal table. If you need to put down the parts, then put them into their packing material.
- Prevent parts from being accidentally touched by other personnel. Cover the printer when you are not working on it.
- Be careful while working with the parts when cold-weather heating is used. Low humidity increases static electricity.

Controller board/control panel replacement

Note: Perform this procedure only if both the controller board and the control panel fail.

 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** The lithium battery in this product is not intended to be replaced. There is a danger of explosion if a lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Do not recharge, disassemble, or incinerate a lithium battery. Discard used lithium batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.

Warning—Potential Damage: When replacing both the controller board and control panel, replace the parts in the following order to avoid damaging the printer.

- 1 Replace the controller board first, and then start the printer into diagnostics mode.
Note: Do not replace the control panel and controller board at the same time.
- 2 Turn off the printer, replace the control panel, and then start the printer into Diagnostics mode.
Allow the printer to go through a complete start-up cycle.
- 3 If the problem persists, then leave the new control panel and reinstall the old controller board.
- 4 Restart the printer and allow it to go through a complete start-up cycle.
- 5 After the start-up, turn off the printer, and then install the new controller board.
- 6 Restart the printer and allow it to go through a complete start-up cycle.

If the procedure is successful, then there is no need to adjust any settings.

If the procedure fails, then contact technical support for assistance.

Restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board

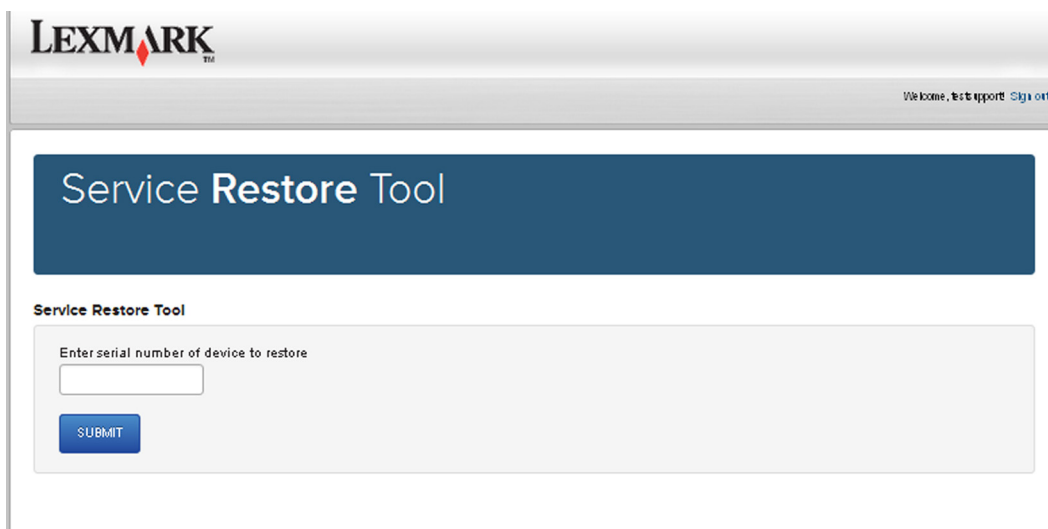
Restore the printer to its correct configuration to complete the replacement service. Use the Service Restore Tool to download the software bundle, and then flash the printer settings and embedded solutions.

Note: The software bundle contains the latest version of the firmware, applications, and software licenses from the Lexmark Virtual Solutions Center (VSC). The printer firmware may be at a different level from what was used before replacing the controller board.

Using the Service Restore Tool

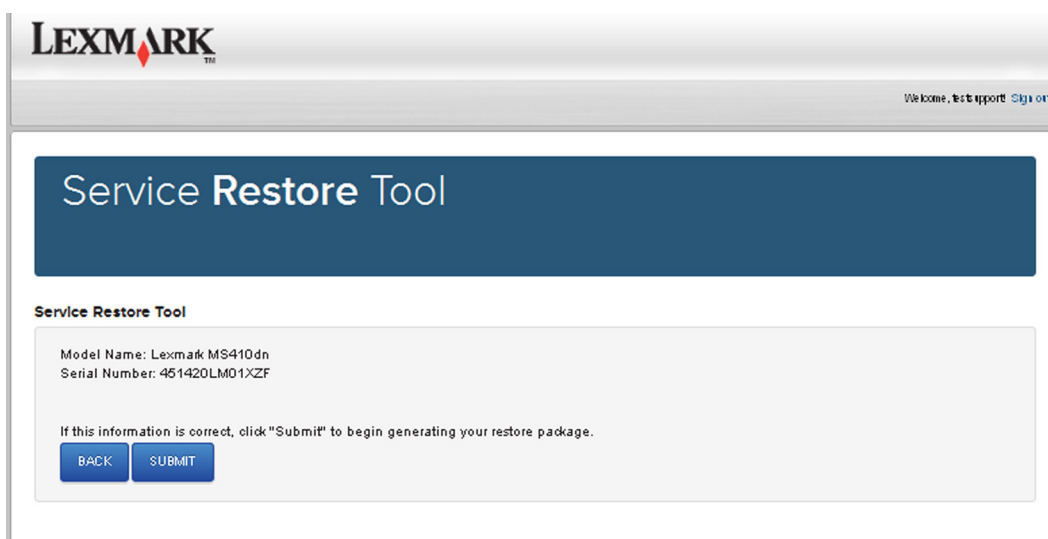
- 1 Go to <https://cdp.lexmark.com/service-restore-tool/> to access the tool.
- 2 Log in using your Lexmark or partner login.
If your login fails, then contact your next level of support.

- 3 Enter the printer serial number, and then submit the information.



The screenshot shows the Lexmark Service Restore Tool web interface. At the top is the Lexmark logo and a navigation bar with "Welcome, test support" and a "Sign out" link. Below the header is a large blue banner with the text "Service Restore Tool". Underneath the banner, the title "Service Restore Tool" is repeated. The main content area contains a form with the label "Enter serial number of device to restore" above a text input field. Below the input field is a blue "SUBMIT" button.

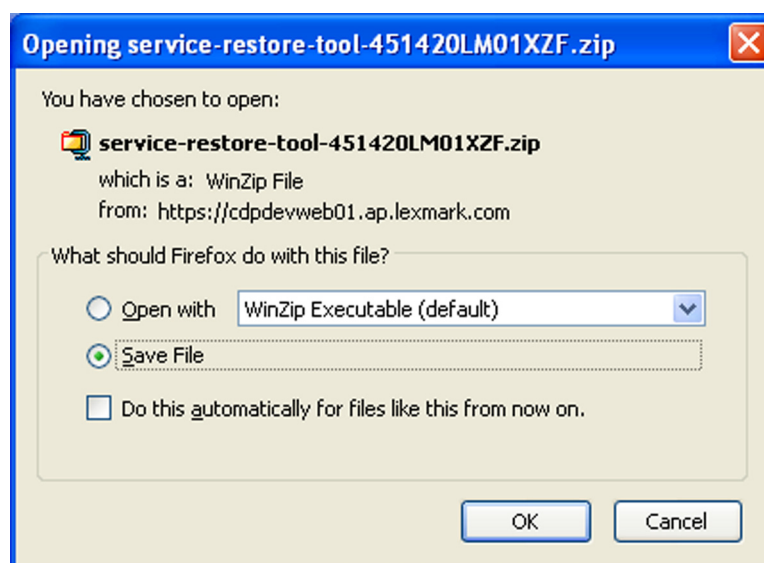
Note: Make sure that the serial number that appears on the verification screen is correct.



The screenshot shows the Lexmark Service Restore Tool web interface at the verification step. The header and banner are the same as in the previous screenshot. Below the banner, the title "Service Restore Tool" is repeated. The main content area contains a form displaying the following information: "Model Name: Lexmark MS410dn" and "Serial Number: 451420LM01XZF". Below this information is a message: "If this information is correct, click 'Submit' to begin generating your restore package." At the bottom of the form are two blue buttons: "BACK" and "SUBMIT".

- 4 Save the zip file.

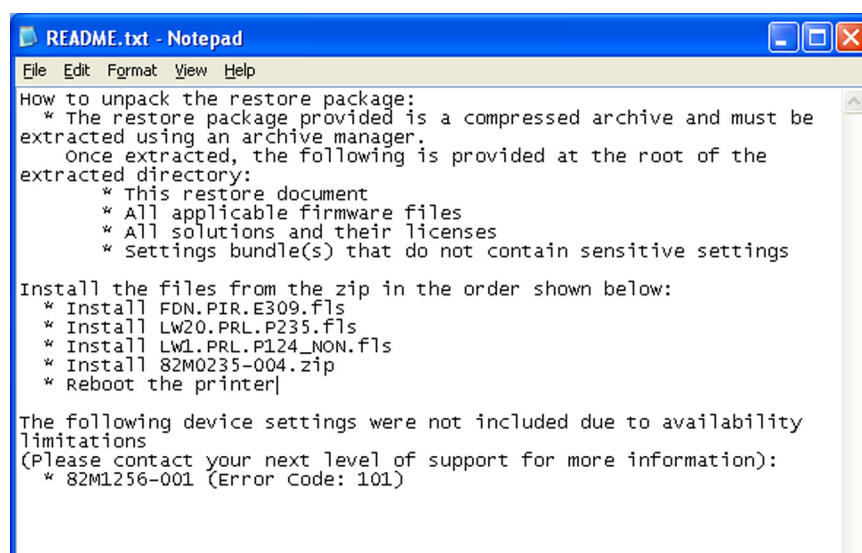
Note: Make sure that the serial number in the zip file matches the serial number of the printer being restored.



- 5 Extract the contents of the zip file, open the *Readme* file, and then follow the instructions in the file.

Notes:

- Perform the install instructions on the *Readme* file in the exact order shown. Only restart the printer when instructed to in the file.
- For more information on how to flash the downloaded files, see [“Updating the printer firmware ” on page 201.](#)
- To load the zip files that are extracted from the Service Restore Tool, see [“Restoring solutions, licenses, and configuration settings” on page 200.](#)



- 6 After performing the installation instructions in the *Readme* file, confirm from the customer if all the eSF apps have been installed.

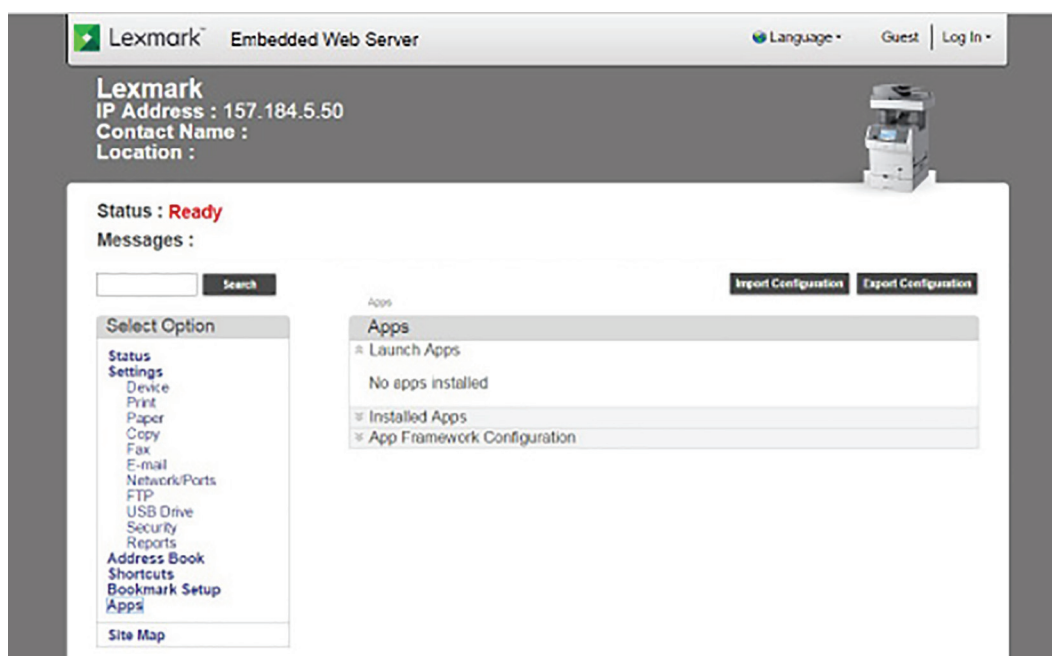
Notes:

- If you are unable to access the administrative menus to verify that the printer is restored, then ask the customer for access rights.
- If a 10.00 error appears after you restart the printer, then contact the next level of support.

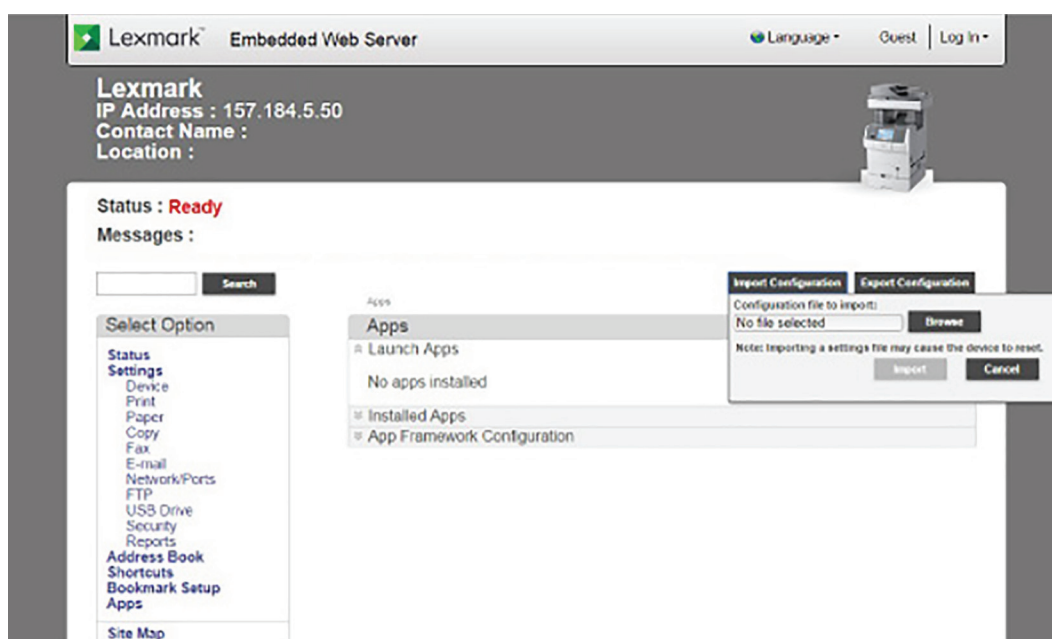
Restoring solutions, licenses, and configuration settings

To load the zip files that are extracted from the Service Restore Tool, do the following:

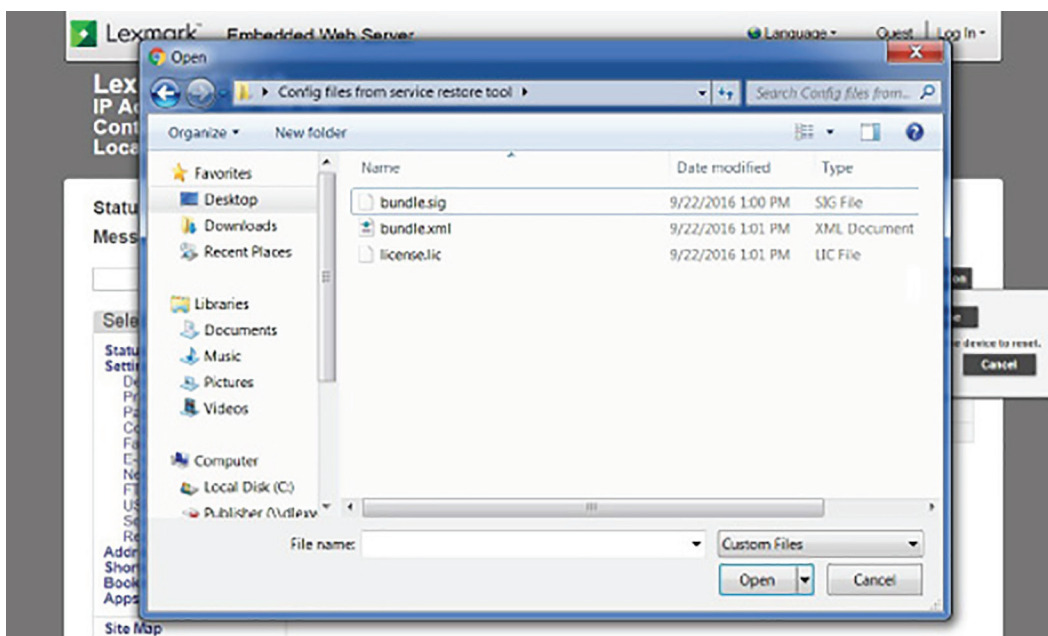
- 1 Open a web browser, and then type the printer IP address.



- 2 Click **Import Configuration**, and then click **Browse**.



- 3 Navigate to the folder where the zip files are extracted from the Service Restore Tool.



- 4 Select the file to import, and then click **Import**.
- 5 Repeat step 2 through to step 4 for the other files that are included in the extracted zip file.

Updating the printer firmware

Warning—Potential Damage: Before updating the printer firmware, ask the next level of support for the correct code. Using an incorrect code level may damage the printer.

The printer must be in ready state in order to update the firmware.

Using a flash drive

This option is available only in printer models with front USB port.

Make sure to enable the Enable Drive and Update Code settings. You can find the settings in the Flash drive menu under the Settings menu.

- 1 Insert the flash drive into the USB port.
- 2 From the home screen, navigate to **USB Menu: Print from USB > Accept** or **OK**.
- 3 Select the file that you need to flash.

Note: Do not turn off the printer while the update is going on.

Using a network computer

Using the File Transfer Protocol (FTP)

Make sure that the printer is in ready state before flashing the printer.

- 1 Turn on the printer.
- 2 Obtain the IP address:
 - From the home screen
 - From the TCP/IP section of the Network/Ports menu
- 3 From the command prompt of a network computer, open an FTP session to the printer IP address.
- 4 Use a PUT command to place the firmware file on the printer.
The printer performs a POR sequence and terminates the FTP session.
- 5 Repeat steps 2 through 4 for the other files.

Using the Embedded Web Server

Make sure that the printer is in ready state before flashing the printer.

- 1 Open a Web browser, and then type the printer IP address.
- 2 From the home page, navigate to **Configuration > Update Firmware**.
- 3 Select the file to use.
The printer performs a POR sequence and terminates the FTP session.
- 4 Repeat steps 2 through 4 for the other files.

Backing up eSF solutions and settings

Note: Export the eSF solutions and settings from the printer before replacing the controller board.

Exporting eSF solutions and settings file

- 1 Reset the printer into Invalid engine mode. See [“Entering Invalid engine mode” on page 189](#).
- 2 Open a Web browser, and then type the printer IP address.
Note: If the Web page cannot be accessed or an error occurs when starting the printer into Invalid engine mode, then data backup is not an option. Inform the customer that the data cannot be saved.
- 3 Navigate to **Settings > Solutions > Embedded Solutions**.
- 4 From the Embedded Solutions page, select the applications that you want to export.
- 5 Click **Export**.
Note: The size limit of the export file is 128 KB.

Importing eSF solutions and settings file

After replacing the controller board, import back to the printer the eSF solutions and settings that were exported.

1 Reset the printer into Invalid engine mode. See [“Entering Invalid engine mode” on page 189](#).

2 Open a Web browser, and then type the printer IP address.

Note: If the Web page cannot be accessed or an error occurs when starting the printer into Invalid engine mode, then data backup is not an option. Inform the customer that the data cannot be saved.

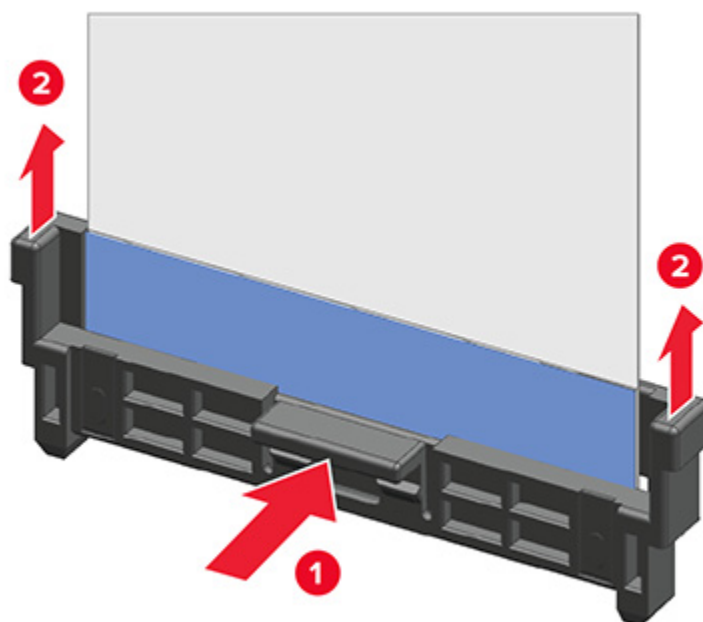
3 Navigate to **Settings > Solutions > Embedded Solutions**.

4 From the Embedded Solutions page, select the applications that you want to import.

5 Click **Import**.

Disconnecting ribbon cables

Warning—Potential Damage: The ribbon cable and its socket may get damaged if it is not properly disconnected. When disconnecting the cable, hold its connector and press its tab before unplugging it.



Ribbon cable connectors

Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connectors

Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connectors are used on the boards and cards used in this printer. Before inserting or removing a cable from these connectors, read this entire section. Great care must be taken to avoid damaging the connector or cable when inserting or removing the cable.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not insert the cable so that the contacts are facing the locking actuator. The contacts always face away from the actuator.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not insert the cable diagonally into the ZIF socket. This can cause damage to the contacts on the cable.

Warning—Potential Damage: Avoid using a fingernail, or sharp object to open the locking mechanism. This could damage the cable.

Warning—Potential Damage: Avoid pressing against the cable when opening the locking mechanism. This can also damage the cable.

These are the types of ZIF connectors used in this printer:

- Horizontal top contact connector
- Horizontal bottom contact connector
- Vertical mount contact connector
- Horizontal sliding connector

Horizontal top contact connector

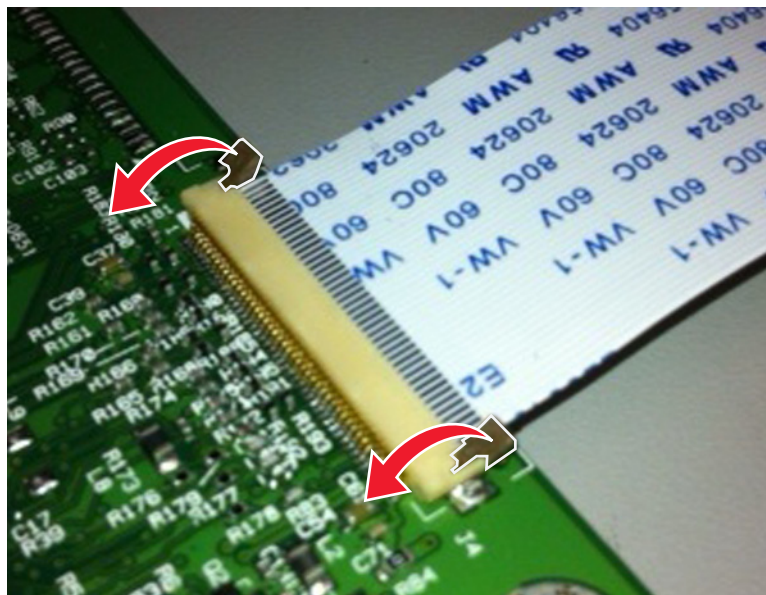
This FRU contains a horizontal top contact cable connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

The horizontal top contact connector uses a back flip locking actuator to lock the ribbon cable into the Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connector. The cable is inserted horizontally into the connector.

Warning—Potential Damage: When opening or closing this type of actuator, gently lift or close the two tabs located on each end of the actuator. The two tabs should be moved simultaneously. Do not close the actuator from the center of the actuator.

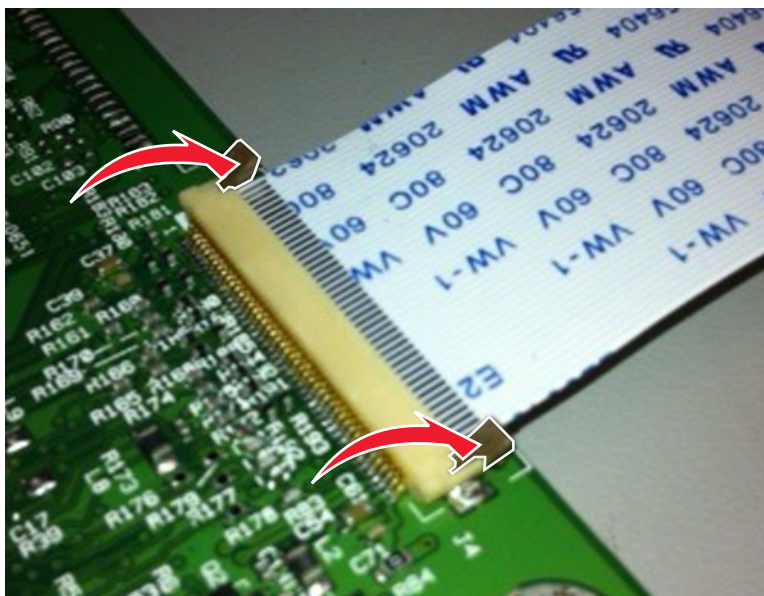
Removing a cable from the horizontal top contact connector

- 1 Place a finger at each end of the locking actuator, and then gently lift the actuator to the unlocked position.



- 2 Slide the cable out of the connector.

- 3** Rotate the locking actuator to the locked position. The cable should not move while this step is performed. If the cable moves, open the actuator, reposition the cable, and then close the actuator to the down position.



Horizontal bottom contact connector

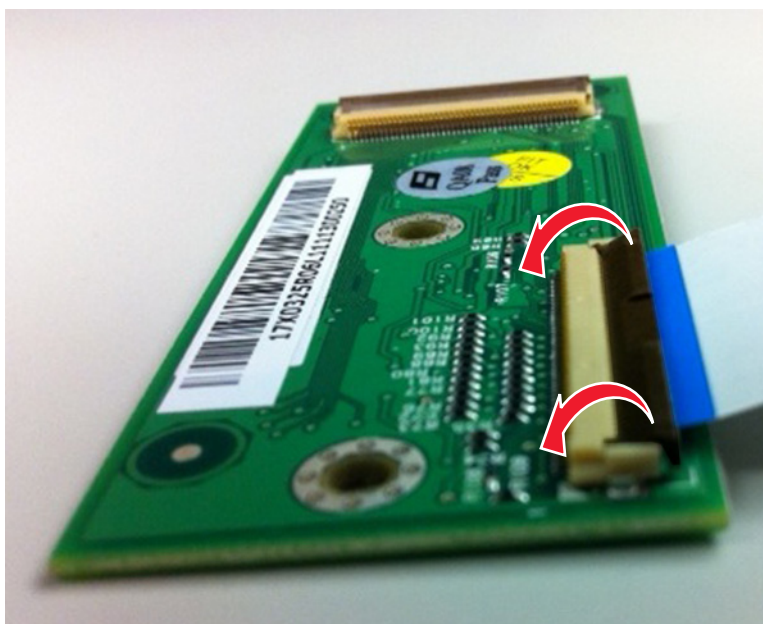
This FRU contains a horizontal bottom contact cable connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

The horizontal bottom contact connector uses a flip locking actuator to lock the ribbon cable into the Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connector. The cable is inserted horizontally into the connector.

Warning—Potential Damage: When opening or closing this type of actuator, gently lift the center of the actuator using your finger. Do not use a fingernail or screwdriver to open the actuator. This could damage the ribbon cable. Do not close the actuator from the ends of the actuator.

Removing a cable from the horizontal bottom contact connector

- 1 Place two fingers towards each end of the locking actuator, and then gently lift the actuator to the unlocked position.



- 2 Slide the cable out of the connector.

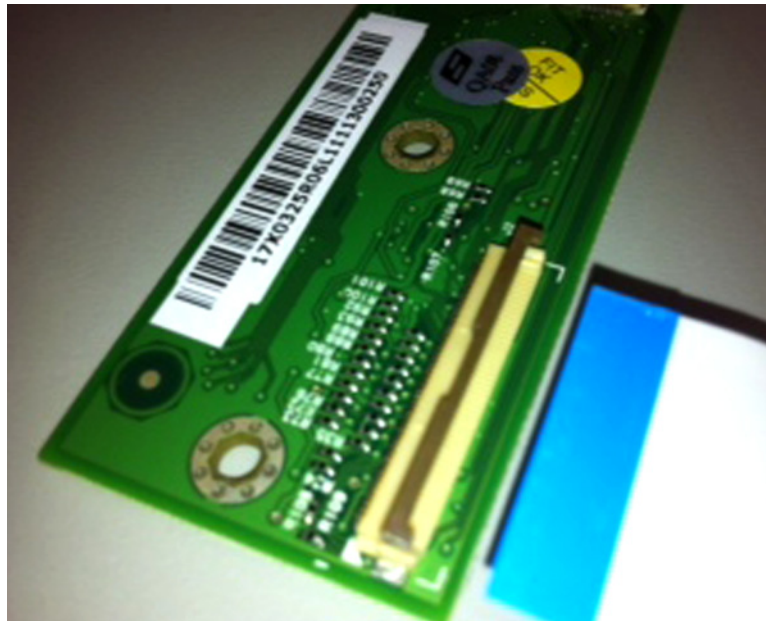
Inserting a cable into the horizontal bottom contact connector

- 1 Check the actuator to verify it is in the open position.

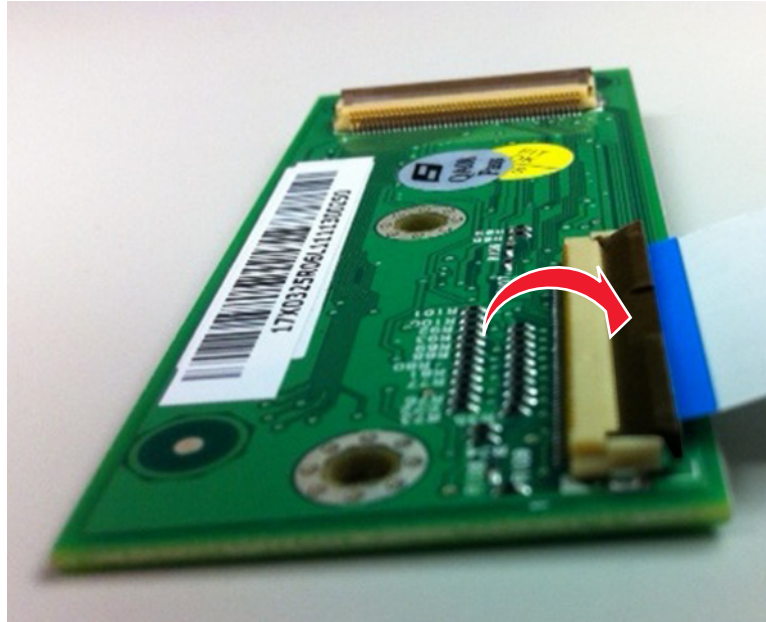


- 2 Insert the cable into the ZIF connector with the contacts facing downward and away from the locking actuator. The cable needs to be inserted below the actuator.

Note: Verify that the cable is installed squarely into the connector. If the cable is not squarely installed, then intermittent failures could occur.



- 3** Place your finger in the middle of the actuator, and then rotate the locking actuator to the locked position.



Vertical mount contact connector

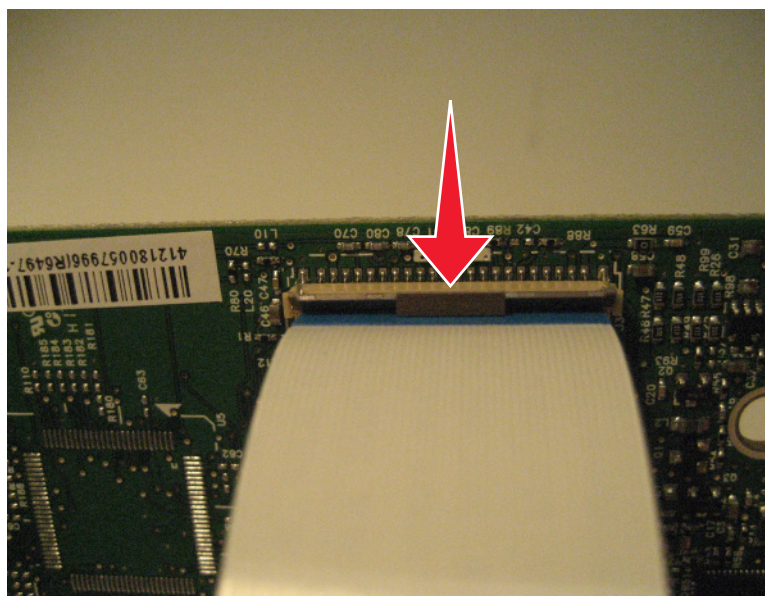
This FRU contains a vertical mount contact connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

The vertical mount contact connector uses a back flip locking actuator to lock the ribbon cable into the Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connector. The cable is inserted vertically into the connector.

Warning—Potential Damage: When opening or closing this type of actuator, gently lift the center of the actuator using your finger. Do not use a fingernail or screwdriver to open the actuator. This could damage the ribbon cable. Do not close the actuator from the ends of the actuator.

Removing a cable from the vertical mount contact connector

- 1 Gently rotate the locking actuator from the center of the actuator to the unlocked position.



- 2 Slide the cable out of the connector.

Inserting a cable into the vertical mount contact connector

- 1 When installing the cable, check the locking actuator to verify it is in the open position.

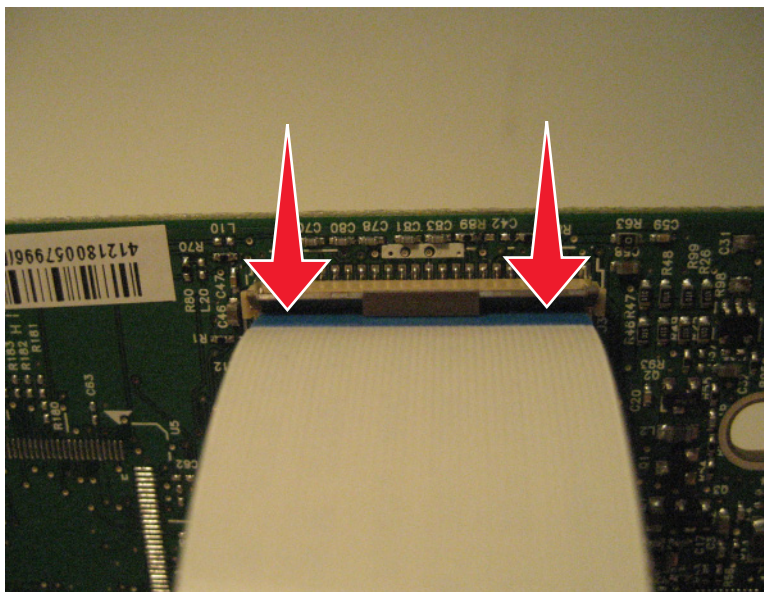


- 2 Insert the cable with the contacts on the cable away from the locking actuator. Insert the cable on top of the actuator.

Note: Verify that the cable is installed squarely into the connector. If the cable is not squarely installed, then intermittent failures could occur.



- 3** Rotate the locking actuator to the locked position by pressing down on both ends of the actuator. The cable should not move when this step is performed. If the cable moves, open the actuator, reposition the cable, and then close the actuator to the down position.



Horizontal sliding contact connector

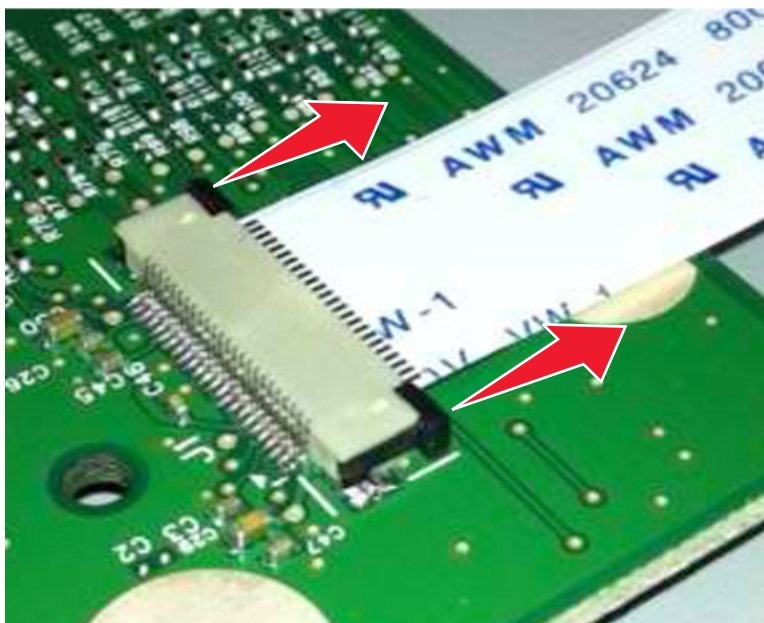
This FRU contains a horizontal sliding contact connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

The horizontal sliding contact connector uses a slide locking actuator to lock the ribbon cable into the Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connector. The cable is inserted horizontally into the connector.

Warning—Potential Damage: When opening or closing this type of actuator, gently push or pull the two tabs located on each end of the actuator. Do not close the actuator from the center of the actuator. Do not use a screwdriver to open or close the actuator. Damage to the cable or connector could occur.

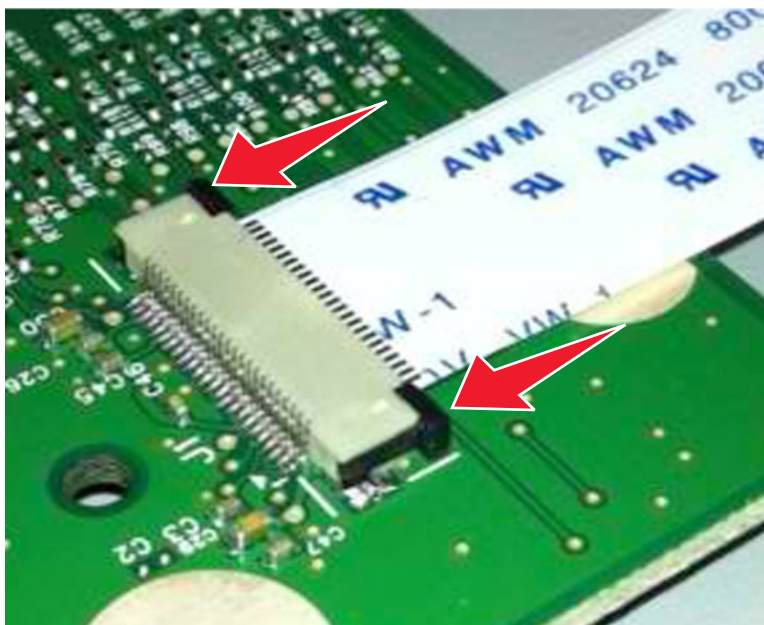
Removing a cable from the horizontal sliding contact connector

- 1 Simultaneously slide the two tabs located on the ends of the locking actuator away from the connector.



- 2 Slide the cable out of the connector.

- 3** Slide the locking actuator towards the connector, locking the cable into place. The cable should not move when this step is performed. If the cable moves, open the actuator, reposition the cable, and then close the actuator to the down position.



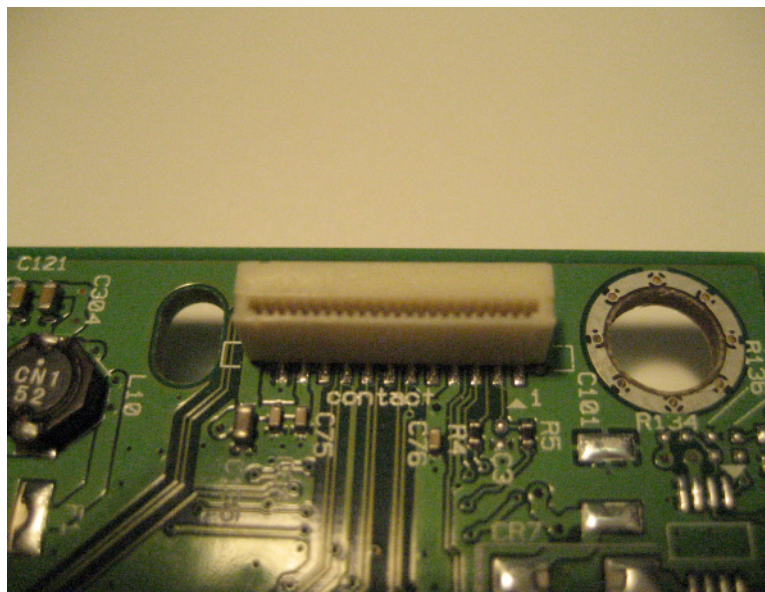
Low Insertion Force (LIF) connector

This FRU contains a Low Insertion Force (LIF) connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

Warning—Potential Damage: When installing a cable into an LIF connector, care must be taken to avoid bending the edges of the cables and damaging the contacts on the cables.

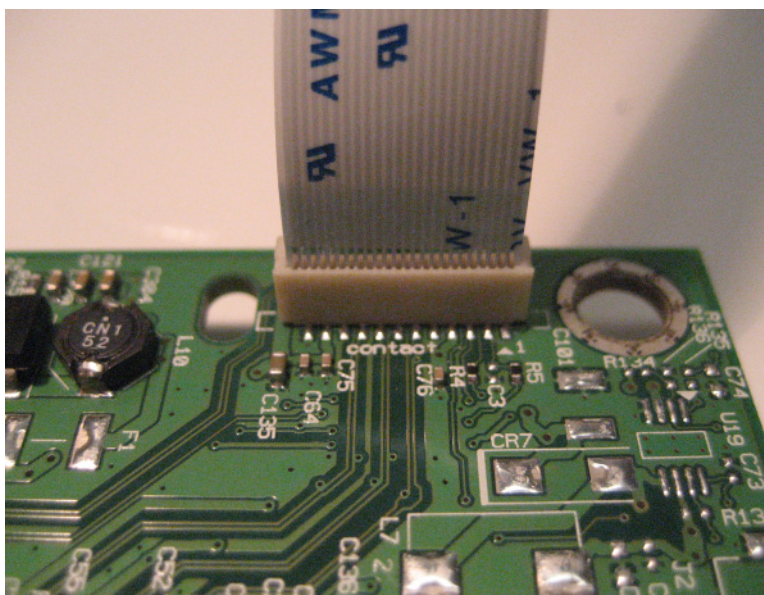
Inserting a cable into the LIF connector

- 1 Looking at the connector, take note on which side the contacts are located. Many boards will have the word “contacts” stamped on them to indicate which side of the LIF has the contacts. When looking at the board, take note that the contacts from the board to the connector are located on the side of the connector with the contacts.



- 2 Insert the cable squarely into the connector.

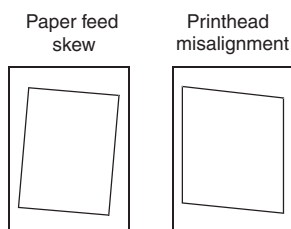
Note: Verify that the cable is installed straight into the connector. If the cable is not installed properly, then intermittent failures could occur.



Printhead assembly adjustment

A printhead needs to be correctly positioned after it has been removed. Use a sharp pencil or a small, flat-blade screwdriver to mark the location of the old printhead on the printer frame. Align the new printhead relative to the location of the old printhead.

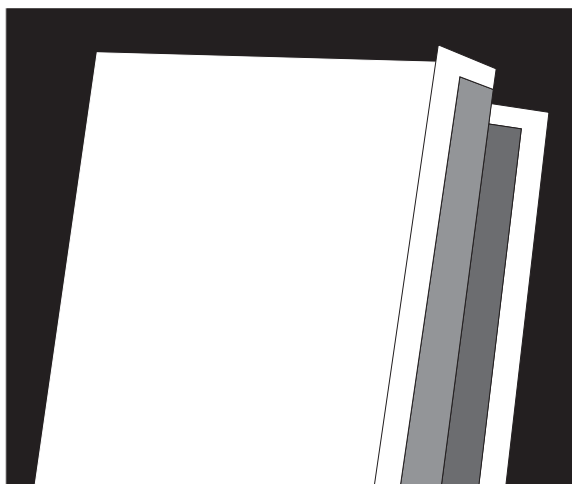
Note: Skew is caused by a sheet being fed through the printer while misaligned. The entire image is rotated relative to the sheet edges. However, a mechanically misaligned printhead causes the horizontal lines to appear skewed, while the vertical lines remain parallel to the vertical edges. There are no adjustments for skew. Check the pick tires for wear, the paper path for obstructions, the fuser for proper setting, and the tray paper guides for fit to the media.



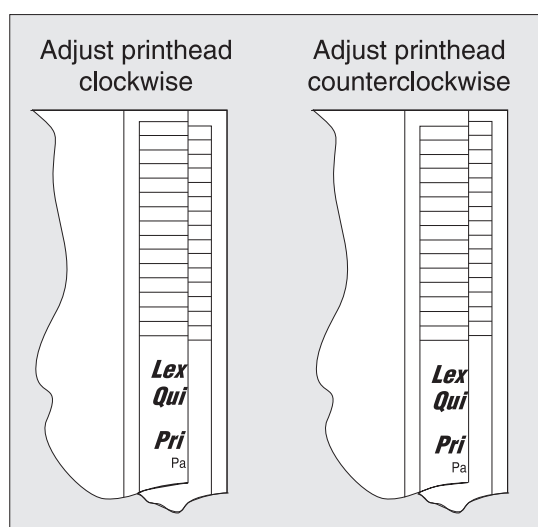
To adjust the printhead:

- 1 POR into the Diagnostics menu, and print a Quick test page:
Diagnostics Menu > Print Tests > Tray 1 > Single
- 2 Fold the printed test page on the left side so that a few millimeters of grid lines wrap around the outside of the fold.

- 3 Fold a second vertical fold near the center so that the left side top edge aligns with the right side top edge.



- 4 If the grid lines of the right flap align below the corresponding lines on the left flap, then adjust the printhead clockwise relative to the printer, and recheck. If the grid lines of the left flap align below the corresponding lines of the right side, then adjust the printhead counterclockwise.



- 5 Print another Quick test page, and check if adjustments are still needed.
- 6 After obtaining a properly adjusted image on the paper, tighten all the screws.

Note: If necessary, print a Quick test page again and perform the Registration adjust procedure to correct the skew and misalignments. See [“Registration adjust” on page 182](#).

Removal procedures

Keep the following tips in mind as you replace parts:

- Some removal procedures require removing cable ties. You must replace cable ties during reassembly to avoid pinching wires, obstructing the paper path, or restricting mechanical movement.
- Remove the toner cartridges, imaging kit, and trays before removing other printer parts. The imaging kit must be carefully set on a clean, smooth, and flat surface. It should also be protected from light while out of the device.
- Disconnect all external cables from the printer to prevent possible damage during service.
- Unless otherwise stated, reinstall the parts in reverse order of removal.
- When reinstalling a part held with several screws, start all screws before the final tightening.
- For printers that have a soft power switch, make sure to unplug the power cord after powering off.

Left side removals

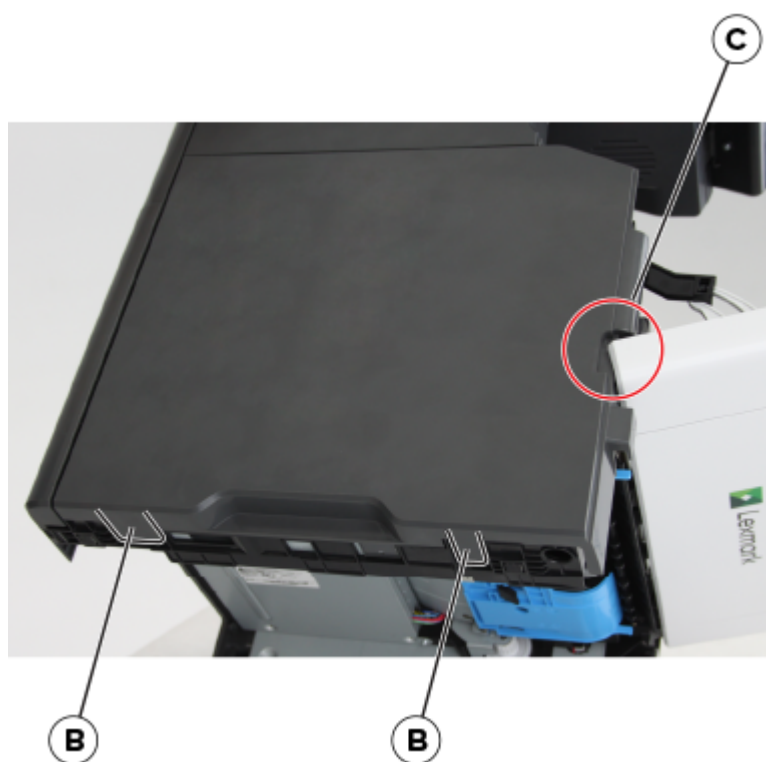
Left cover removal

- 1 Remove the screw (A).



- 2 Open the front door.
- 3 Release the two latches (B), and then disengage the middle front part (C) of the cover from the front door.

Warning—Potential Damage: The ADF might swing open while you position the printer on its side.

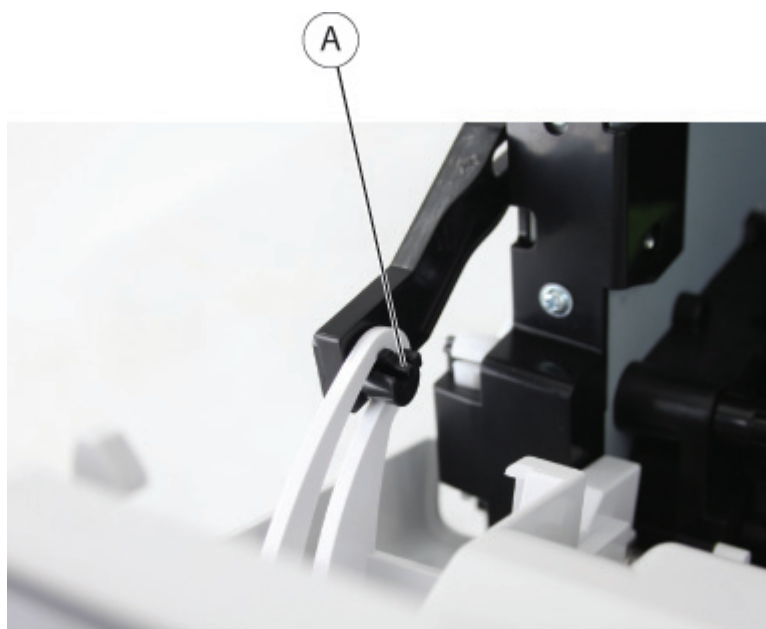


4 Remove the cover.

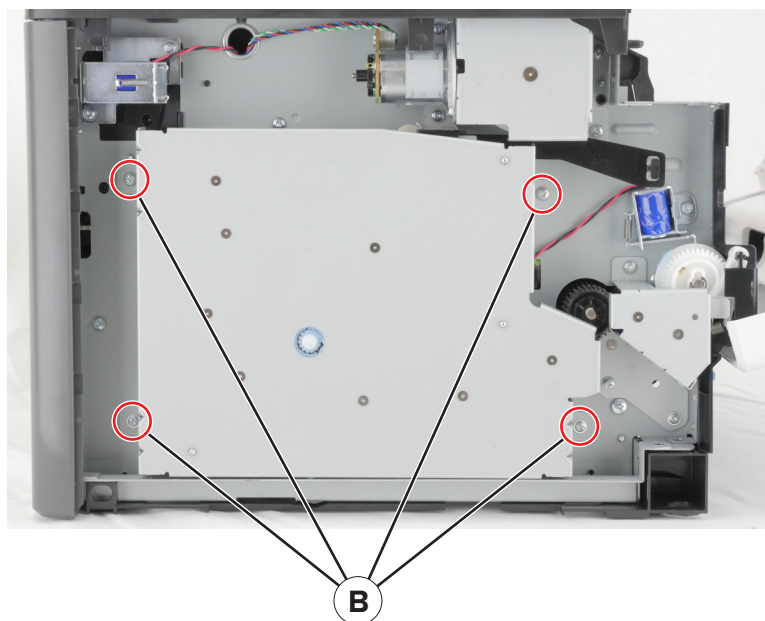
Main drive gearbox removal

1 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 219](#).

2 Release the latch (A), and then detach the link.



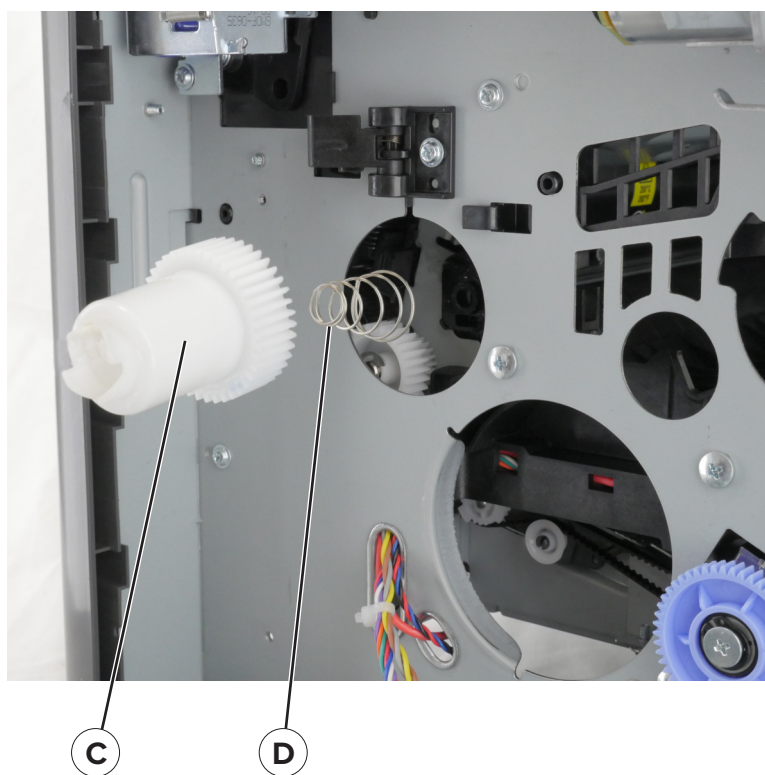
- 3 Remove the four screws (B).



- 4 Disconnect the cable from the main drive gearbox.

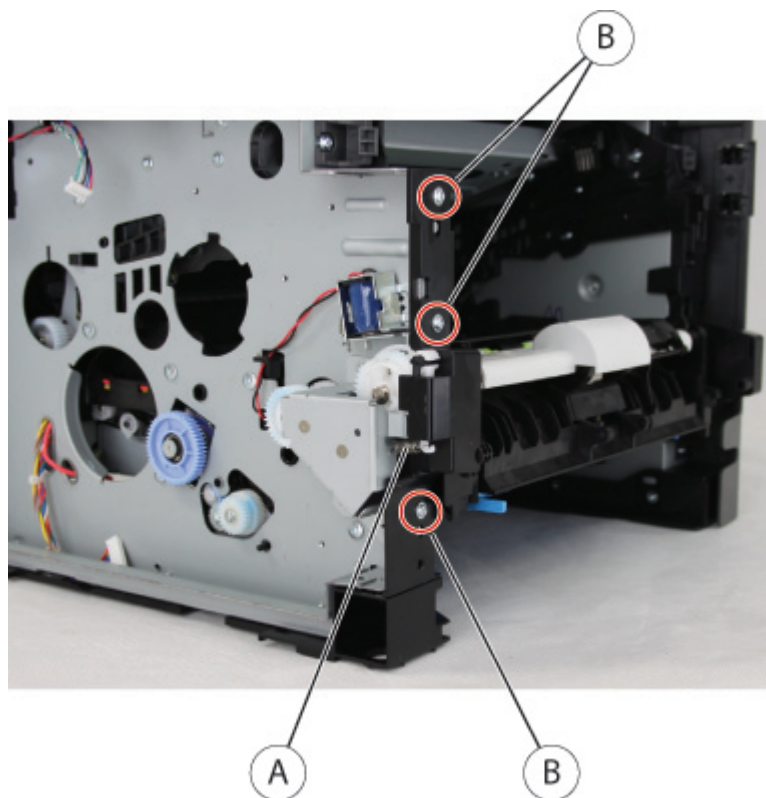
- 5 Remove the gearbox.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not lose the fuser gear (C) and spring (D).

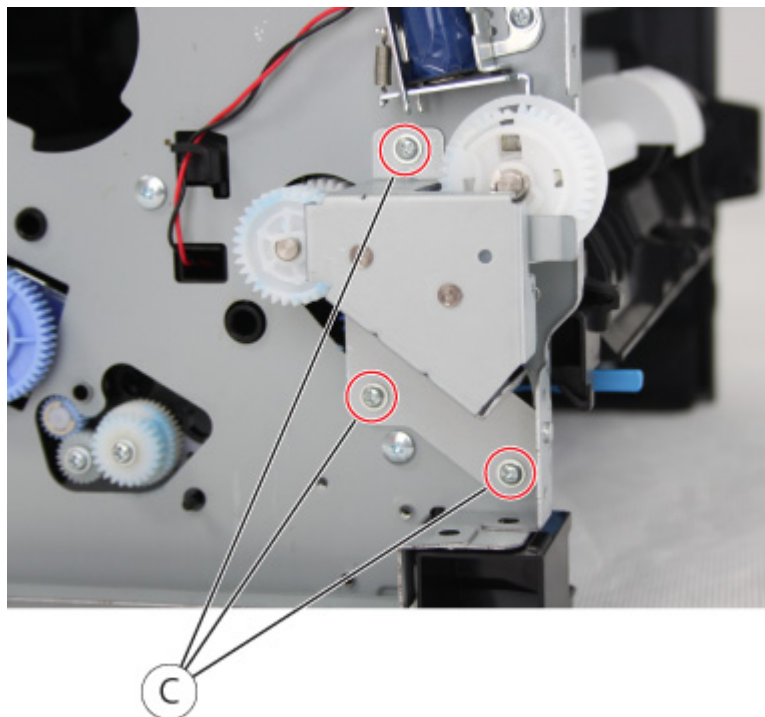


MPF gearbox removal

- 1 Remove the front door. See [“MPF with front access cover removal” on page 245.](#)
- 2 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 219.](#)
- 3 Remove the main drive gearbox. See [“Main drive gearbox removal” on page 220.](#)
- 4 Disconnect the spring (A).
- 5 Remove the three screws (B) to loosen the mount.

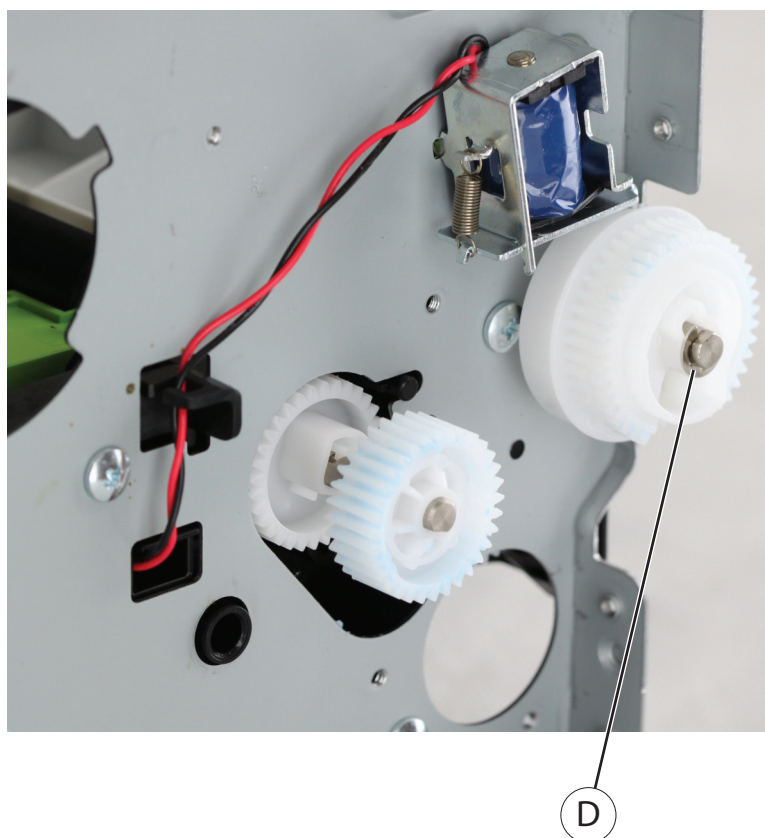


- 6 Remove the three screws (C) and the bracket.

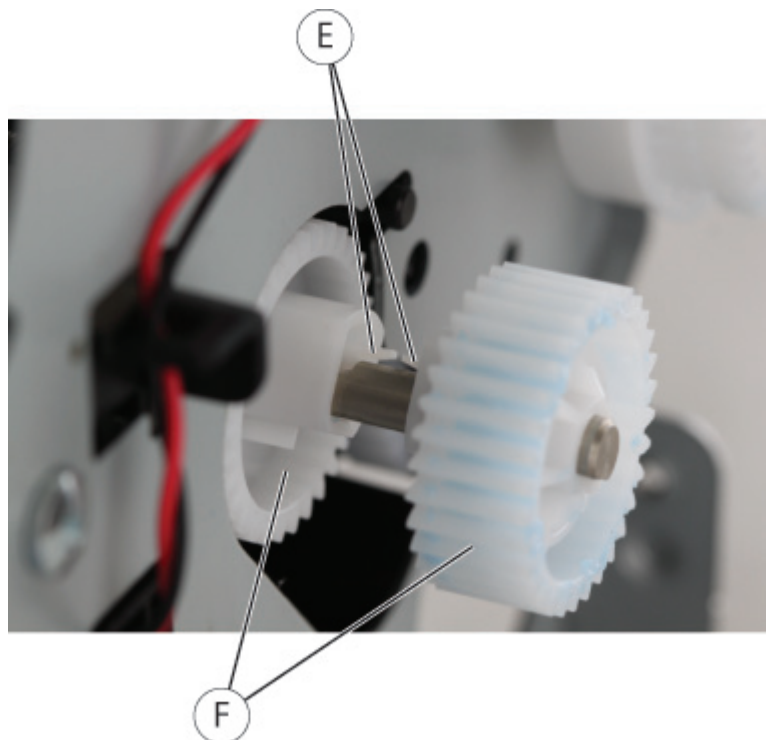


- 7 Remove the E-clip (D), and then remove the gear.

Note: The solenoid may hinder removing the gear.

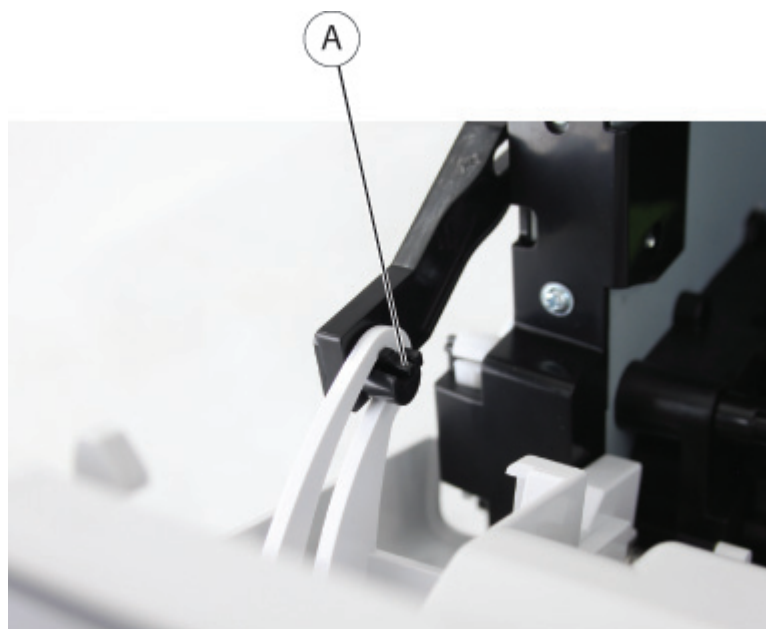


- 8 Release the two latches (E), and then remove the gears (F).

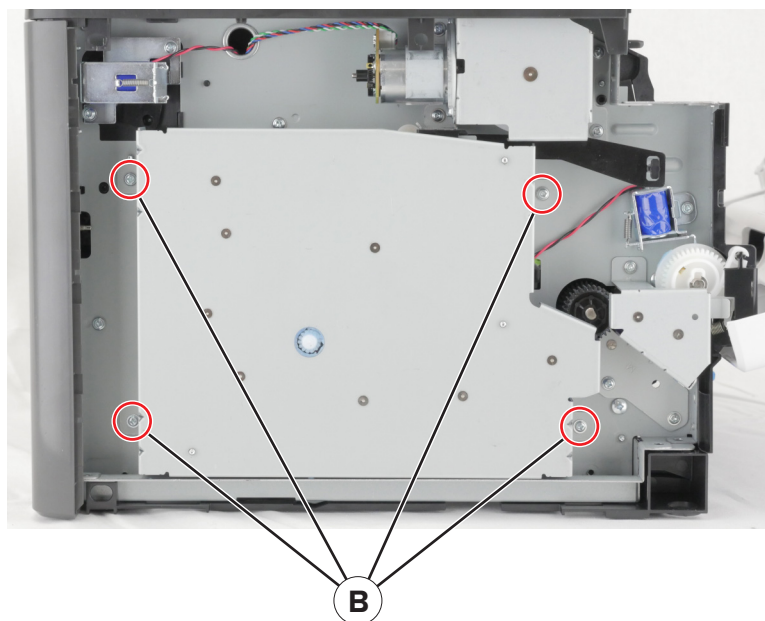


Fuser actuator removal

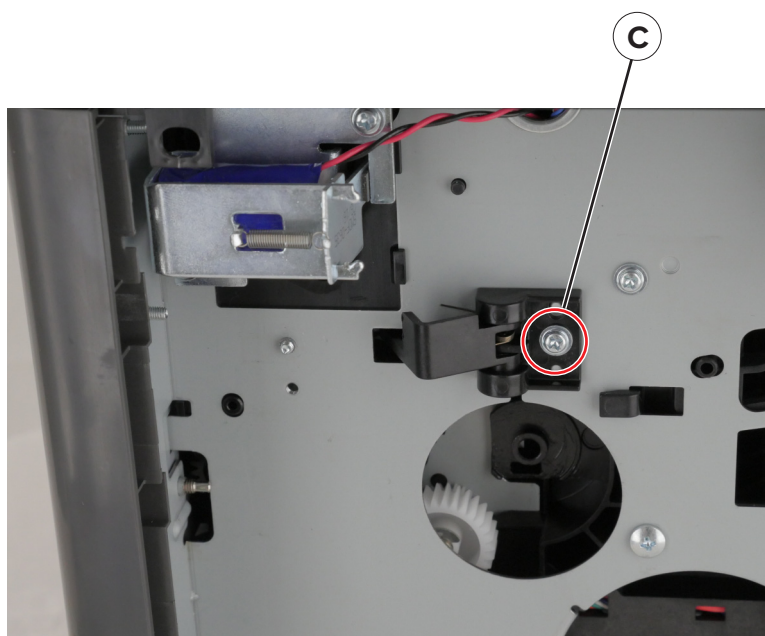
- 1 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 219](#).
- 2 Release the latch (A), and then detach the link.



- 3 Remove the four screws (B).

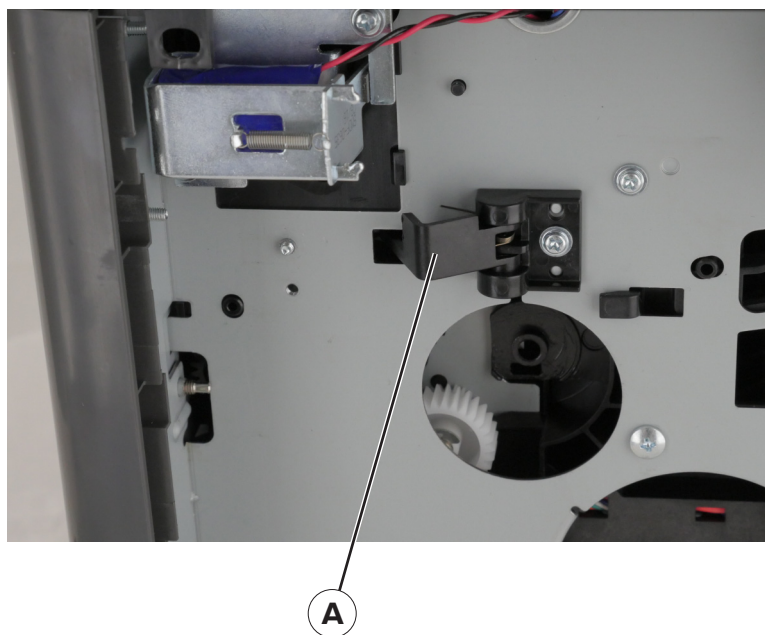


- 4 Remove the screw (C).



- 5 Remove the fuser actuator.

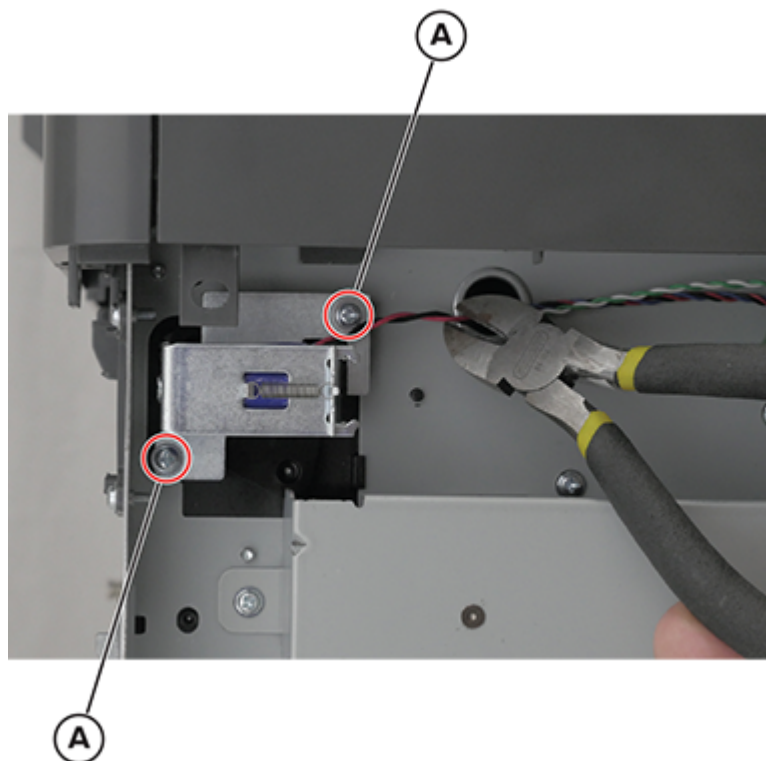
Installation note: To test if the actuator is properly installed, push, and then release the actuator (A). The actuator should bounce back.



Reverse solenoid removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 219.](#)
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230.](#)
- 3 Remove the scanner rear cover. See [“Scanner rear cover removal” on page 286.](#)
- 4 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287.](#)
- 5 Remove the redrive assembly. See [“Redrive assembly removal” on page 287.](#)

- 6 Remove the two screws (A), and then cut the cable.

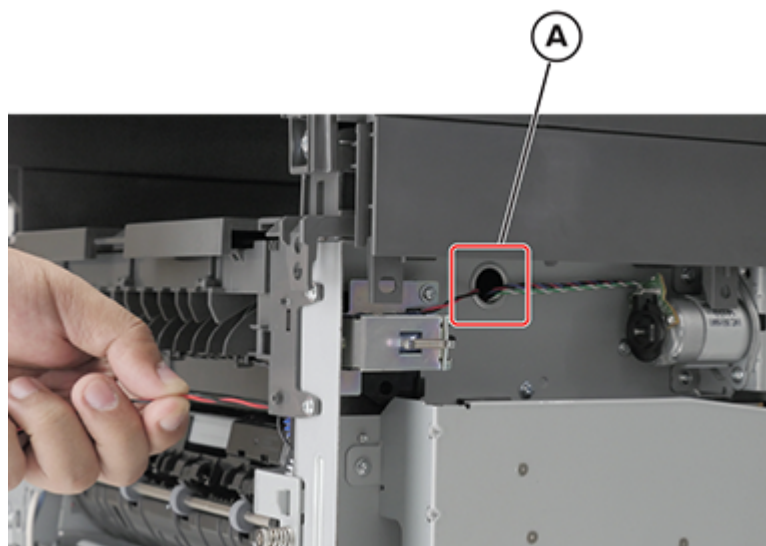


- 7 Disconnect connector JDUPSOL1 from the controller board, and then pull the cable out of the printer.

Installation notes:

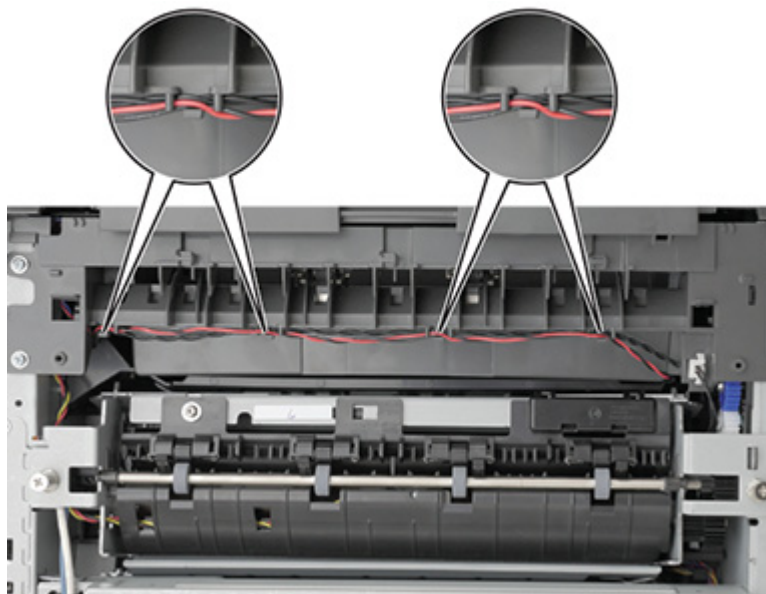
- a Screw in place the replacement solenoid.
- b Route the solenoid cable to the hole (A) exiting the rear side of the printer.

Note: Fully stretch the cable, but do it carefully to avoid cuts as it rubs into the edges of the hole.



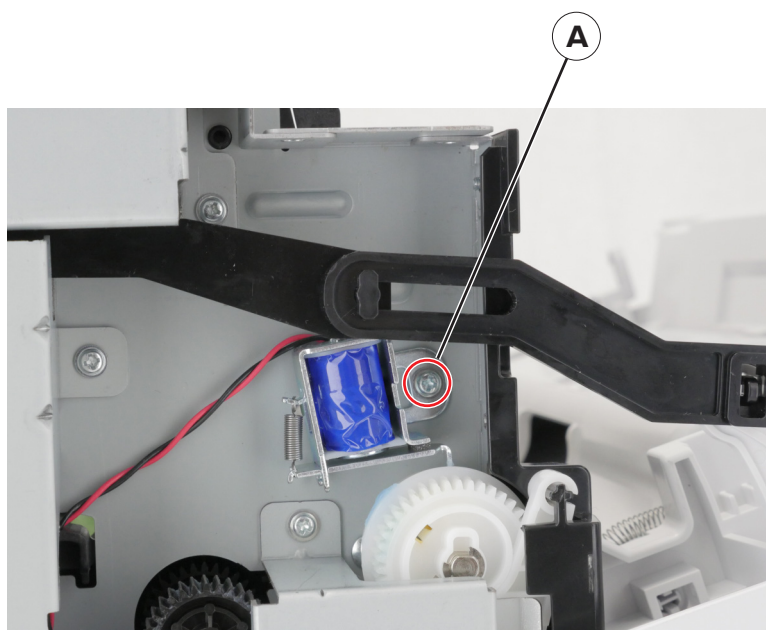
- c Install the redrive assembly.

- d** Route the cable onto the redrive assembly. Make sure that the cable properly sits on the clamps.



MPF solenoid removal

- 1** Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 219.](#)
- 2** Remove the screw (A).



- 3** Cut the cable, and then remove the solenoid.
- 4** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287.](#)
- 5** Remove the power supply. See [“Power supply removal” on page 265.](#)
- 6** Remove the duplex assembly. See [“Duplex removal” on page 267.](#)

7 Release the cut cable.

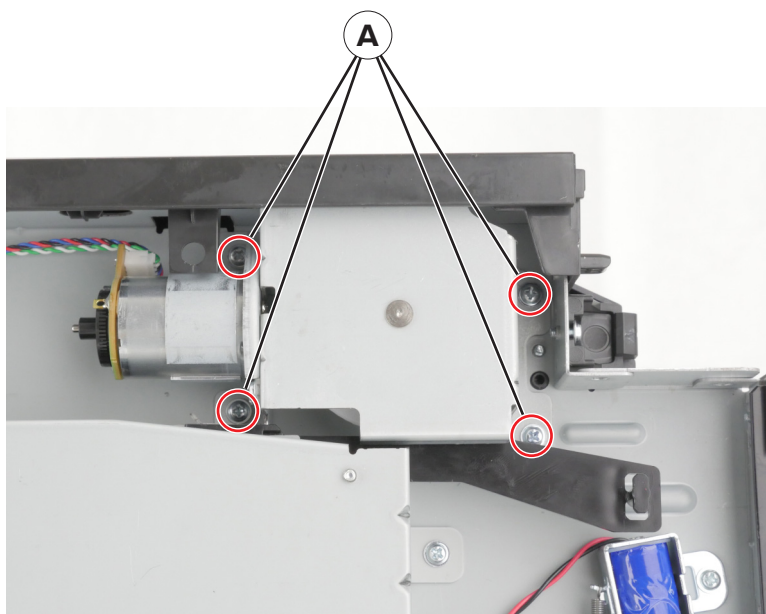
Note: Pay attention to the cable route.

8 Open the controller board access cover, and then disconnect the cable.

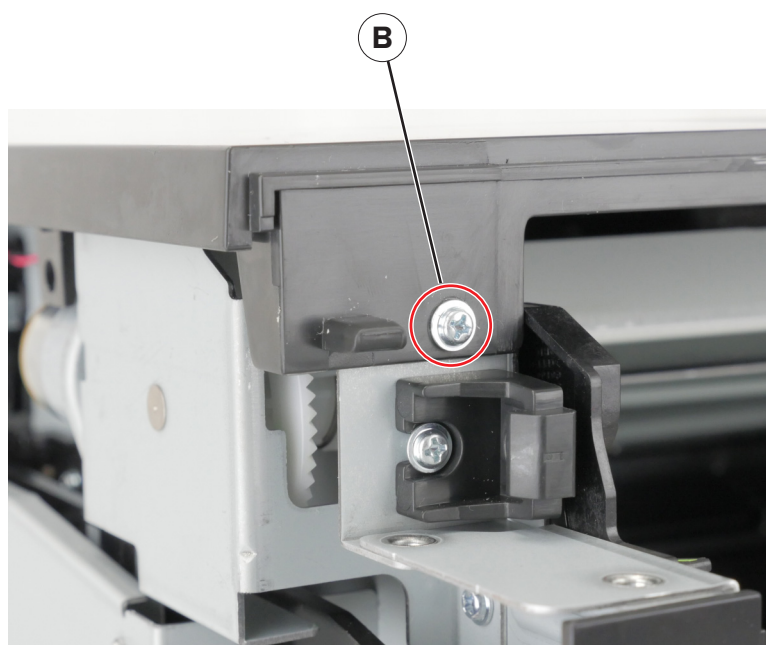
Cartridge gearbox removal

1 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 219](#).

2 Remove the four screws (A).



3 Remove the screw (B).

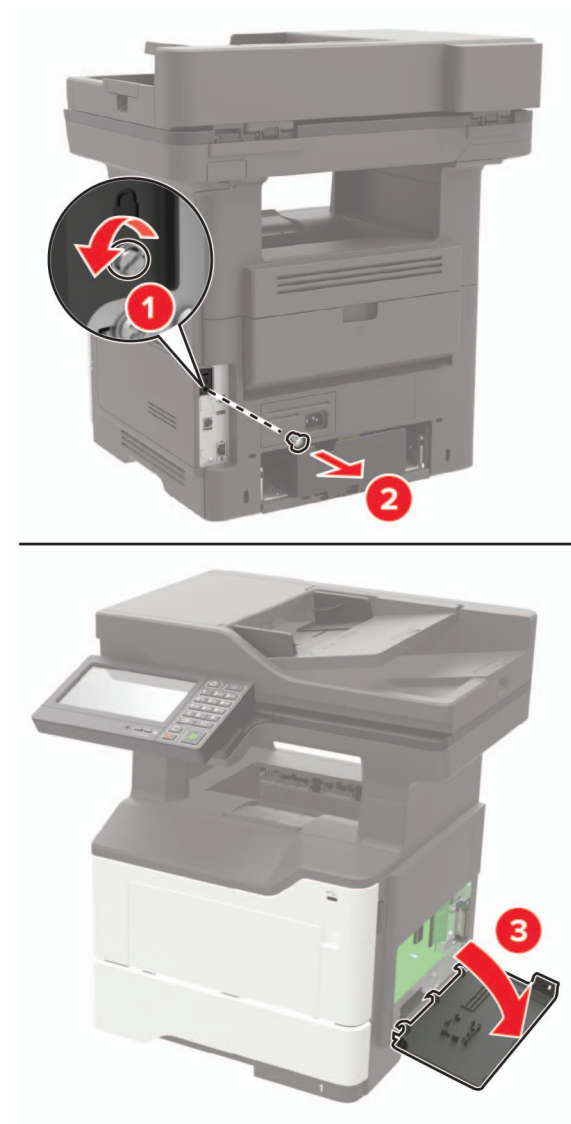


- 4 Lift the top cover enough to remove the cartridge gearbox.
- 5 While lifting the cover, disconnect the cable from the gearbox, and then remove the gearbox.

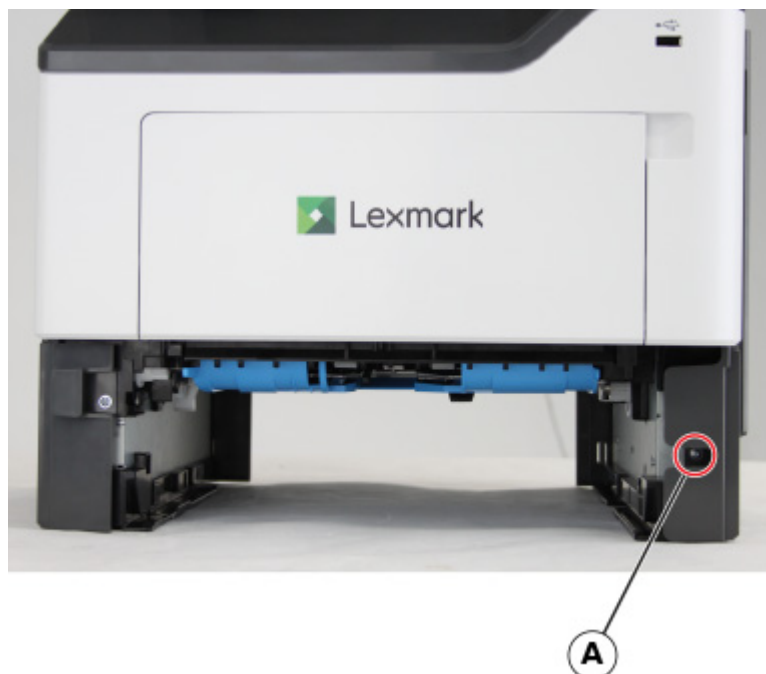
Right side removals

Right cover removal

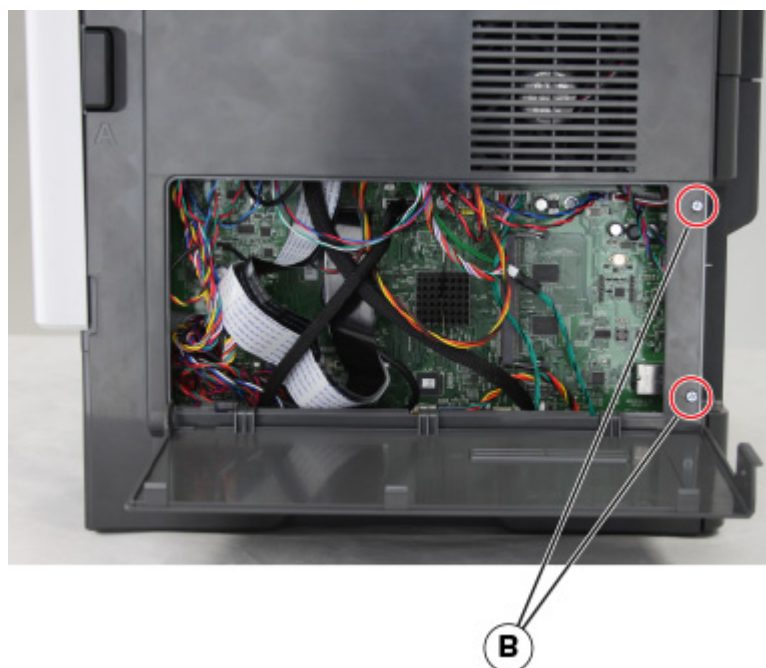
- 1 Using a flat-head screwdriver, open the controller board access cover.



- 2 Remove the screw (A).

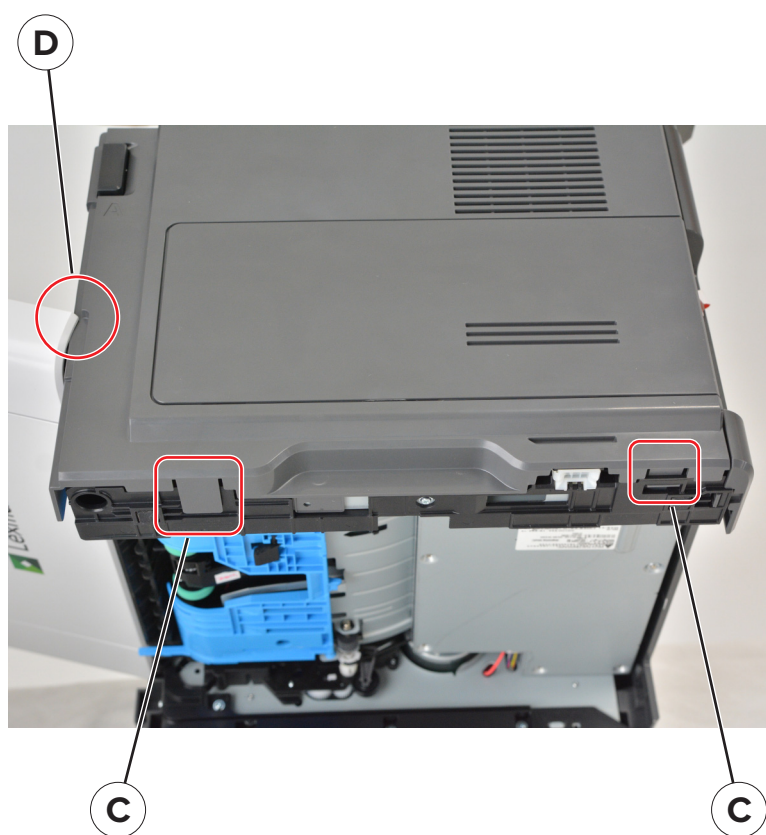


- 3 Remove the two screws (B).



- 4 Close the access cover, and then open the front door.
- 5 Release the two latches (C), and then disengage the middle front part (D) of the cover from the front door.

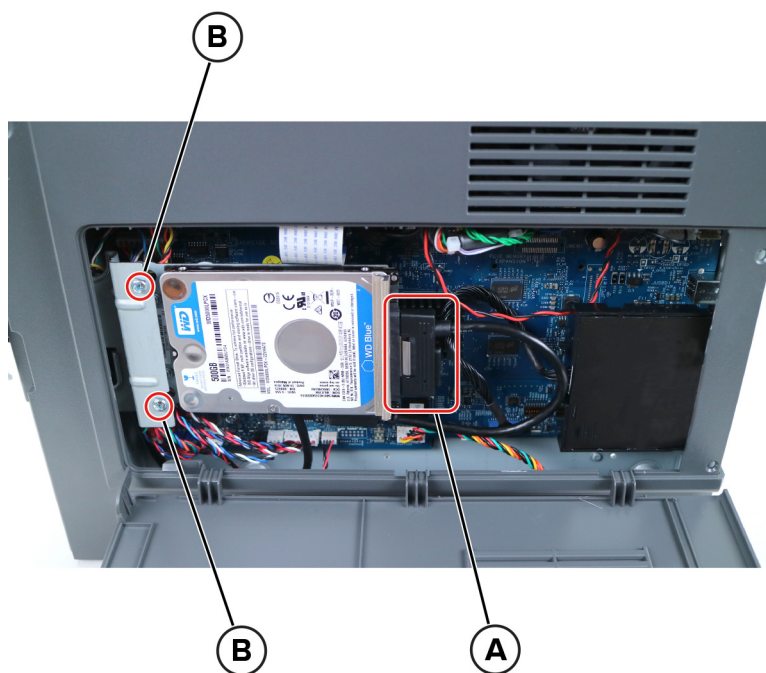
Warning—Potential Damage: The ADF might swing open while you position the printer on its side.



6 Remove the cover.

Hard drive removal

- 1 Open the right access cover.
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the two screws (B).

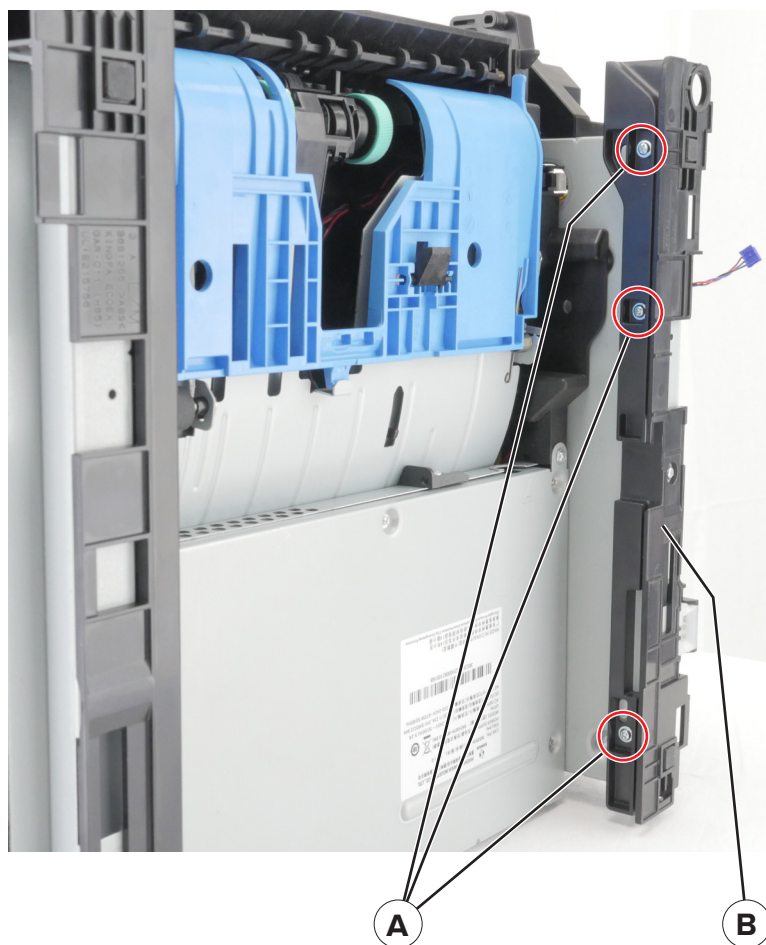


- 3 Remove the hard drive.

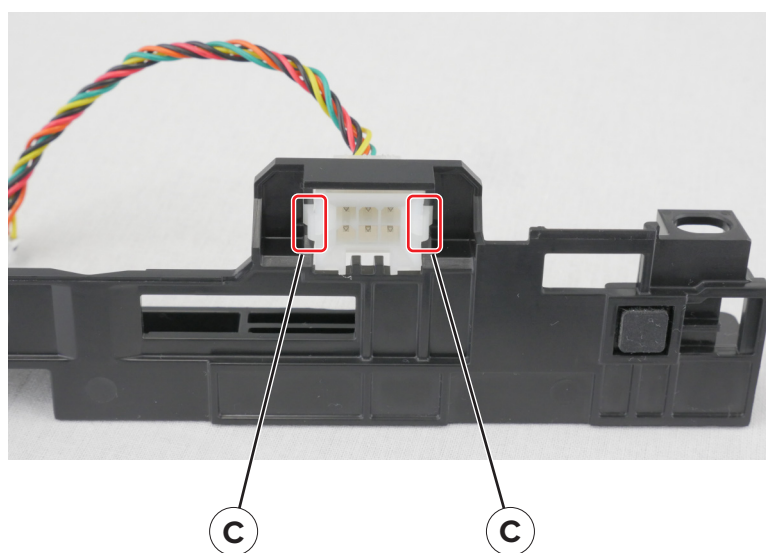
Interconnect cable removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).
- 2 Position the printer on its rear side.
- 3 Disconnect the cable JOPT1 from the controller board.
- 4 Remove the three screws (A).

5 Detach the right foot (B).



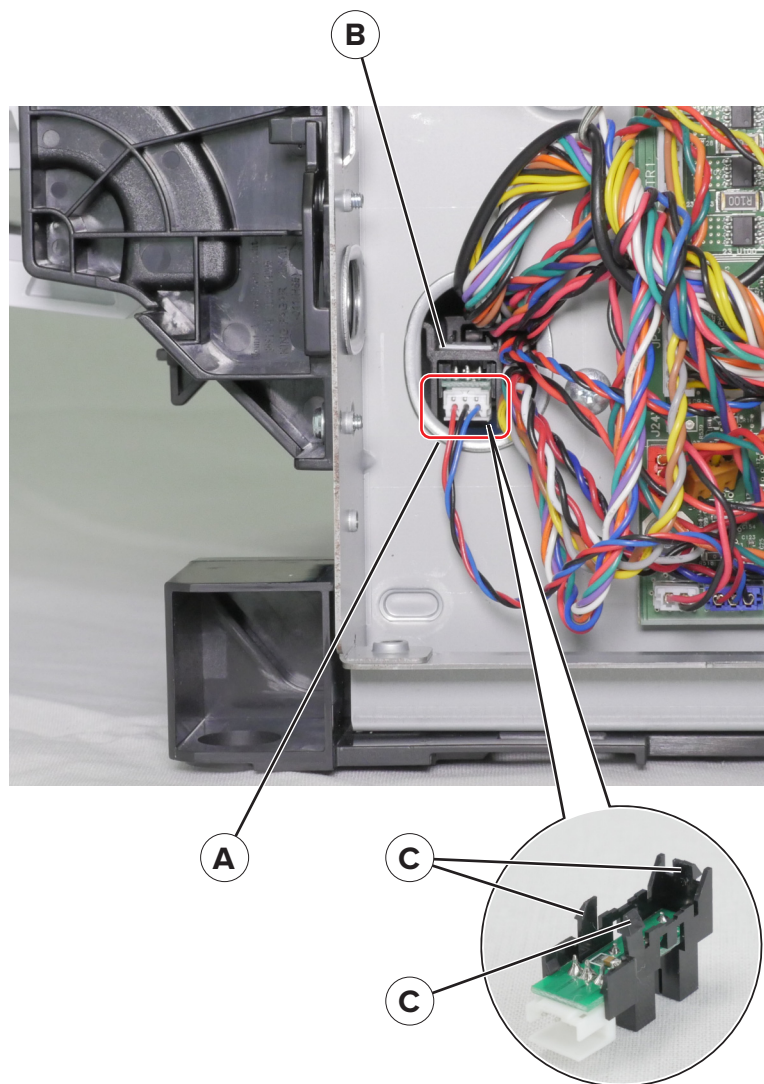
6 Release the two latches (C).



7 Remove the cable.

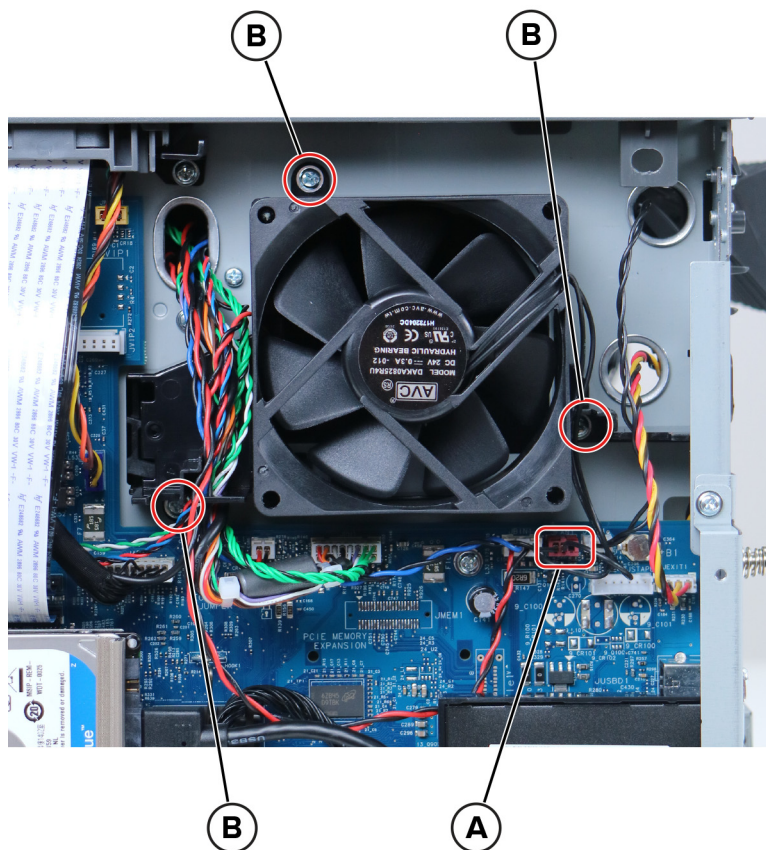
Sensor (tray present) removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A).
- 3 Release the three latches (B), and then pry to remove the sensor.

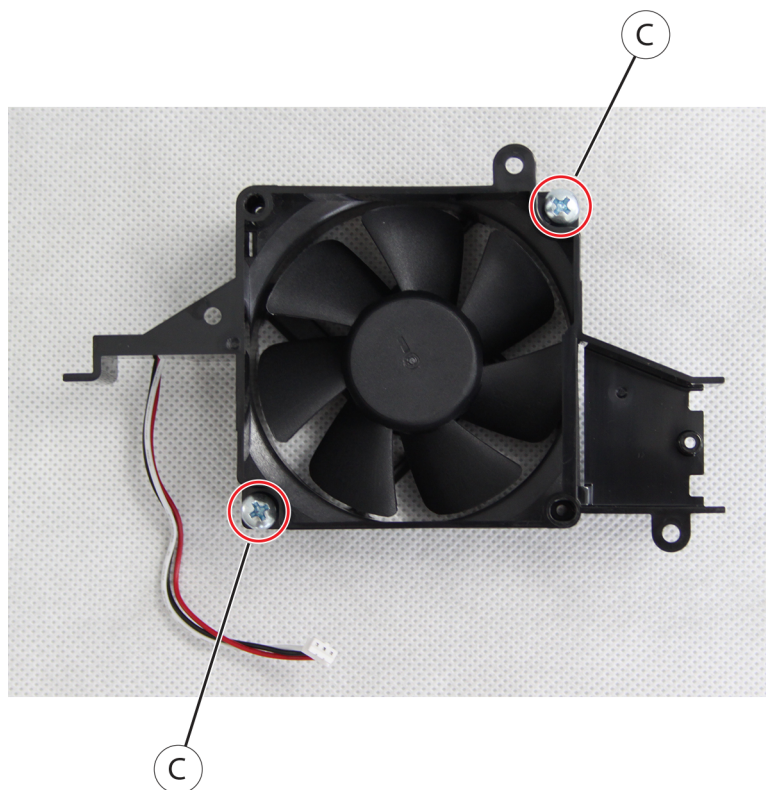


Cooling fan removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the three screws (B), and then remove the fan bracket.

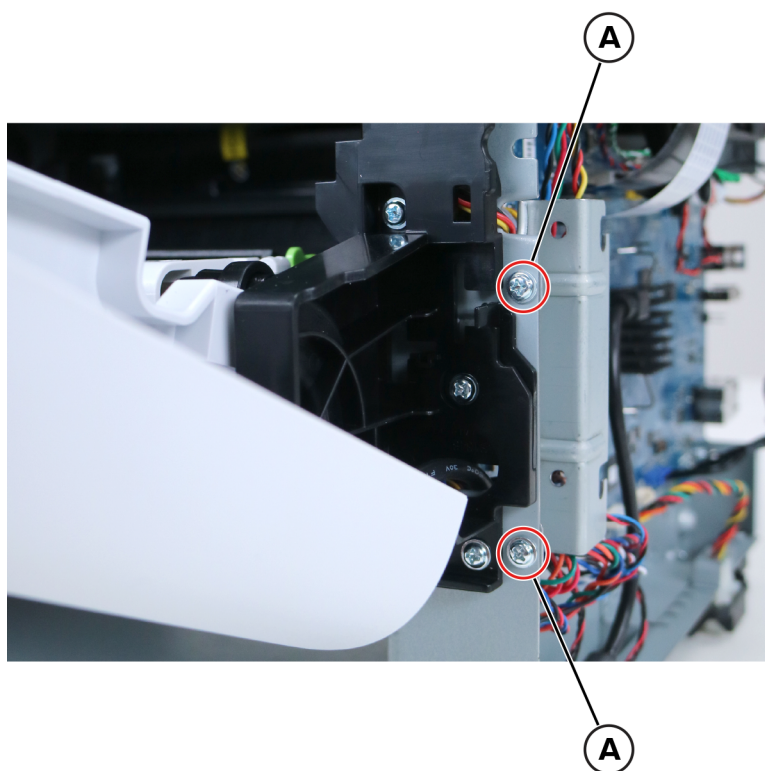


3 Remove the two screws (C), and then remove the fan.



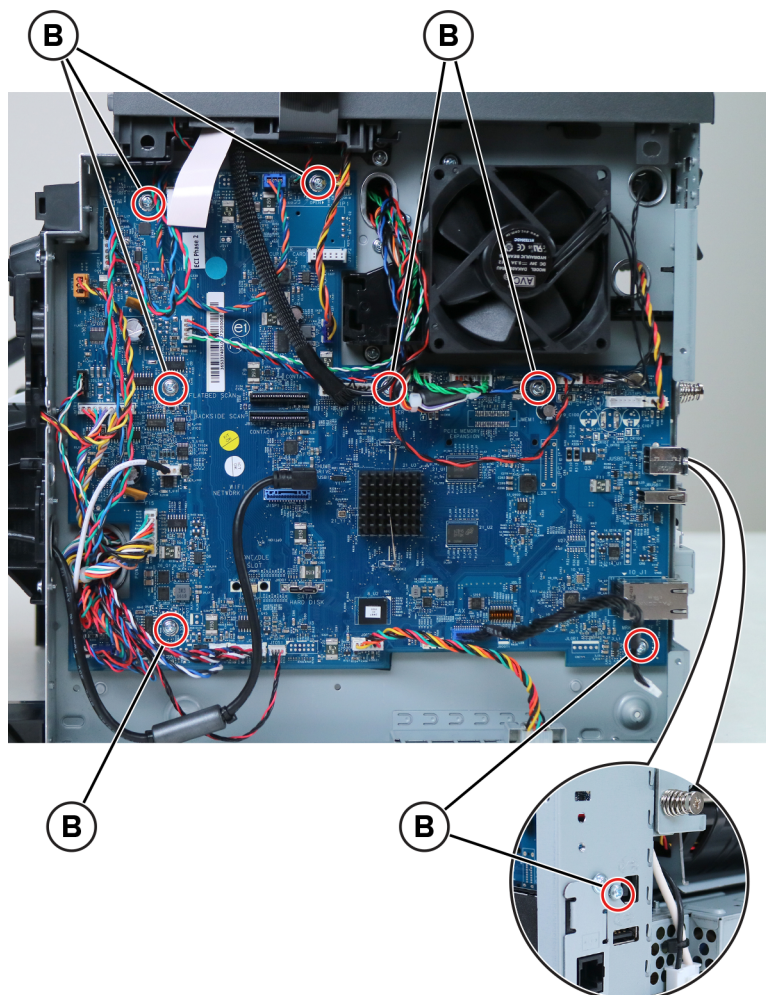
Controller board removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).
- 2 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the bracket.



- 3 Disconnect all the cables from the controller board.

4 Remove the eight screws (B).

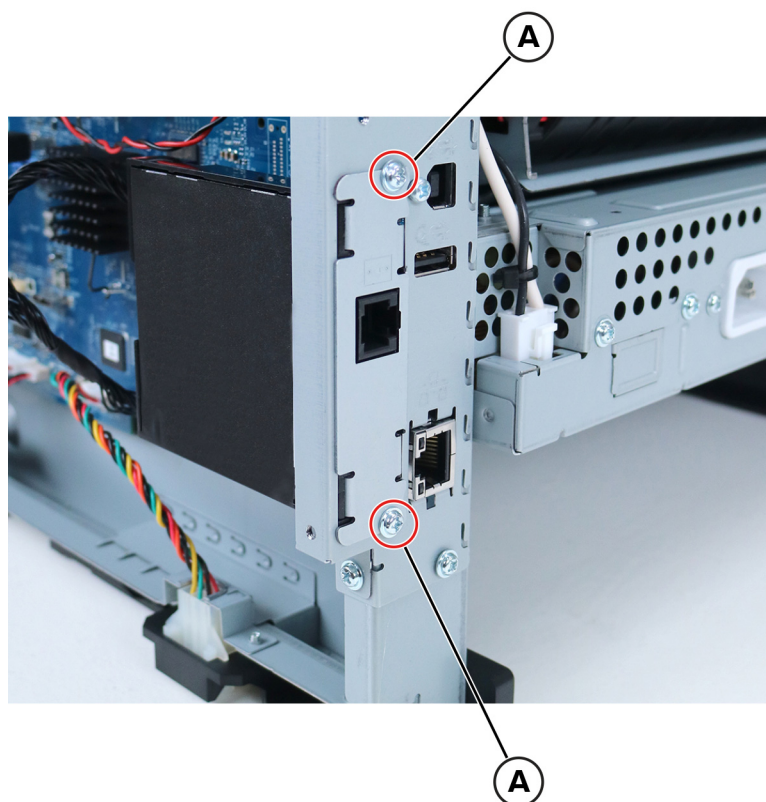


5 Remove the controller board.

Installation note: Restore the printer configuration after replacing the controller board. See [“Restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board” on page 197](#).

Fax card removal

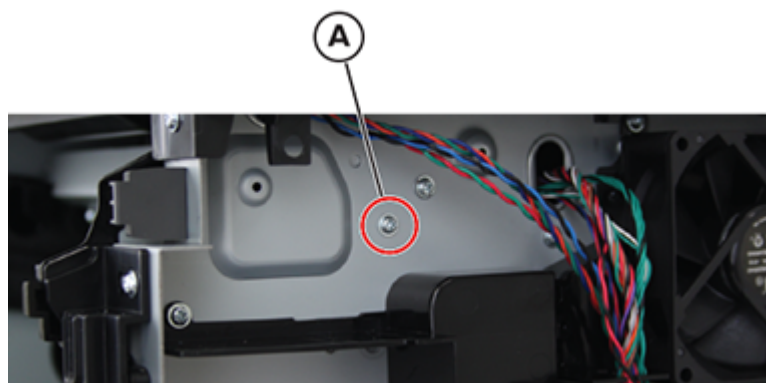
- 1 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).
- 2 Disconnect the fax card cable from the controller board, and then remove the two screws (A).



- 3 Remove the fax card.

Toner cartridge smart chip contact removal

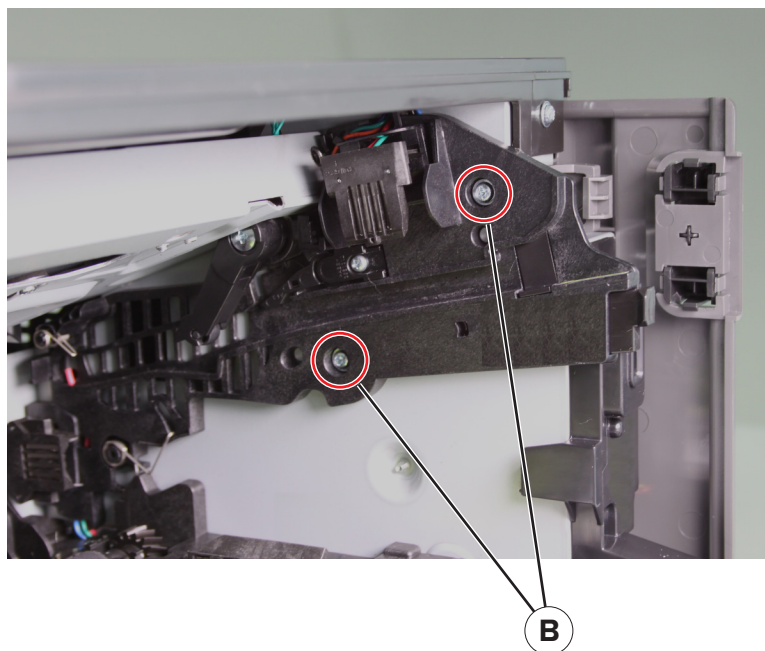
- 1 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).
- 2 Remove the controller board. See [“Controller board removal” on page 238](#).
- 3 Remove the screw (A).



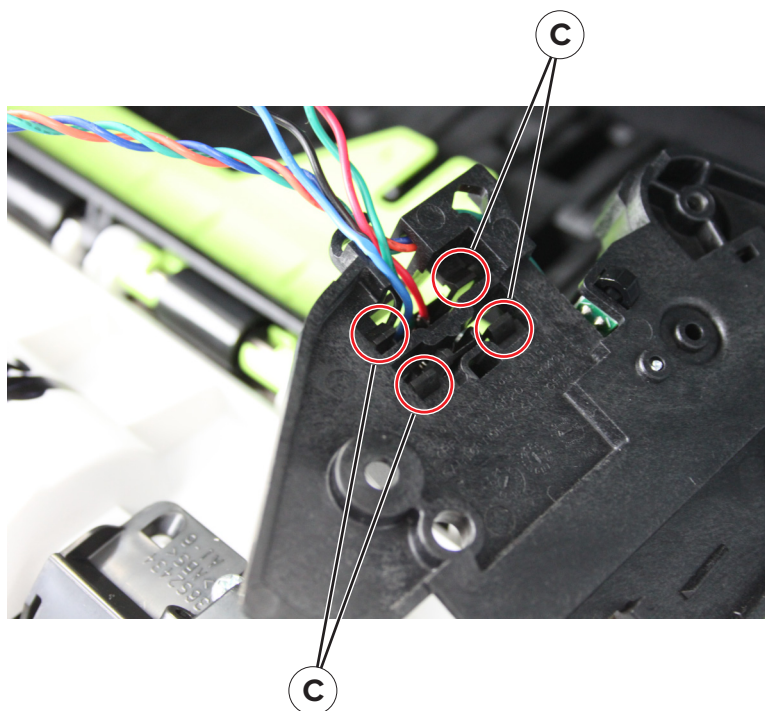
4 Remove the two screws (B), and then lower the right cartridge guide.

5 Slightly pull the right cartridge guide to detach it.

Warning—Potential Damage: To avoid damaging the right cartridge guide, do not cut or disconnect the cable at the rear of the cartridge guide. Leave the cartridge guide dangling.

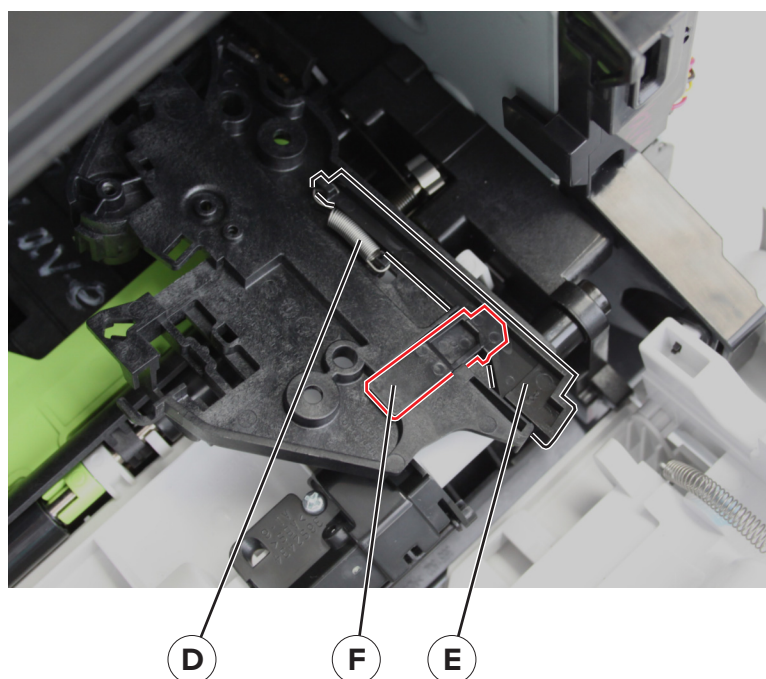


6 Release the four latches (C).

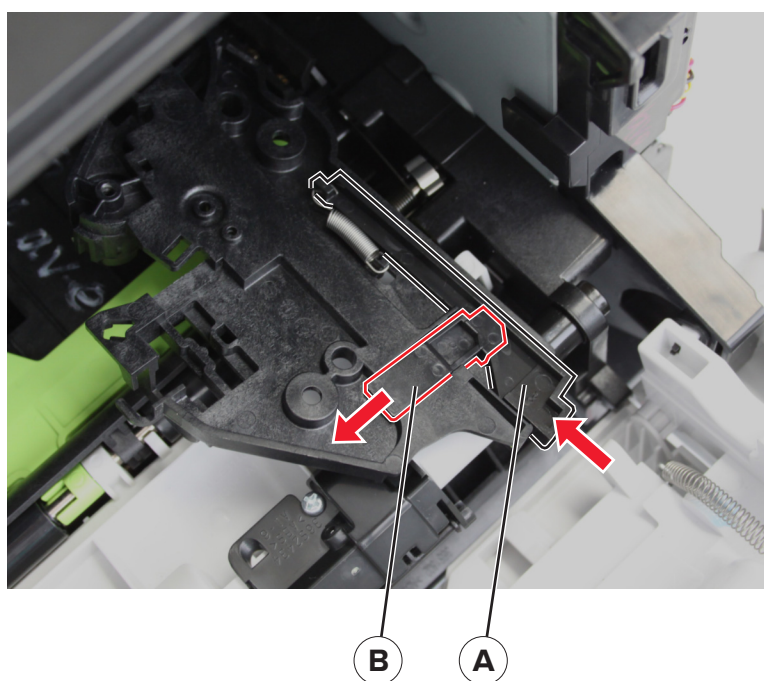


7 Remove the toner cartridge smart chip contact.

Note: Note the original position of the spring (D), actuator (E), and lock (F).



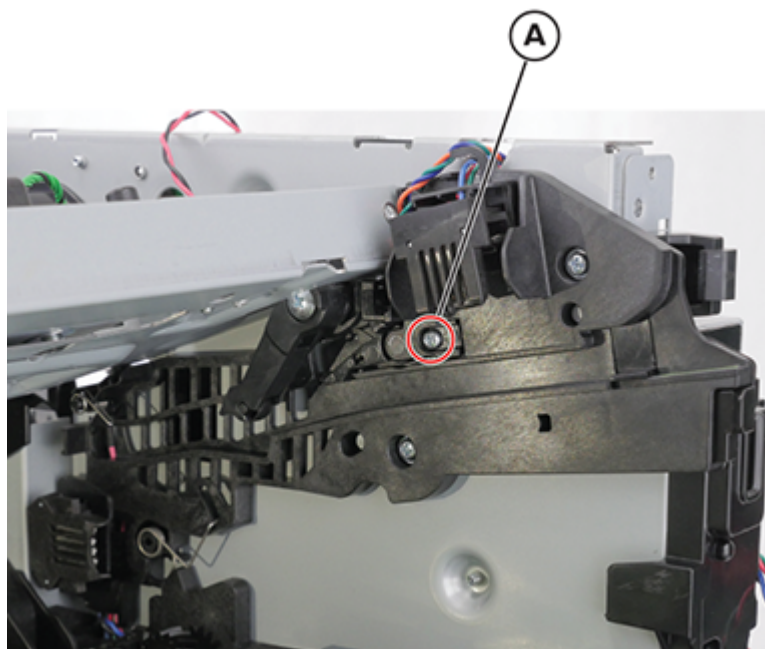
Installation note: To test if the spring and actuator are properly installed, press the actuator (A). The lock (B) should move up.



Cartridge barrel shutter sensor kit removal

- 1 Remove the top cover. See [“Top cover removal” on page 289](#).
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).
- 3 Disconnect the cable JCVR1 from the controller board.

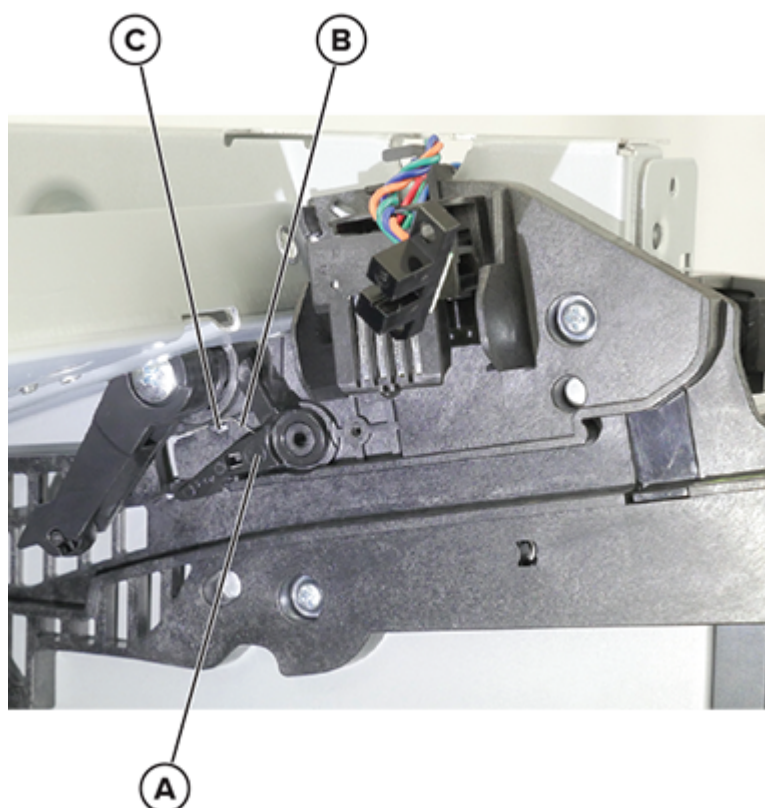
- 4 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the bracket, actuator, spring, and sensor.



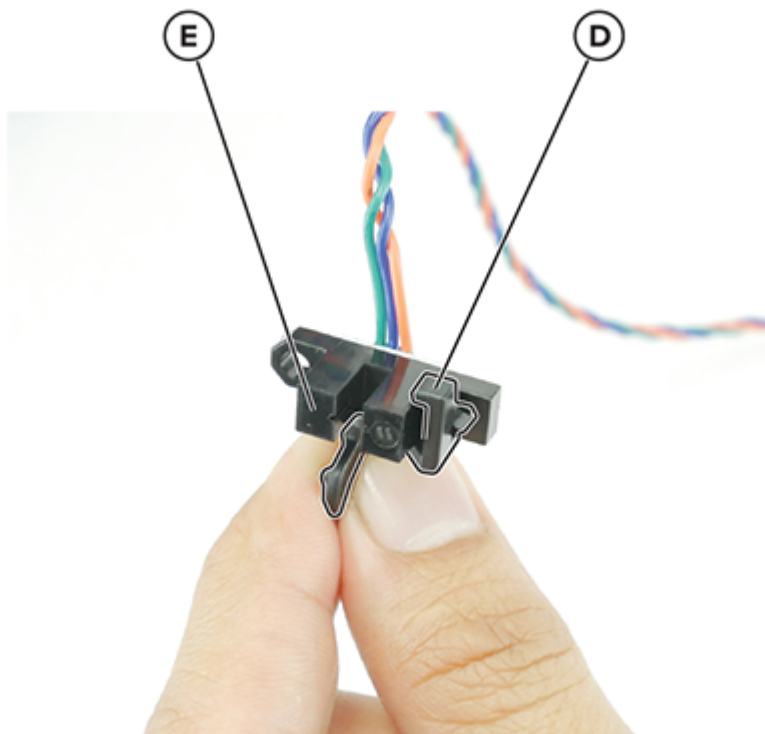
Installation notes:

- a Install the sensor (cartridge barrel shutter) actuator (A) as shown.

Note: Make sure that the spring (B) is behind the boss (C).

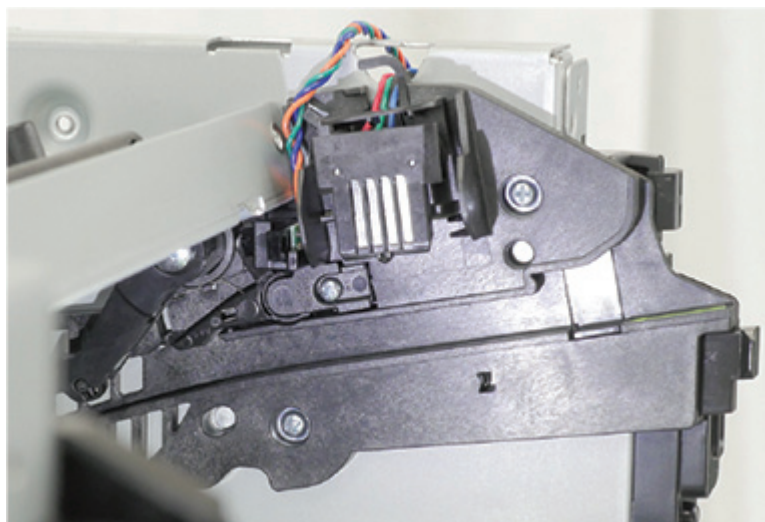


- b** Install the bracket (D) to the sensor (E) as shown.



- c** Install the sensor and bracket as shown.

Note: Make sure that sensor is aligned with the actuator.



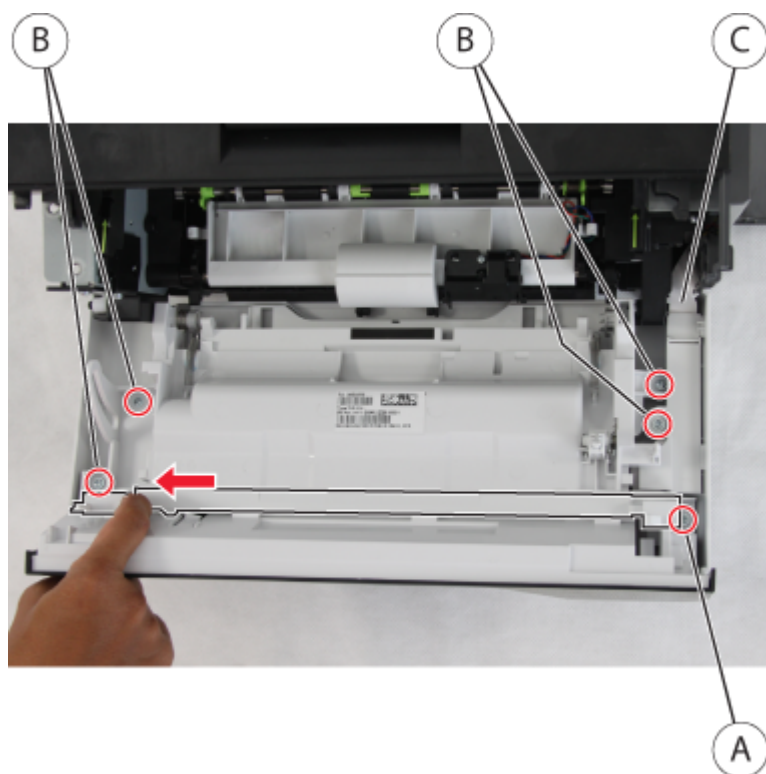
Front removals

Nameplate removal

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Push the latch to the left, and then remove the screw (A).
- 3 Remove the four screws (B).
- 4 Remove the nameplate.

Note: The MPF hinders the removal.

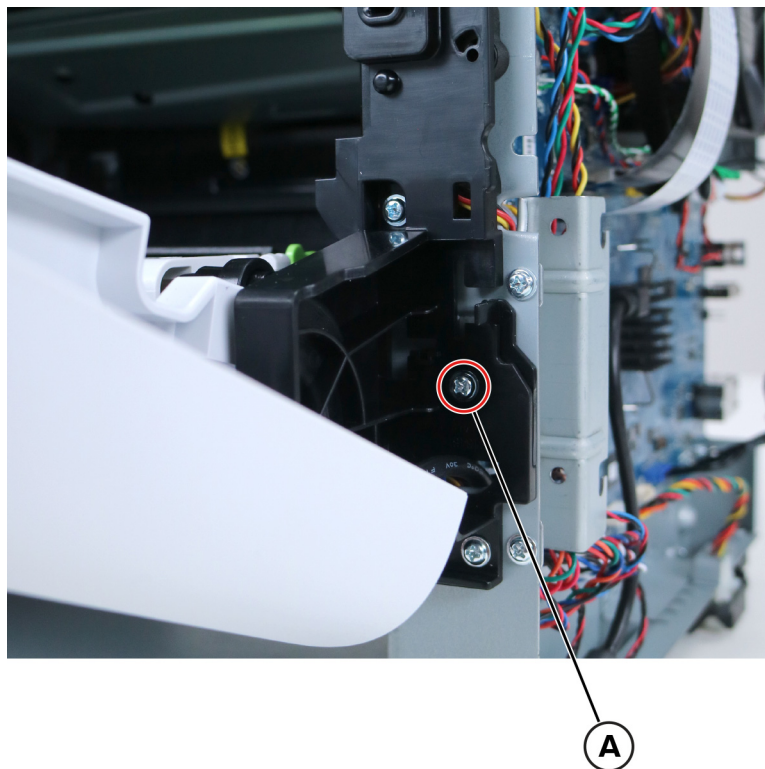
Warning—Potential Damage: Avoid damaging the cable (C) when removing the nameplate.



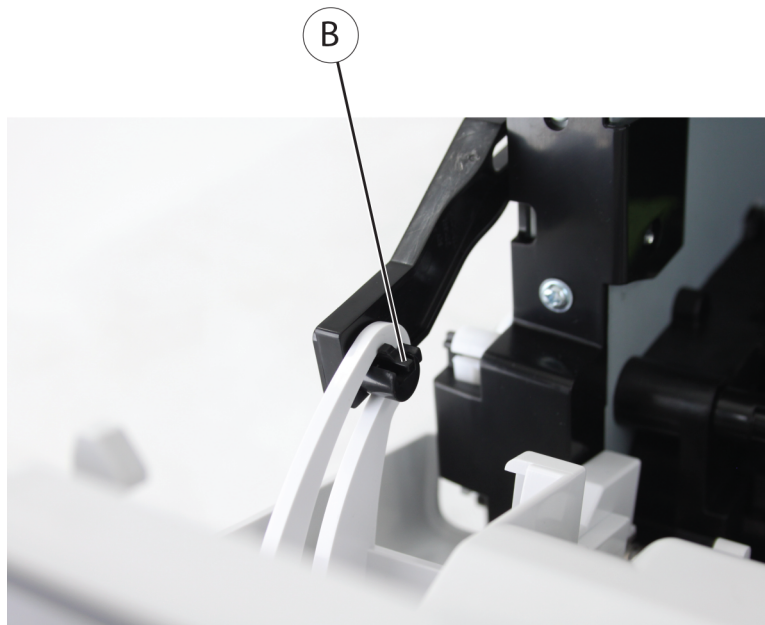
MPF with front access cover removal

- 1 Remove the nameplate. See [“Nameplate removal” on page 245](#).
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).

- 3** Remove the screw (A).

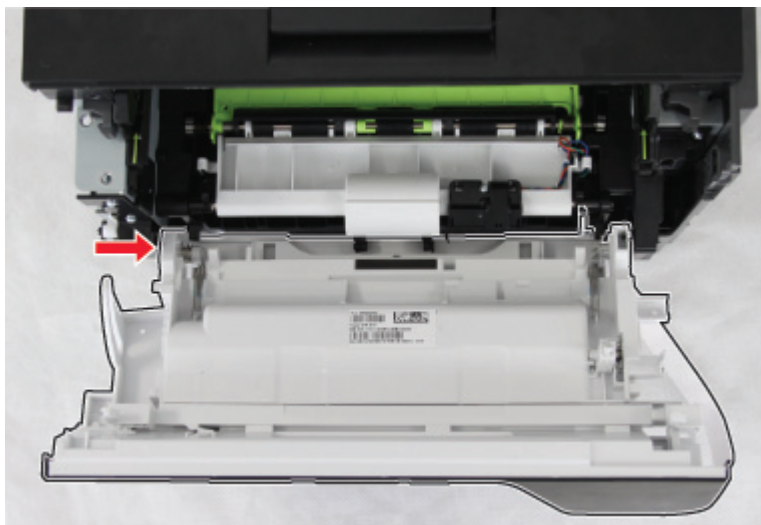


- 4** Release the latch (B), and then detach the link.



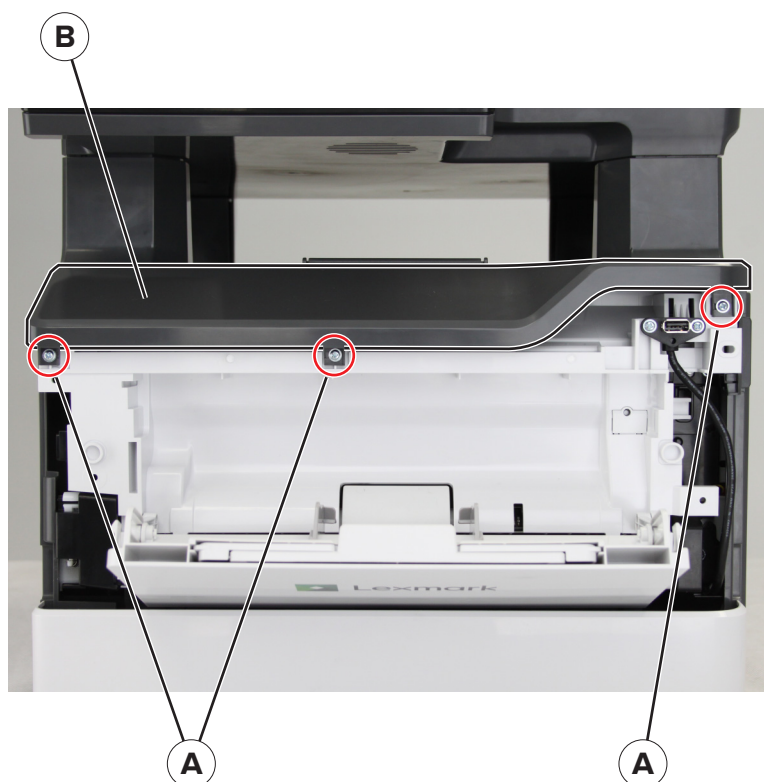
- 5** Disconnect JFUSB1 cable on the controller board.

- 6 Push the MPF with front access cover to the right, and then remove it.



Top access cover removal

- 1 Remove the nameplate. See [“Nameplate removal” on page 245](#).
- 2 Remove the three screws (A), and then remove the cover (B).



Bezel removal

- 1 Release the bezel.



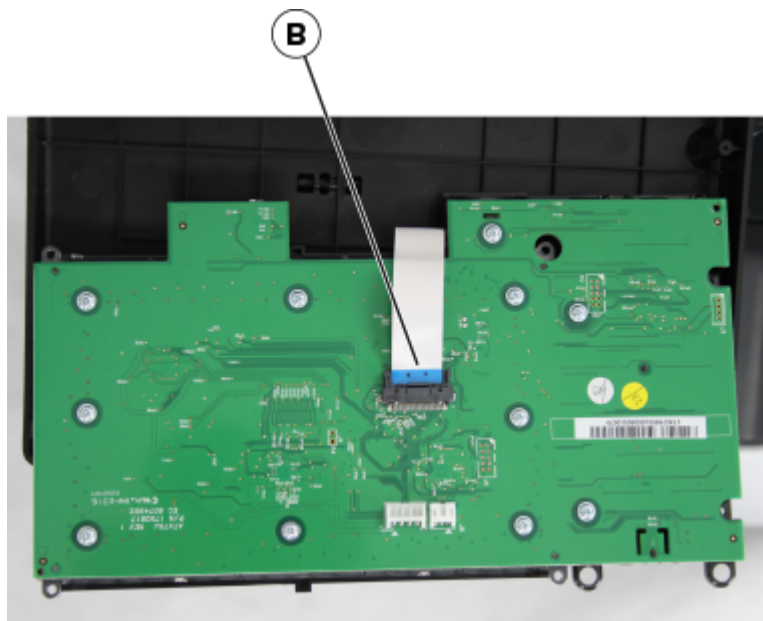
- 2 Remove the bezel.

Control panel display assembly removal

- 1 Remove the control panel front cover. See [“Control panel covers and buttons removal” on page 249.](#)
- 2 Remove the six screws (A).



- 3** Disconnect the control panel cable (B).



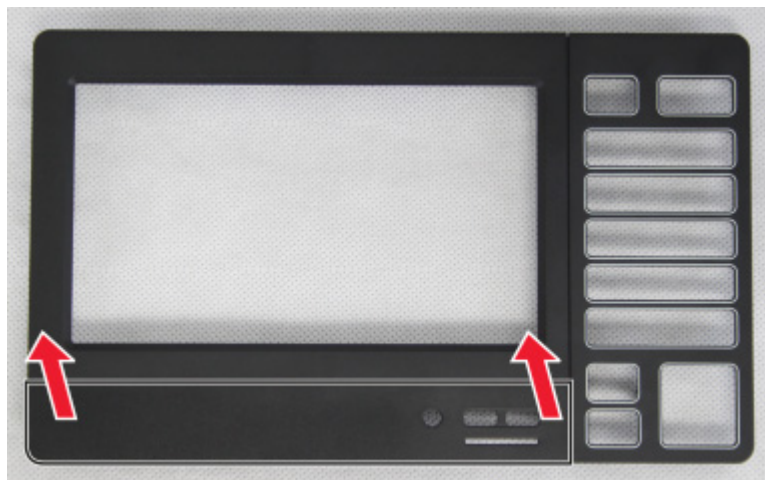
Control panel covers and buttons removal

Control panel front cover removal

- 1** Remove the front cover.

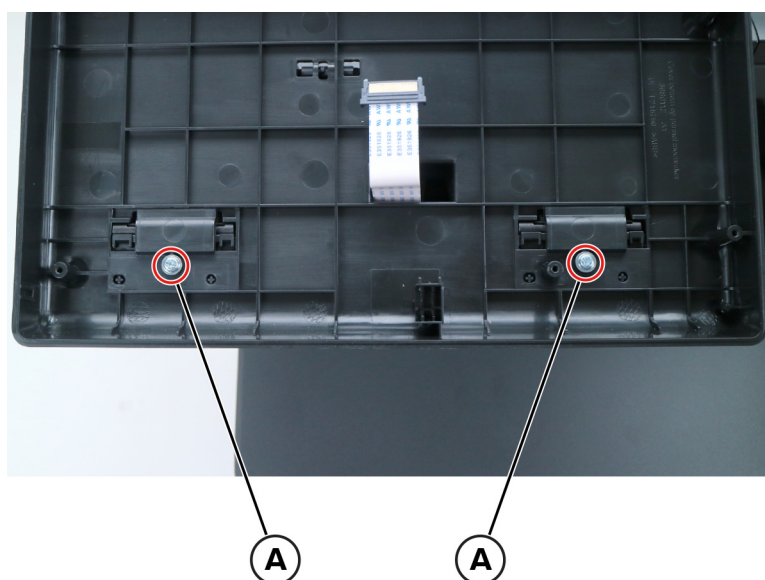


- 2 Remove the bezel from the cover.

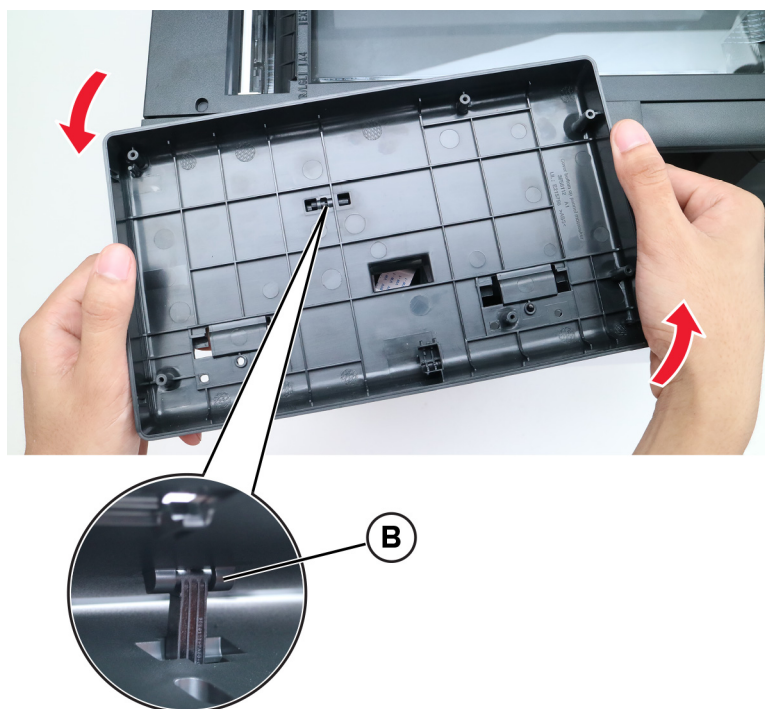


Control panel rear cover removal

- 1 Remove the control panel display assembly. See [“Control panel display assembly removal” on page 248.](#)
- 2 Remove the two screws (A), and then release the cover from the hinges.

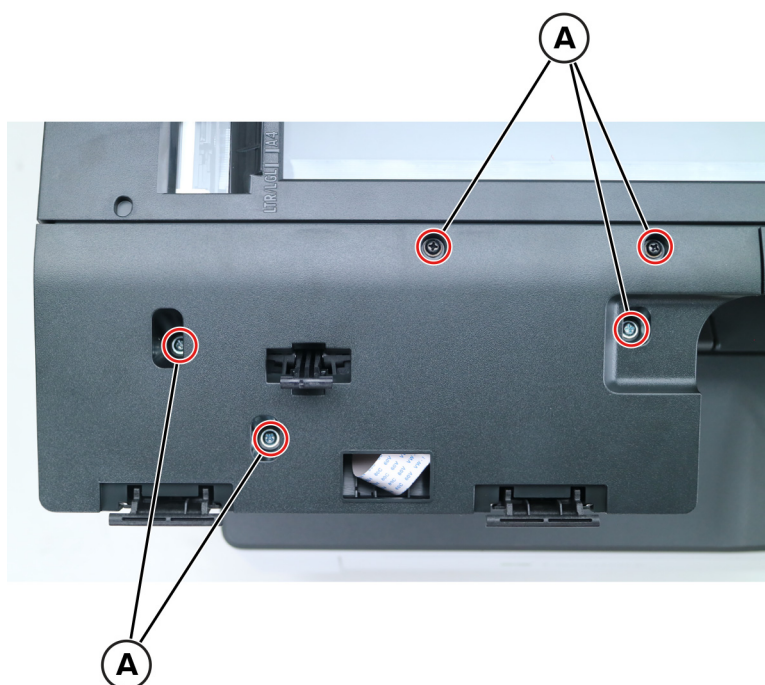


Note: Twist the cover to release the hinge (B) underneath it.



Control panel support cover removal

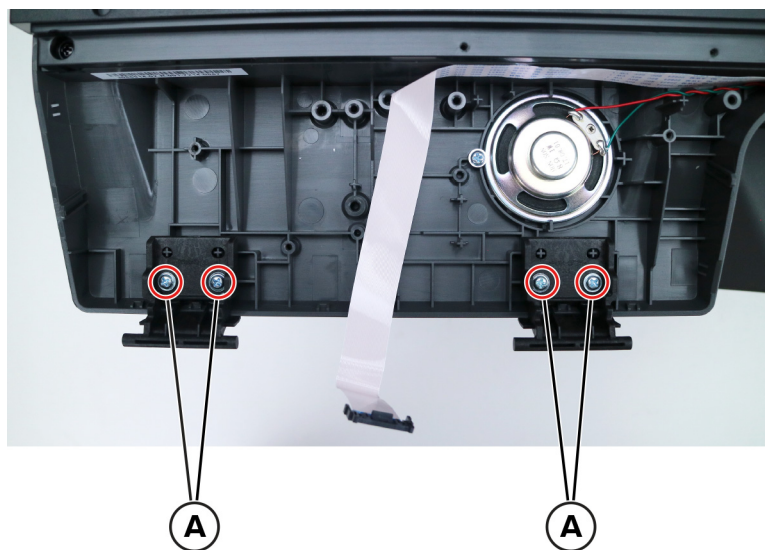
1 Remove the five screws (A).



2 Remove the cover.

Control panel hinges removal

- 1 Remove the four screws (A).



- 2 Remove the hinges.

Scanner front cover removal

- 1 Open the ADF.
- 2 Remove the control panel support cover. See [“Control panel covers and buttons removal” on page 249](#).
- 3 Remove the cover.

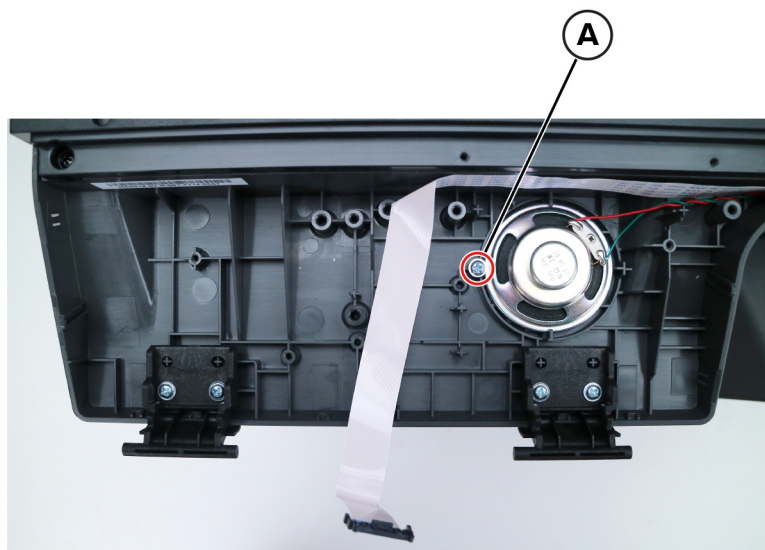


Speaker removal

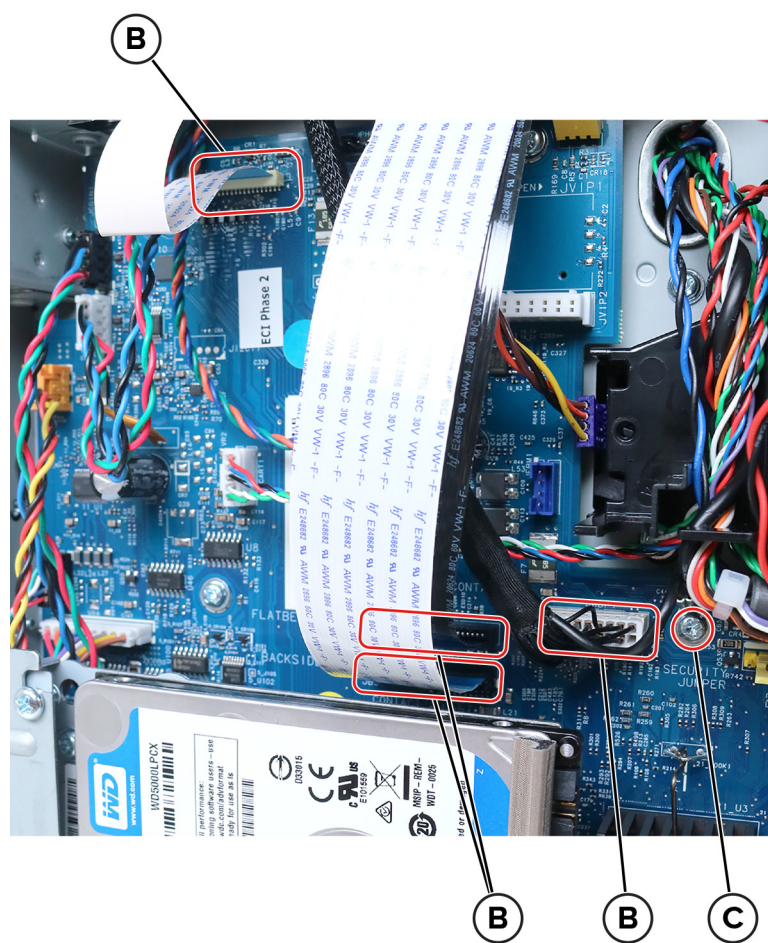
- 1 Remove the control panel front cover and control panel support cover. See [“Control panel covers and buttons removal” on page 249](#).
- 2 Remove the control panel display assembly. See [“Control panel display assembly removal” on page 248](#).

3 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230.](#)

4 Remove the screw (A).

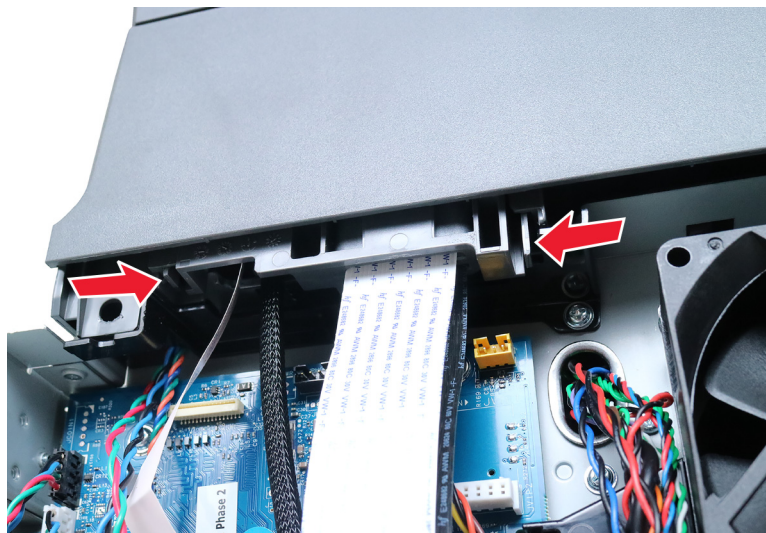


5 Disconnect the four cables (B), and then remove the ground screw (C).



Parts removal

- 6 Release the latches, and then remove the toroid holder to release the flat cables.



- 7 Pry the toroid holder to release, and then remove it.



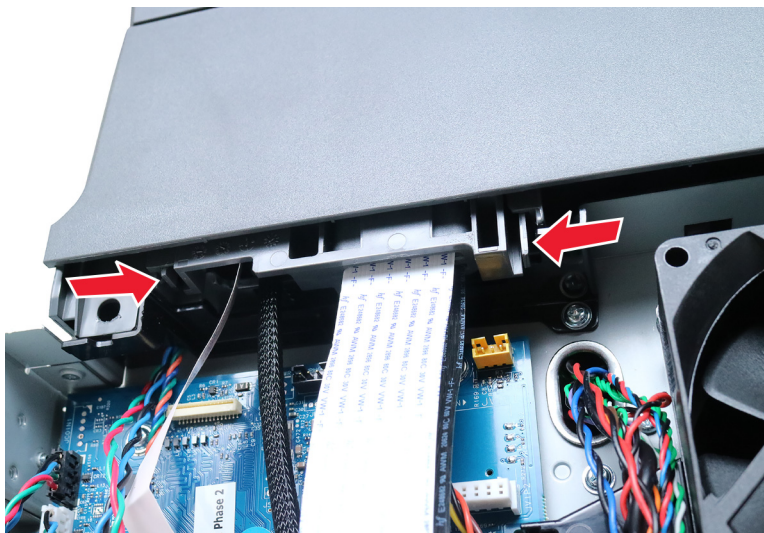
- 8 Release the speaker cable, and then remove the speaker.

Installation note: Make sure that the flat cable is inserted as shown.



Control panel flat cable removal

- 1 Remove the control panel display assembly. See [“Control panel display assembly removal” on page 248.](#)
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230.](#)
- 3 Remove the control panel support cover. See [“Control panel covers and buttons removal” on page 249.](#)
- 4 Release the latches, and then remove the toroid holder to release the flat cables.



- 5 Pry the toroid holder to release, and then remove it.



Installation note: Make sure that the flat cable is inserted as shown.



- 6** Release the flat cable, and then remove it.

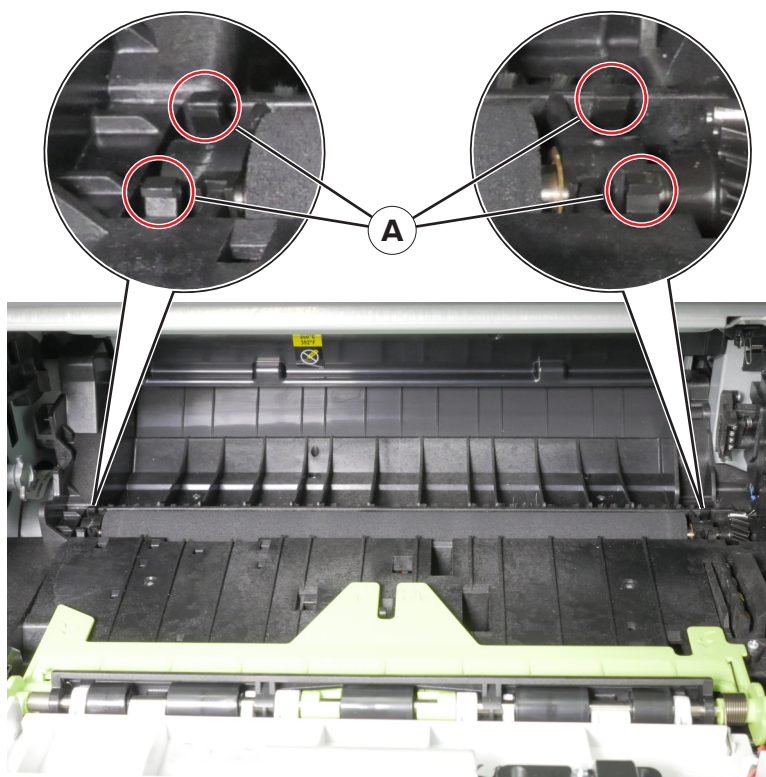
Transfer roller removal

- 1** Open the front door.



CAUTION—HOT SURFACE: The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.

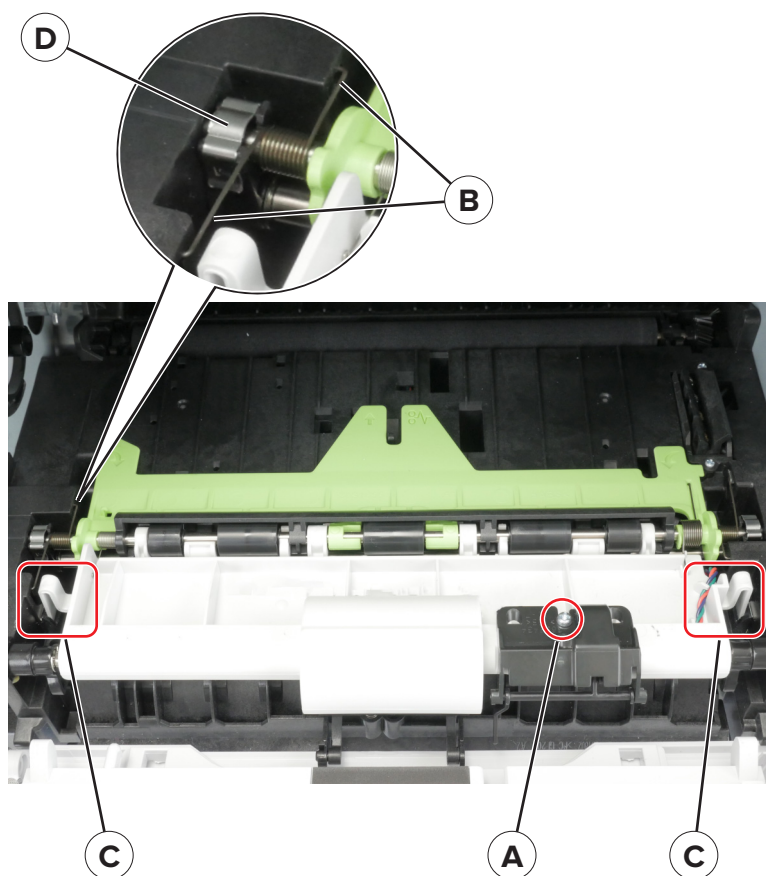
- 2** Release the two latches (A) on each end of the transfer roller.



- 3** Remove the roller.

Jam access cover removal

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Remove the screw (A), and then release the cable from the jam access cover.
- 3 Push down, and then pull the two ends (B) of the springs to remove them.
- 4 Repeat step 3 for the other side.
- 5 Release the two latches (C).
- 6 Remove the clip (D).

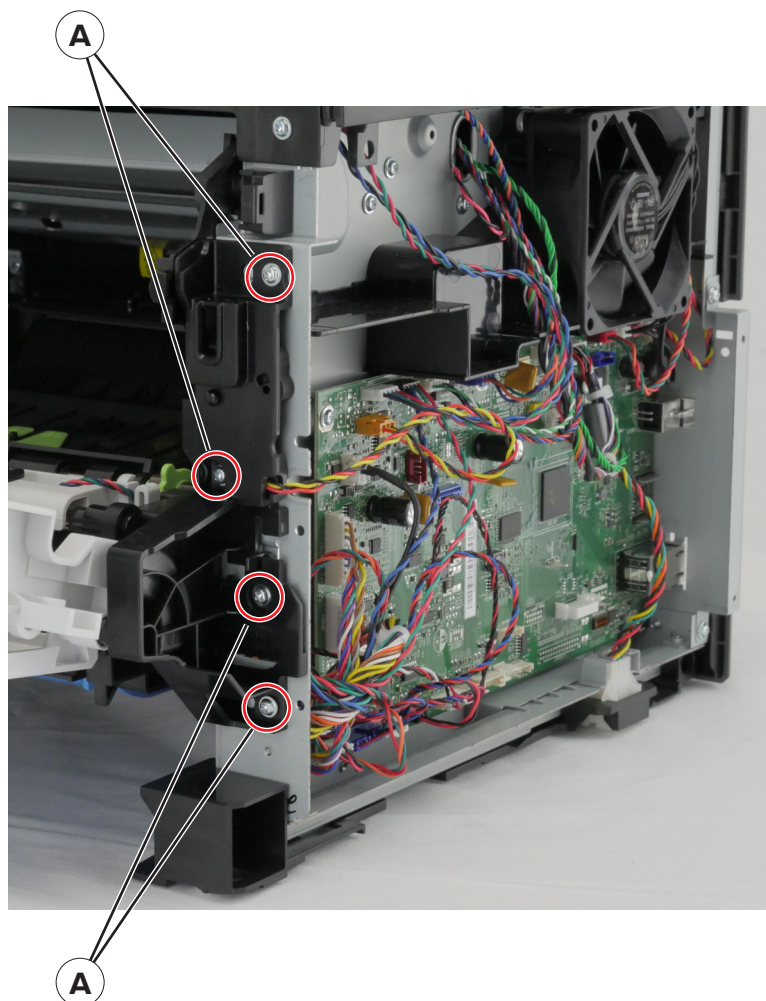


- 7 Remove the cover.

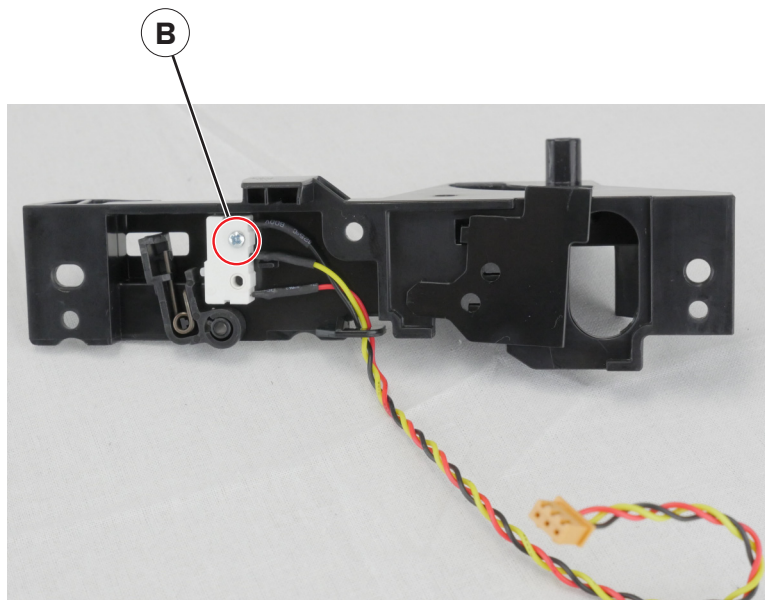
Sensor (front door) removal

- 1 Remove the nameplate. See [“Nameplate removal” on page 245](#).
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).
- 3 Disconnect the JCVR1 and control panel cables from the controller board.

4 Remove the four screws (A).



- 5 Using a #1 Phillips screwdriver, remove the screw (B).

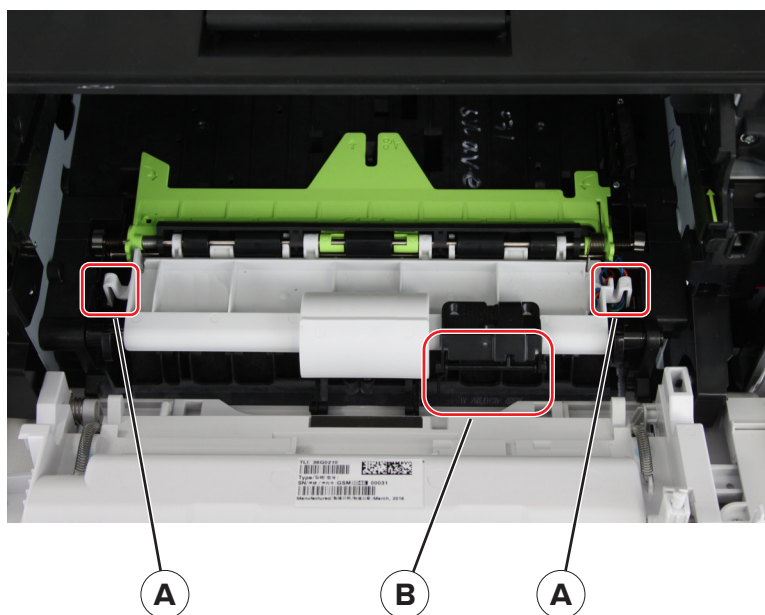


- 6 Remove the sensor.

MPF pick roller and separator pad removal

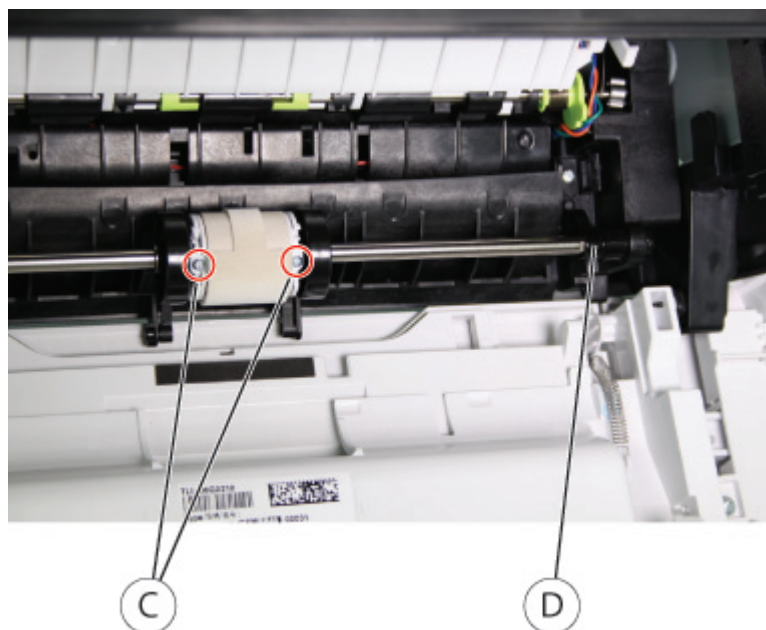
- 1 Open the front door.
2 Press the latches (A), and then open the cover.

Warning—Potential Damage: Avoid damaging the MPF sensor flag (B) when removing the cover.

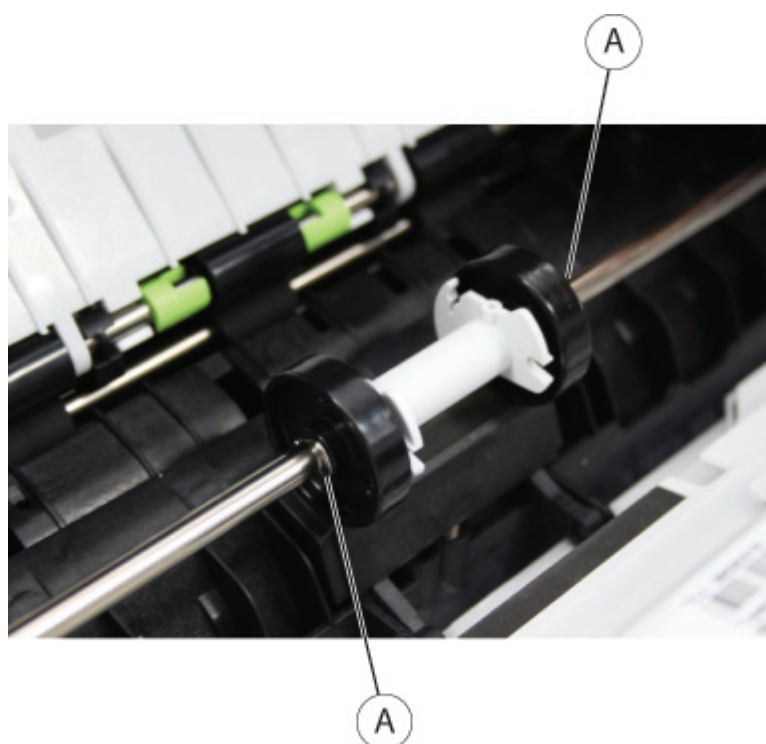


- 3 Using a #1 Phillips screwdriver, remove the two screws (C).

- 4** Hold the end of the shaft (D), and then pull out the roller to remove it.

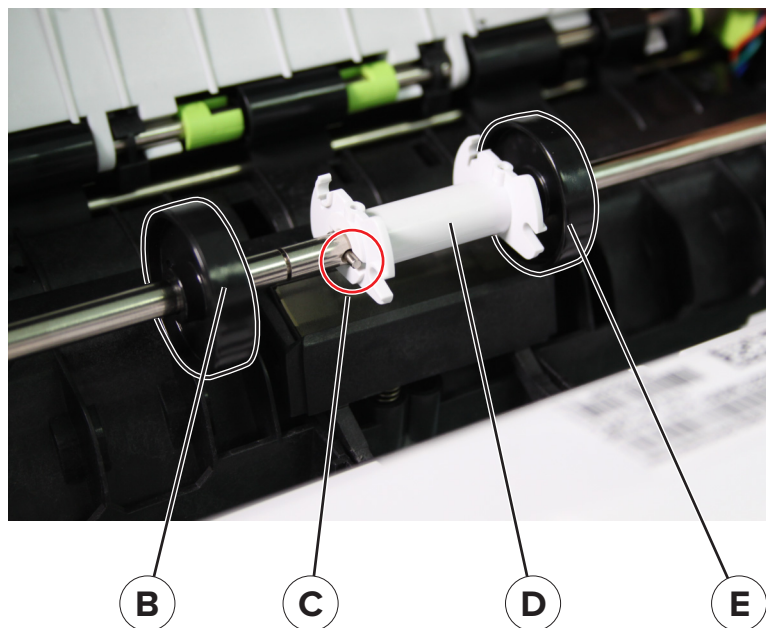


- 5** Remove the two E-clips (A).

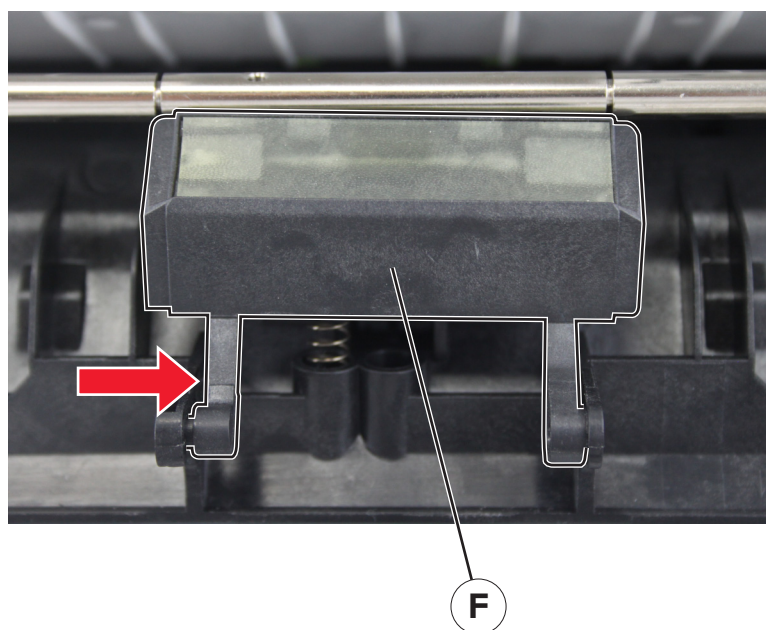


- 6** Move the roller (B) to the left, and then remove the pin (C).

7 Move the hub (D) and roller (E) to the right.

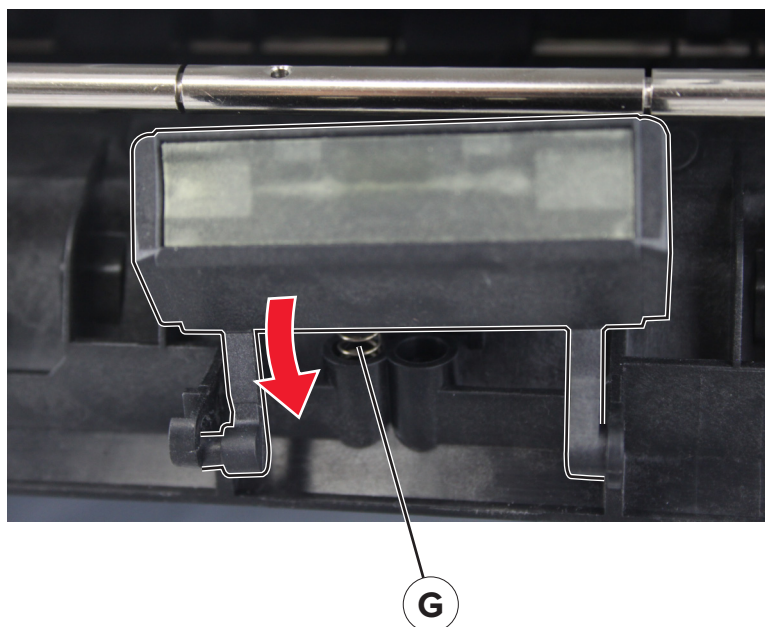


8 Push the separator pad (F) to the right.



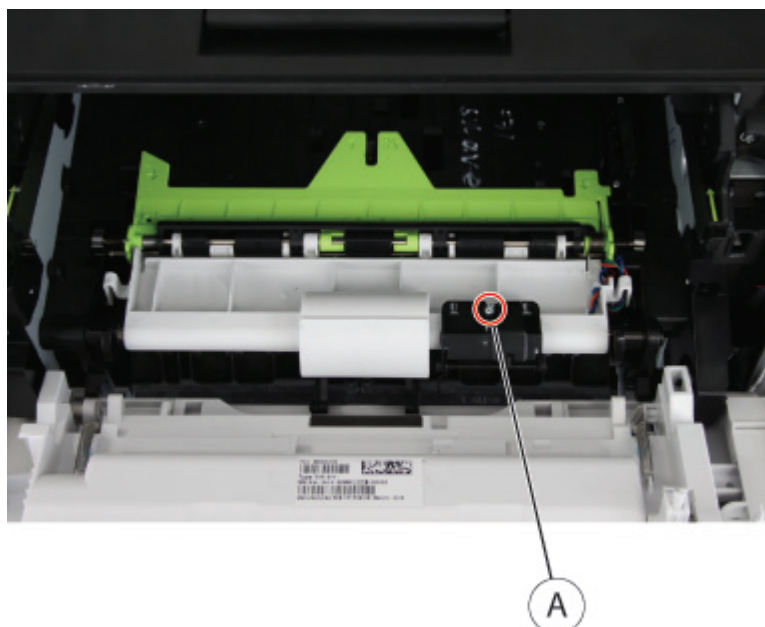
9 Push down the pad to remove it.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not lose the spring (G).



Sensor (MPF paper present) removal

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Remove the screw (A).

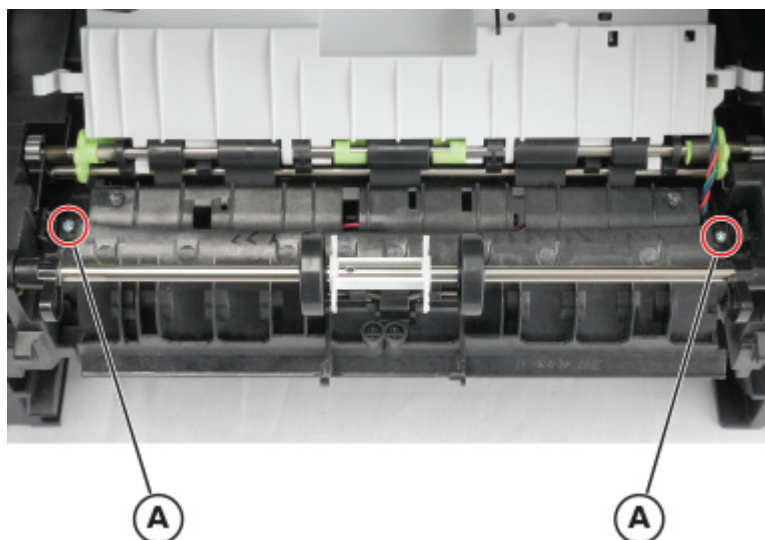


- 3 Open the controller board access cover, disconnect the cable JMPFPP1, and then release the cable.
- 4 Remove the sensor.

Installation note: Pay attention to the position of the MPF sensor flag when installing the sensor.

Front input guide removal

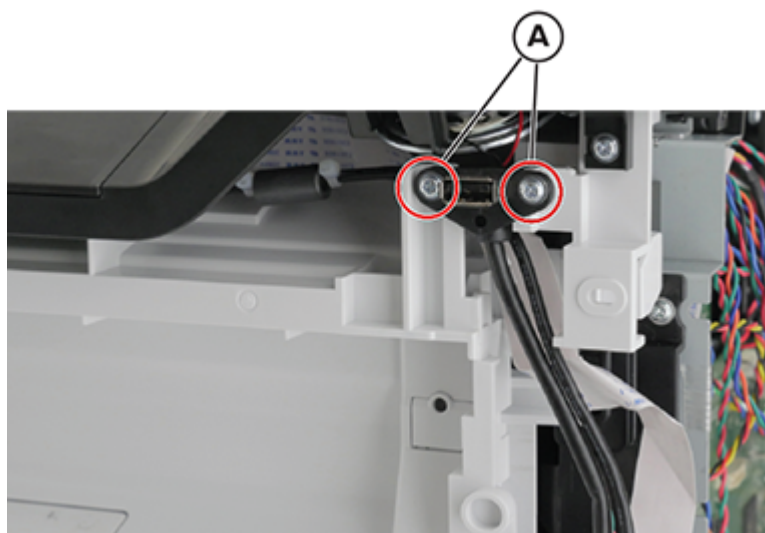
- 1 Remove the MPF with front access cover. See [“MPF with front access cover removal” on page 245.](#)
- 2 Remove the MPF pick roller and separator pad. See [“MPF pick roller and separator pad removal” on page 259.](#)
- 3 Remove the two screws (A).



- 4 Remove the input guide.

Front USB port removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230.](#)
- 2 Remove the nameplate. See [“Nameplate removal” on page 245.](#)
- 3 Remove the two screws (A).



- 4 Open the front door.

- 5** Remove the screw (B).
- 6** Disconnect the cable JPHONE2 from the controller board.
- 7** Lift the stopper (C), and then remove the front USB port.



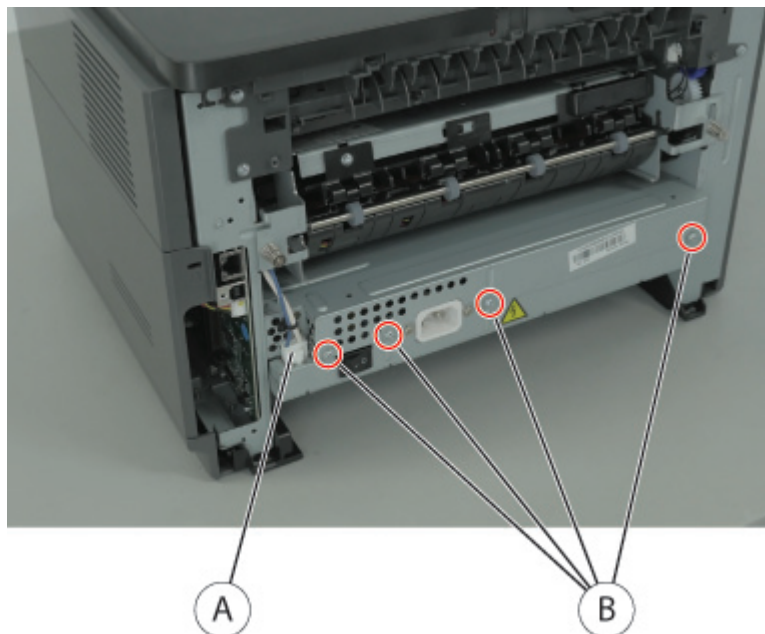
Bottom removals

Power supply removal



CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: The low-voltage power supply (LVPS) may have residual voltage present. To avoid the risk of electrical shock, do not touch its circuit components. Only handle it by its metal housing.

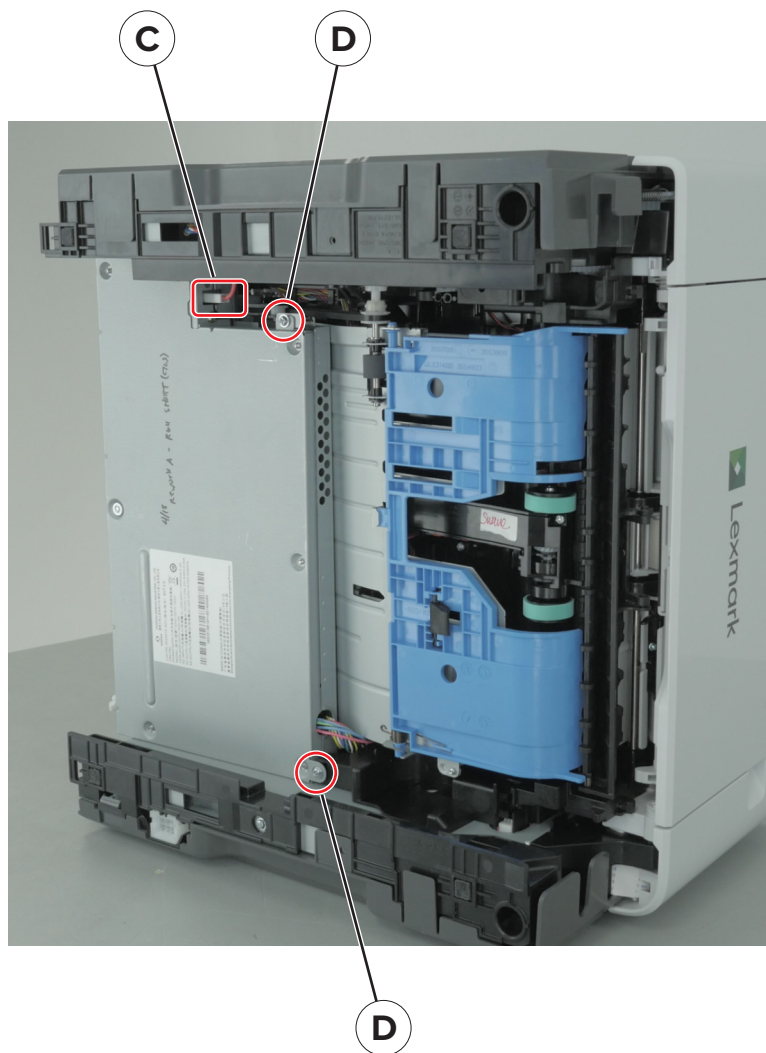
- 1 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287](#).
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the screws (B).



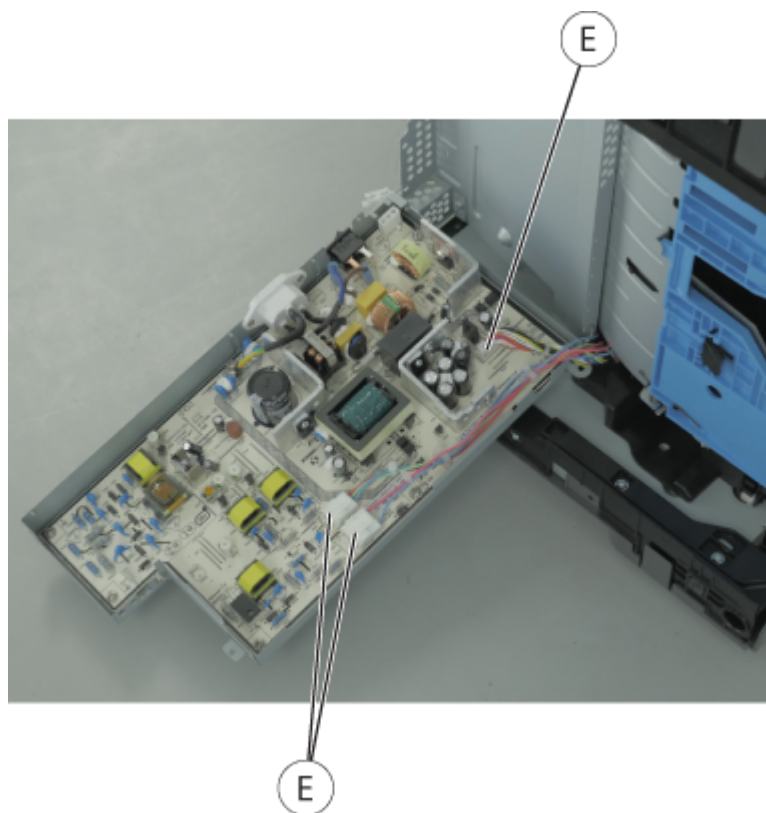
- 3 Position the printer on its right side.

Warning—Potential Damage: The ADF might swing open while you position the printer on its side.

- 4 Disconnect the cable (C), and then remove the two screws (D).



- 5 Disconnect the three cables (E).



- 6 Remove the power supply.

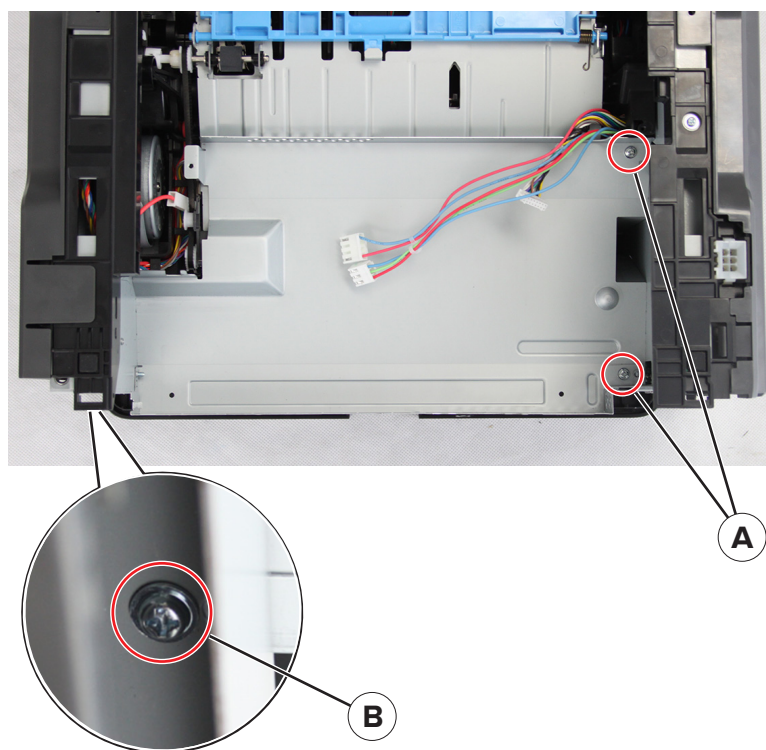
Duplex removal

- 1 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287.](#)
- 2 Remove the power supply. See [“Power supply removal” on page 265.](#)
- 3 Position the printer on its side.

Warning—Potential Damage: The ADF might swing open while you position the printer on its side.

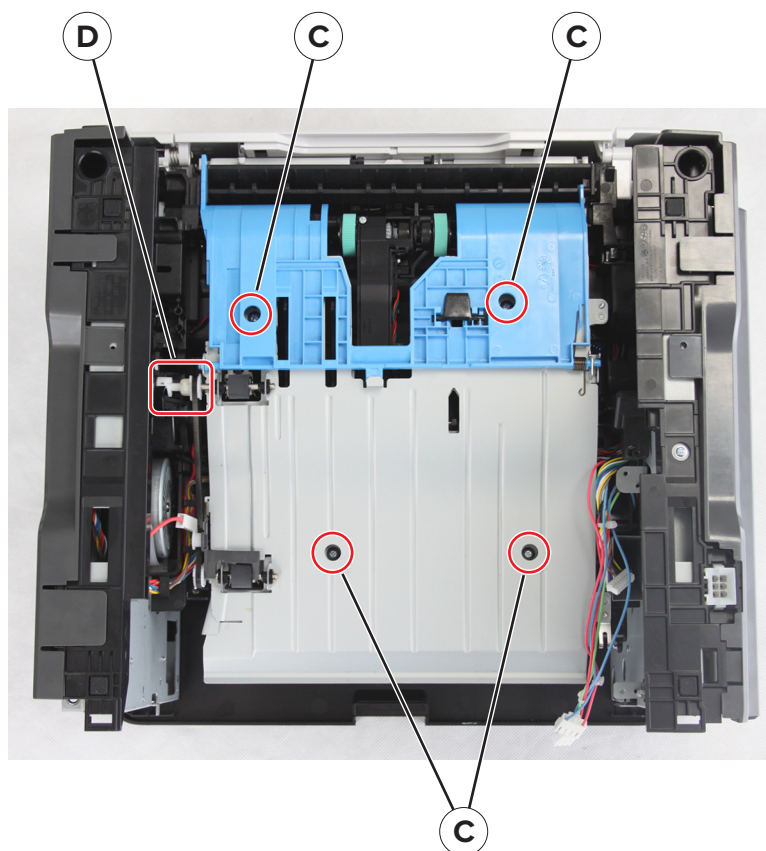
Warning—Potential Damage: To avoid damaging the paper stop, close it after positioning the printer.

4 Remove the three screws (A).



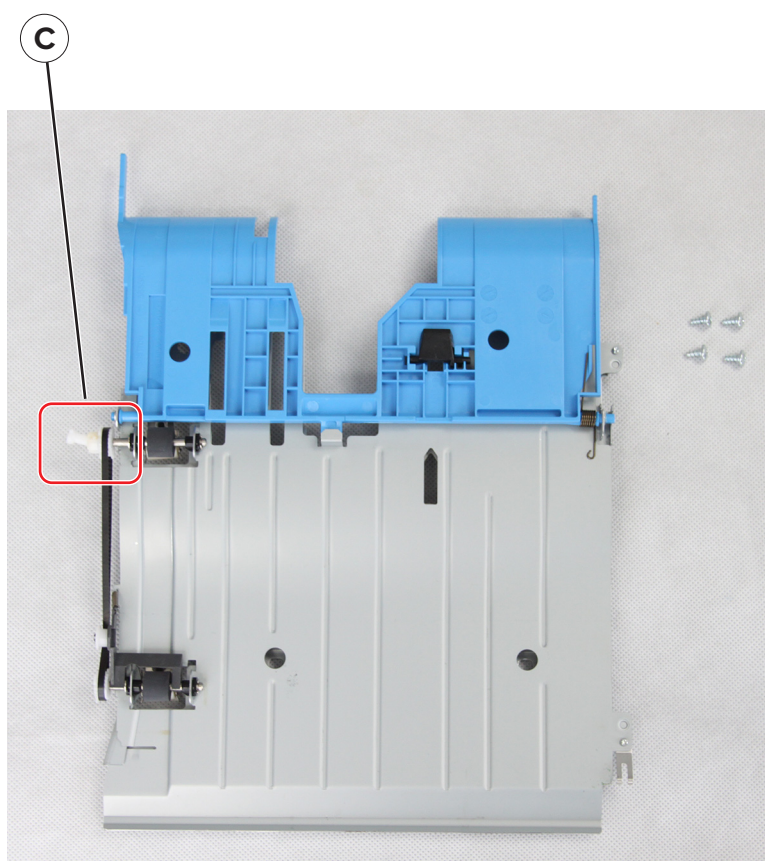
5 Remove the power supply shield.

6 Remove the four screws (B).



7 Remove the duplex.

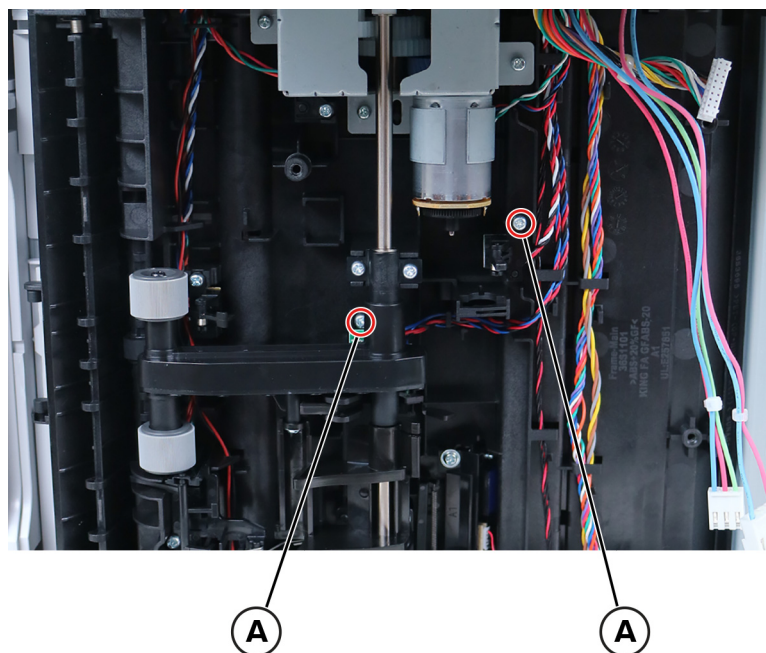
Note: Make sure that the duplex link (C) stays attached.



Sensors (duplex and input) removal

- 1 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287.](#)
- 2 Remove the power supply. See [“Power supply removal” on page 265.](#)
- 3 Remove the duplex. See [“Duplex removal” on page 267.](#)

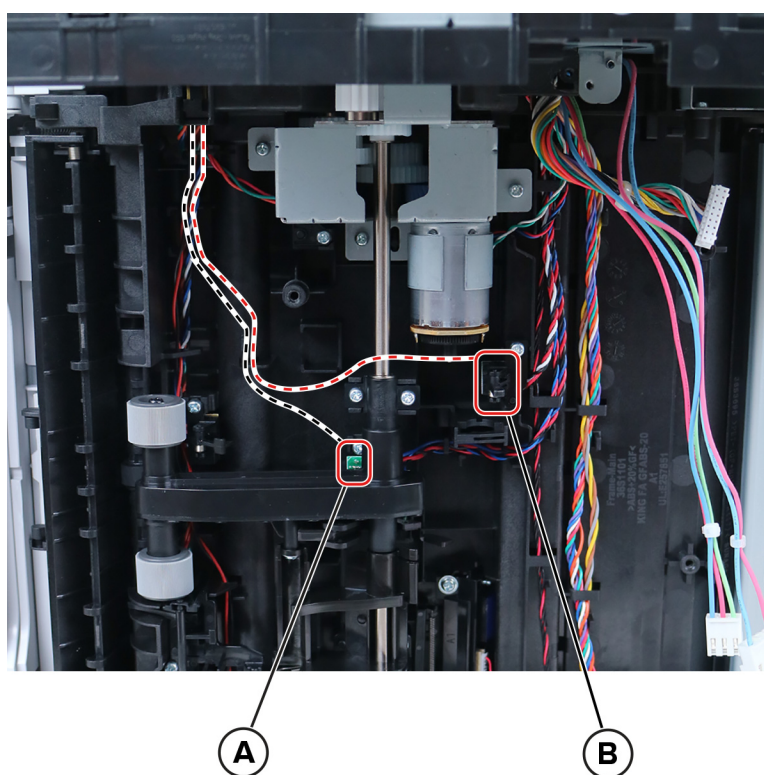
- 4 Remove the two screws (A), cut the cable near the frame, and then remove the sensors.



- 5 Open the controller board access cover, and then disconnect the cable JDUPP11.

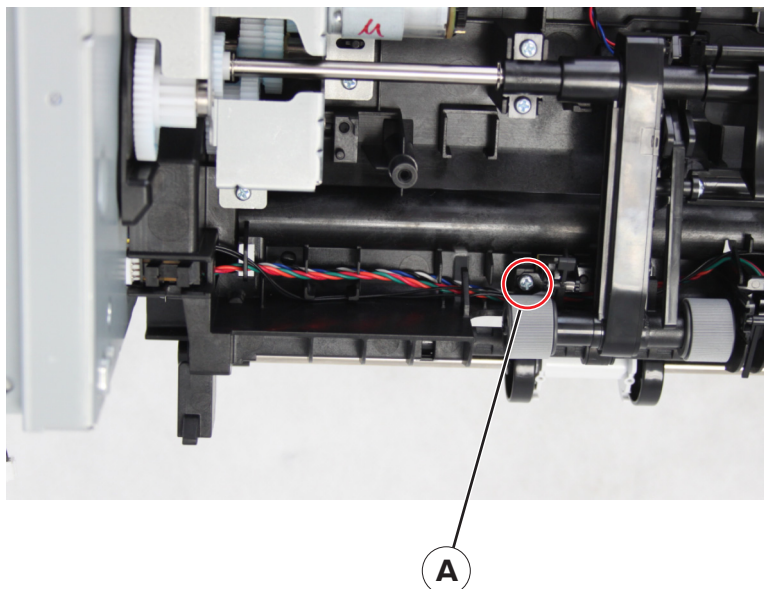
- 6 Remove the cables.

Installation note: Route the sensor (input) cable (A) and sensor (duplex) cable (B) as shown.



Sensor (index) removal

- 1 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287.](#)
- 2 Remove the power supply. See [“Power supply removal” on page 265.](#)
- 3 Remove the duplex. See [“Duplex removal” on page 267.](#)
- 4 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230.](#)
- 5 Disconnect the cable JINDEX1.
- 6 Remove the screw (A).

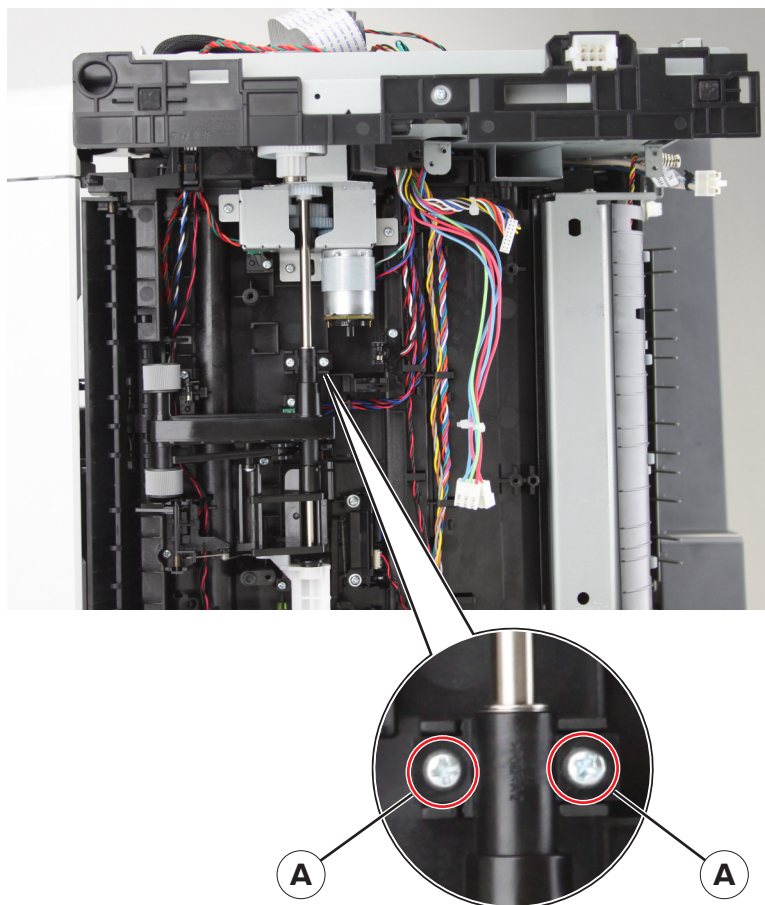


- 7 Remove the sensor.

Pick roller assembly removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 219.](#)
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230.](#)
- 3 Remove the scanner rear cover. See [“Scanner rear cover removal” on page 286.](#)
- 4 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287.](#)
- 5 Position the printer on its left side.
Warning—Potential Damage: The ADF might swing open while you position the printer on its side.
- 6 Remove the power supply. See [“Power supply removal” on page 265.](#)
- 7 Remove the duplex assembly. See [“Duplex removal” on page 267.](#)

- 8 Remove the two screws (A).



- 9 Remove the assembly.

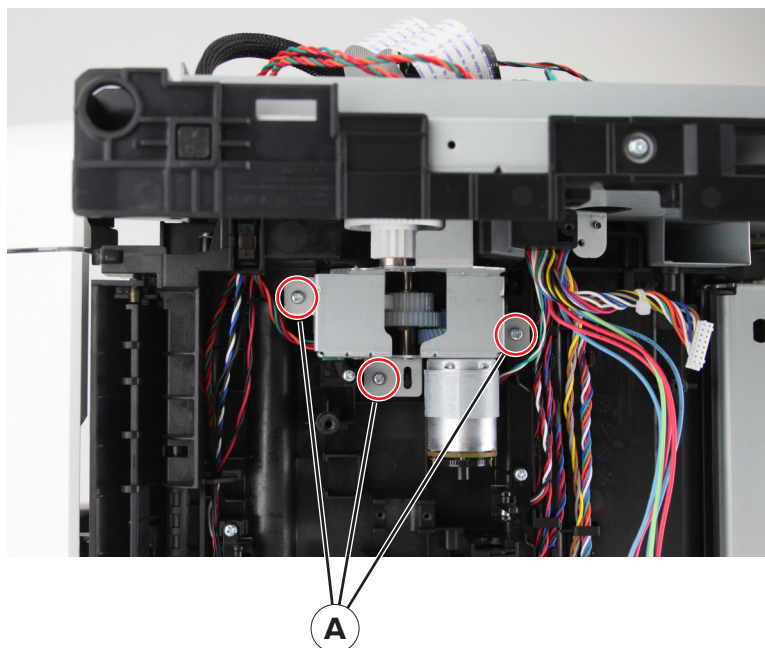
Installation note: Pay attention to the correct position of the arm (A) when installing the assembly.



Motor (pick) assembly removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 219.](#)
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230.](#)
- 3 Remove the scanner rear cover. See [“Scanner rear cover removal” on page 286.](#)
- 4 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287.](#)
- 5 Disconnect the cable (pick motor) from the controller board.

- 6 Position the printer on its left side.
Warning—Potential Damage: The ADF might swing open while you position the printer on its side.
- 7 Remove the power supply. See [“Power supply removal” on page 265](#).
- 8 Remove the duplex assembly. See [“Duplex removal” on page 267](#).
- 9 Remove the pick roller assembly. See [“Pick roller assembly removal” on page 272](#).
- 10 Remove the three screws (A).

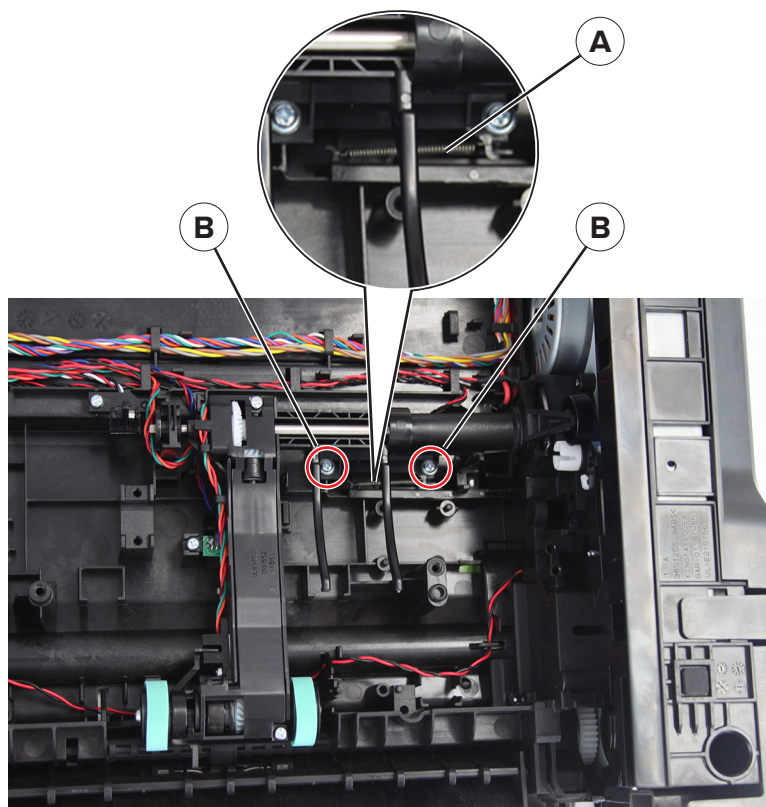


- 11 Disconnect the cable (pick motor) from the assembly.
- 12 Remove the assembly.

Sensor (toner density) removal

- 1 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287](#).
- 2 Remove the power supply. See [“Power supply removal” on page 265](#).
- 3 Remove the duplex. See [“Duplex removal” on page 267](#).
- 4 Position the printer on its left side.

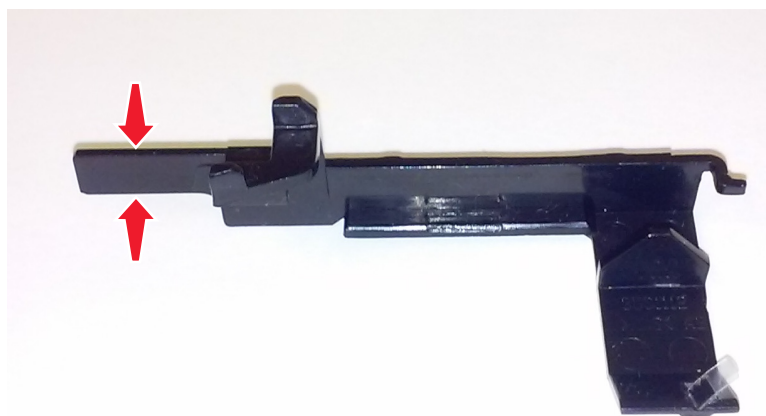
- 5** Remove the spring (A) and the two screws (B).



- 6** Disconnect the cable, and then remove the sensor.

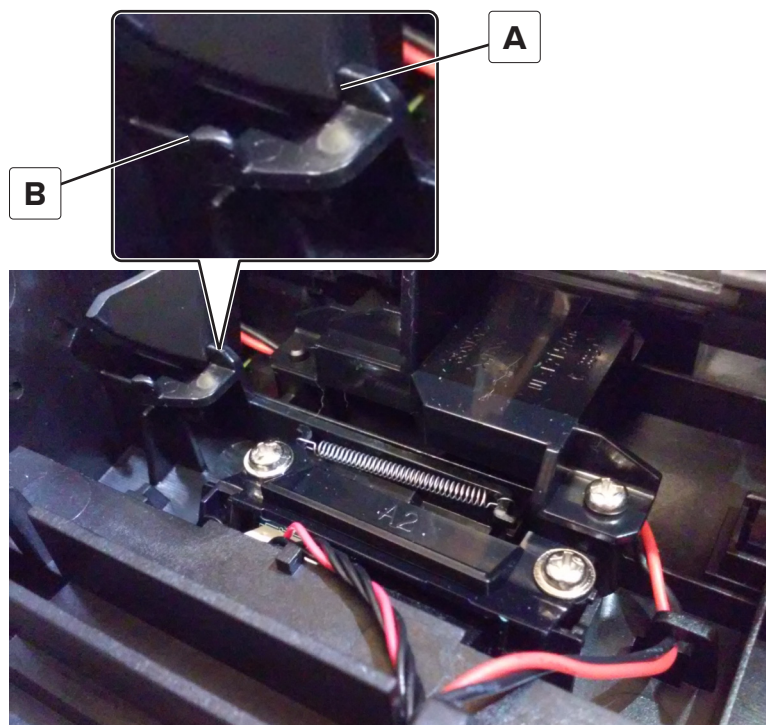
Installation notes:

- a** Apply RheoGel 793 to the top and bottom of the shutter blade extension.



- b** Apply RheoGel 793 to the point of contact between the bracket (A) and cam.

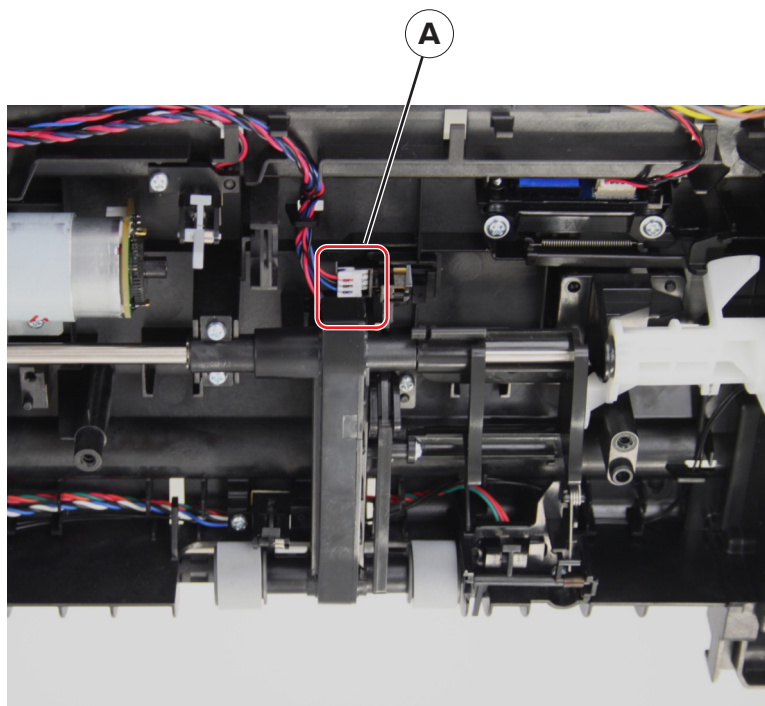
- c Apply RheoGel 793 to the point of contact to the lower edge (B), where the wiper bracket glides.



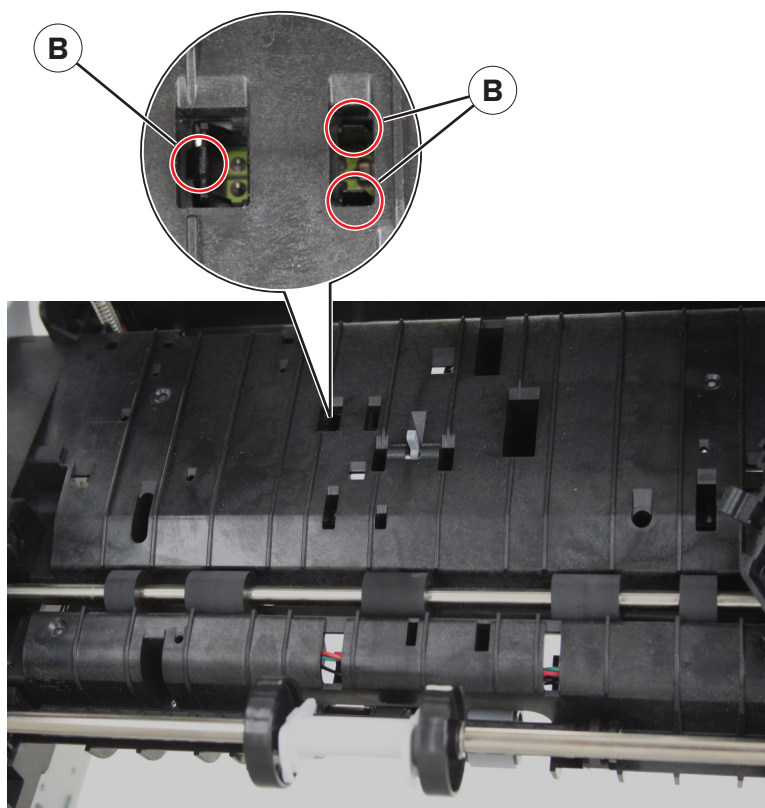
Sensor (paper present) removal

- 1 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287.](#)
- 2 Remove the power supply. See [“Power supply removal” on page 265.](#)
- 3 Remove the duplex. See [“Duplex removal” on page 267.](#)

- 4 Disconnect the cable from the sensor (A).

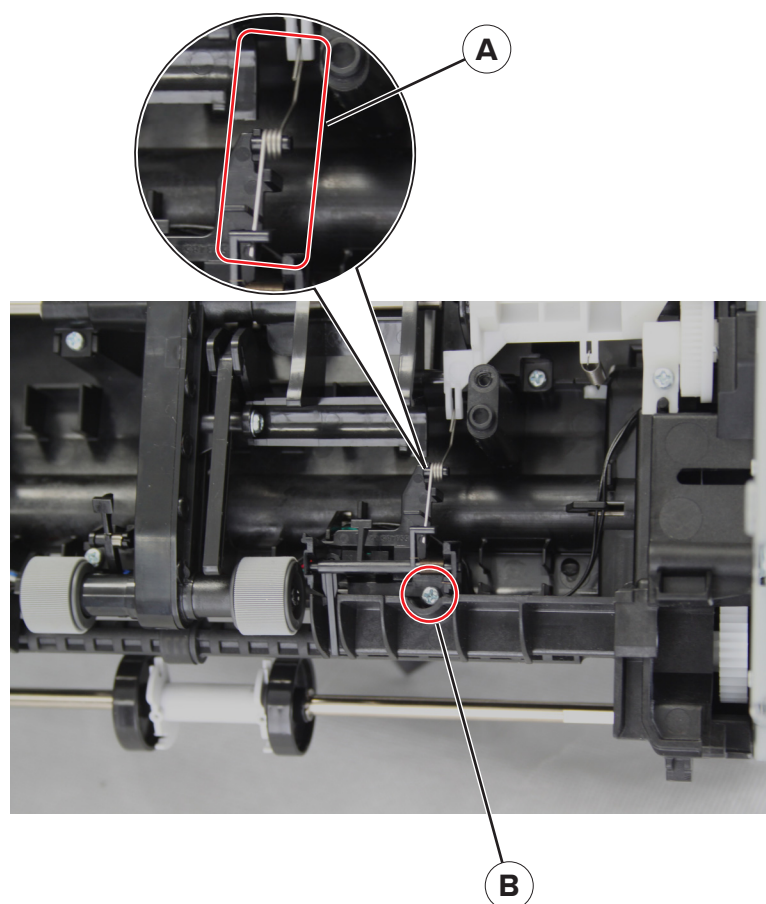


- 5 Release the three latches (B).

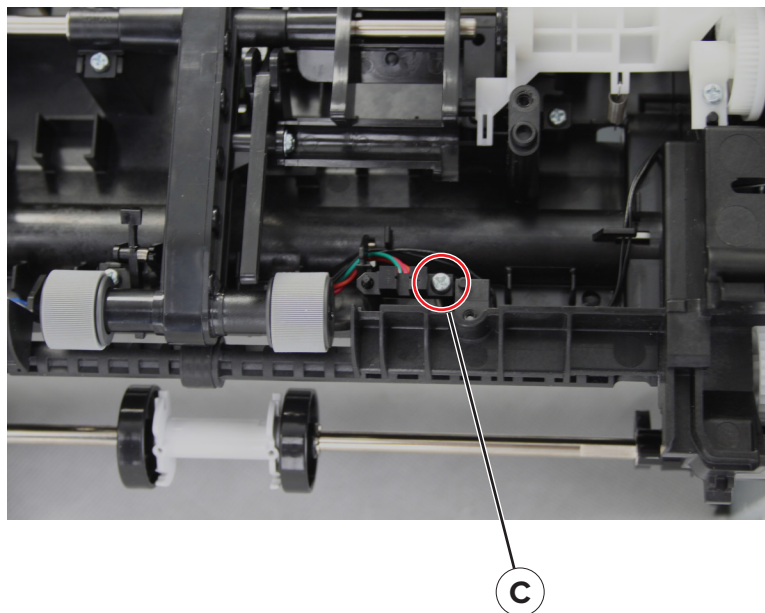


Sensor (trailing edge) removal

- 1 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287](#).
- 2 Remove the power supply. See [“Power supply removal” on page 265](#).
- 3 Remove the duplex. See [“Duplex removal” on page 267](#).
- 4 Open the controller board access cover, and then disconnect the cable JACM1.
- 5 Detach the spring (A), and then remove the screw (B) and sensor flag.



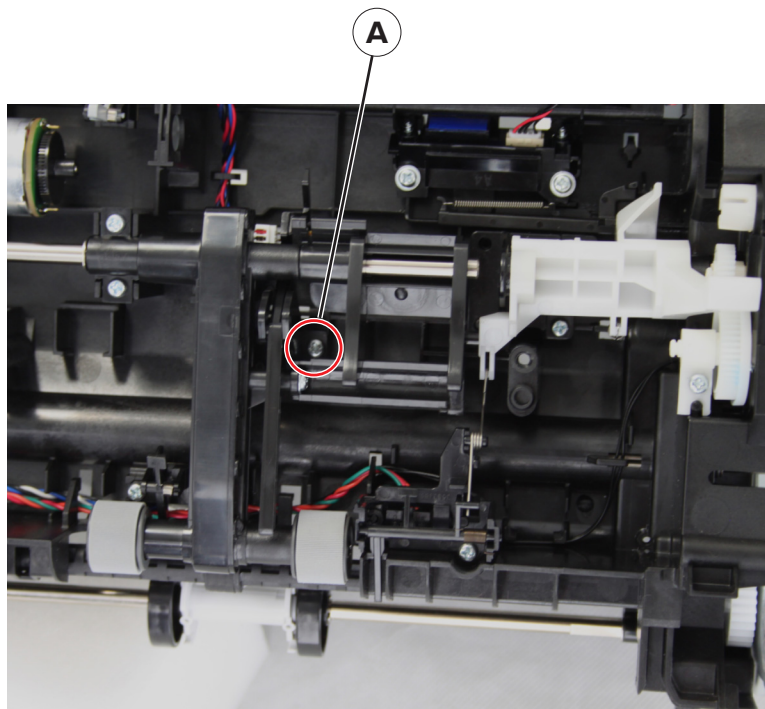
- 6** Remove the screw (C) and sensor.



Paper present sensor flag removal

- 1** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287.](#)
- 2** Remove the power supply. See [“Power supply removal” on page 265.](#)
- 3** Remove the duplex. See [“Duplex removal” on page 267.](#)

4 Remove the screw (A).



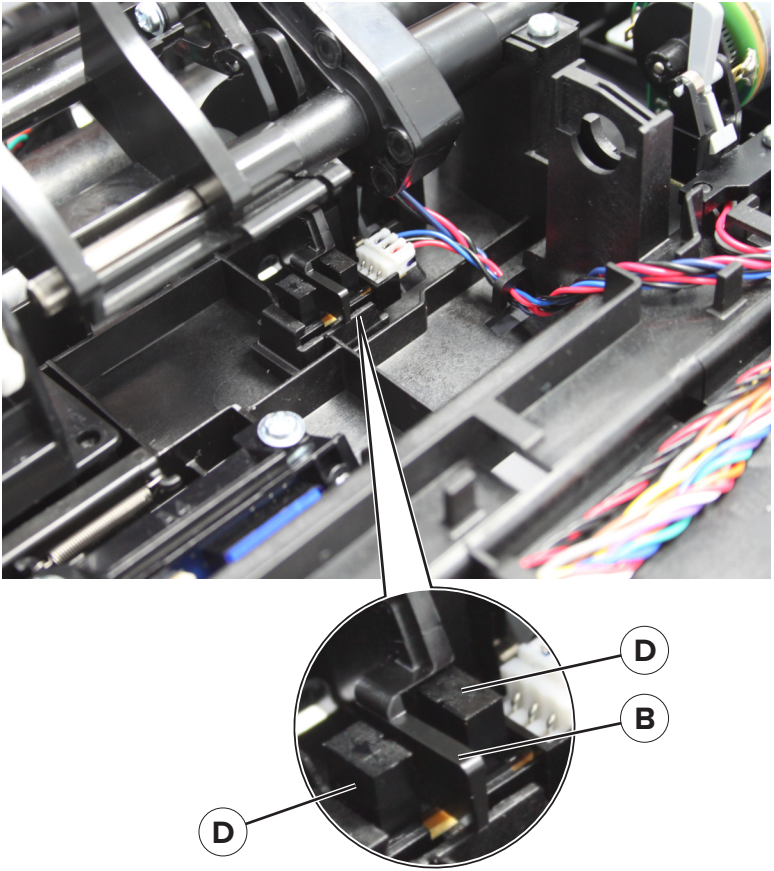
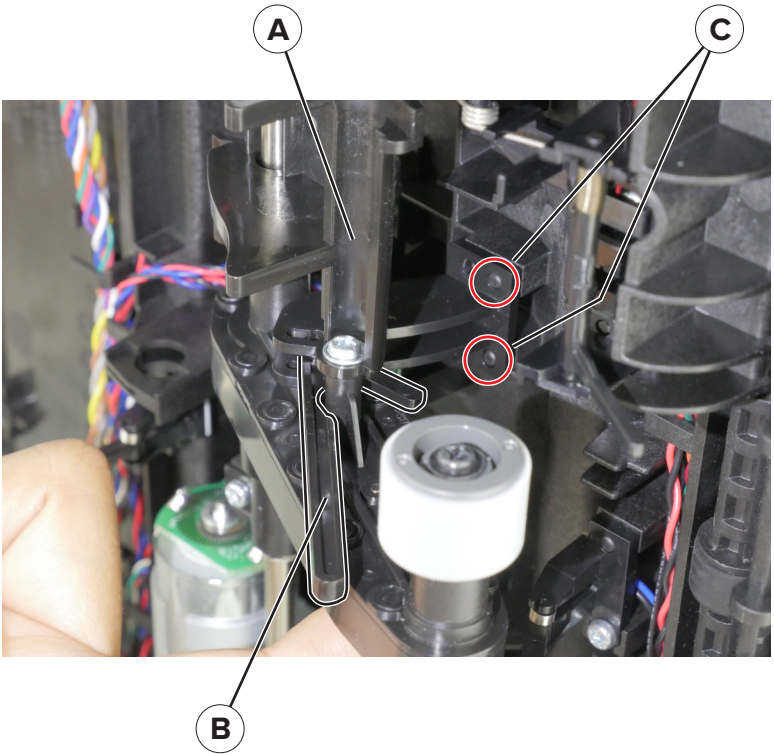
5 Lift the pick roller assembly, and then rotate the sensor flag to remove it.

Installation notes:

- a** Lift the pick roller assembly.
- b** Install the flag as shown.

Notes:

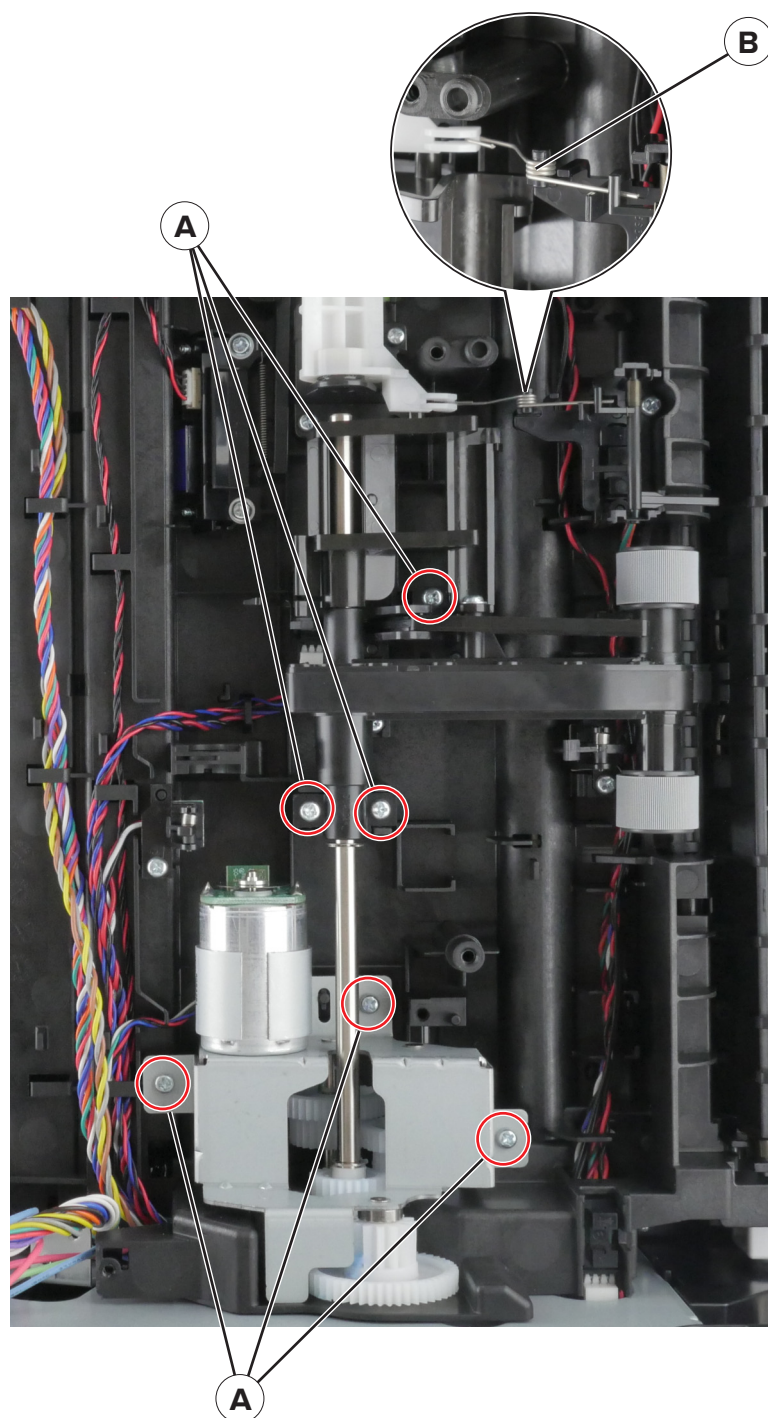
- Make sure that the bar (A) is between the fingers of the flag (B).
- Make sure that the two bosses (C) are inside the holes.
- Make sure that the finger (D) is aligned with the sensor (E).



Parts removal

Pick/lift motor gearbox removal

- 1 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287.](#)
- 2 Remove the power supply. See [“Power supply removal” on page 265.](#)
- 3 Remove the duplex. See [“Duplex removal” on page 267.](#)
- 4 Remove the six screws (A).
- 5 Detach the spring (B).

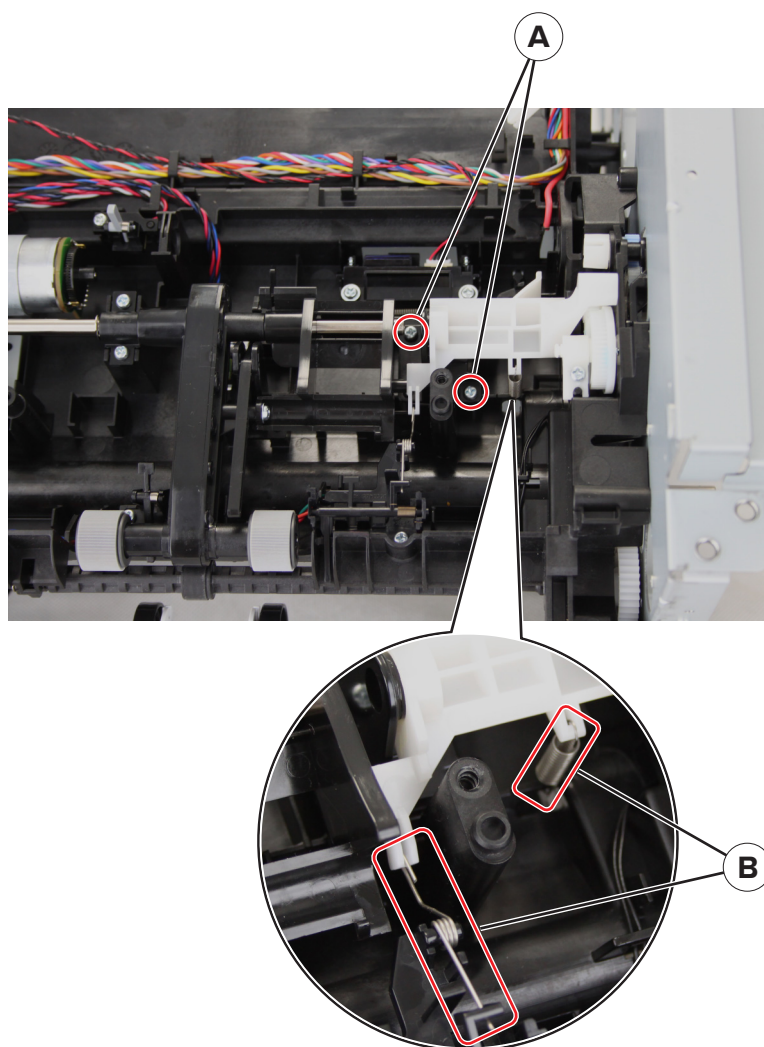


Parts removal

- 6 Lift the pick roller assembly.
- 7 Disconnect the cable from the gearbox.
- 8 Remove the gearbox.

Lift cam removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 219.](#)
- 2 Remove the main drive gearbox. See [“Main drive gearbox removal” on page 220.](#)
- 3 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287.](#)
- 4 Remove the power supply. See [“Power supply removal” on page 265.](#)
- 5 Remove the duplex. See [“Duplex removal” on page 267.](#)
- 6 Remove the two screws (A).
- 7 Release the two springs (B).



- 8 Remove the cam.

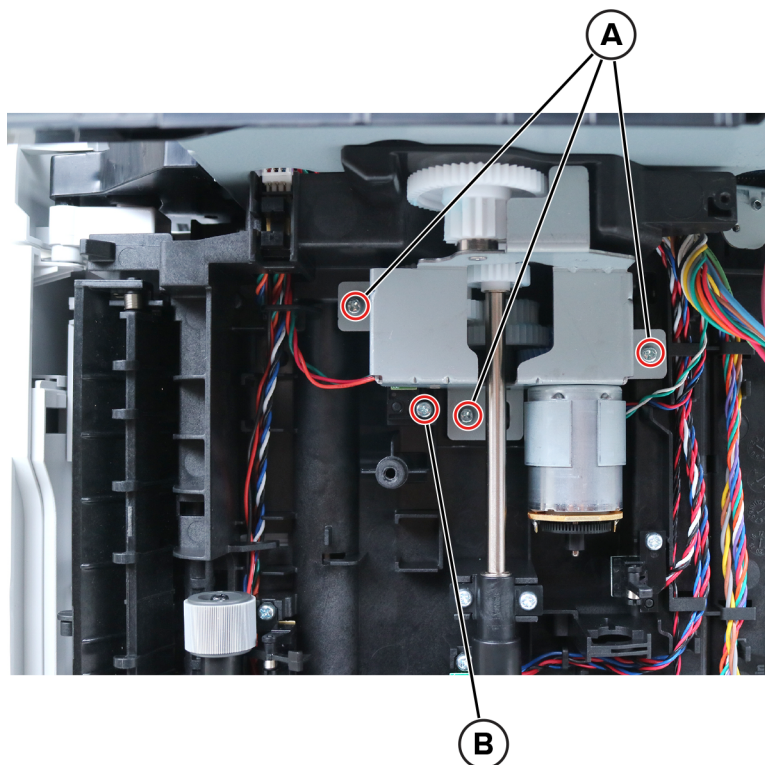
Sensor (narrow media) removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 219](#).
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).
- 3 Remove the scanner rear cover. See [“Scanner rear cover removal” on page 286](#).
- 4 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287](#).

- 5 Position the printer on its left side.

Warning—Potential Damage: The ADF might swing open while you position the printer on its side.


- 6 Remove the power supply. See [“Power supply removal” on page 265](#).
- 7 Remove the duplex assembly. See [“Duplex removal” on page 267](#).
- 8 Remove the screws (A) to access the sensor under the motor bracket.
- 9 Remove the screw (B), and then release the sensor.



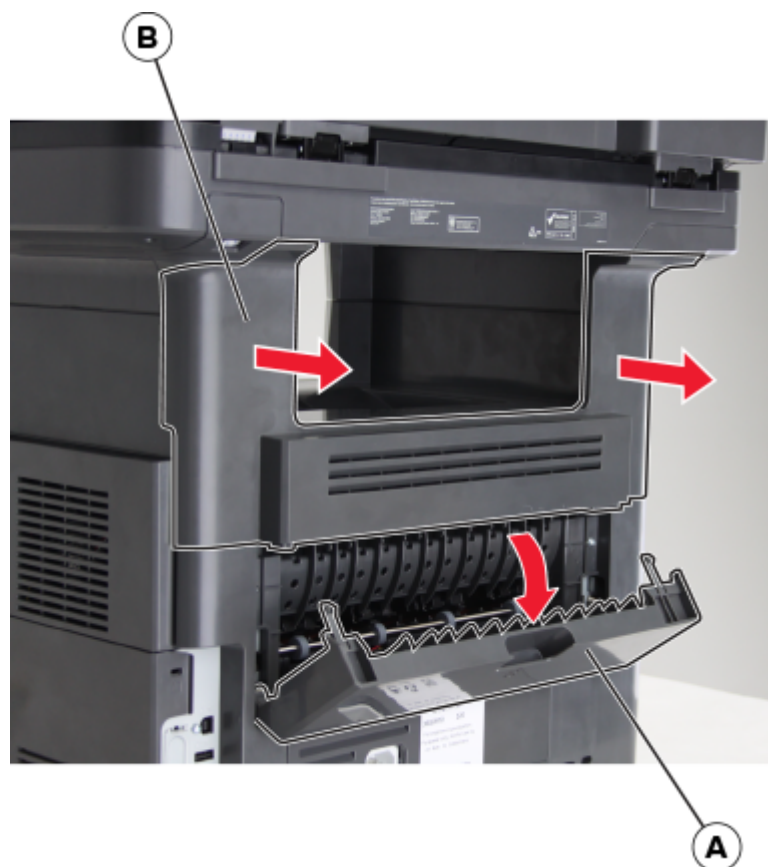
- 10 Disconnect the sensor cable from the controller board.
- 11 Remove the sensor.

Rear side removals

Scanner rear cover removal

 **CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.

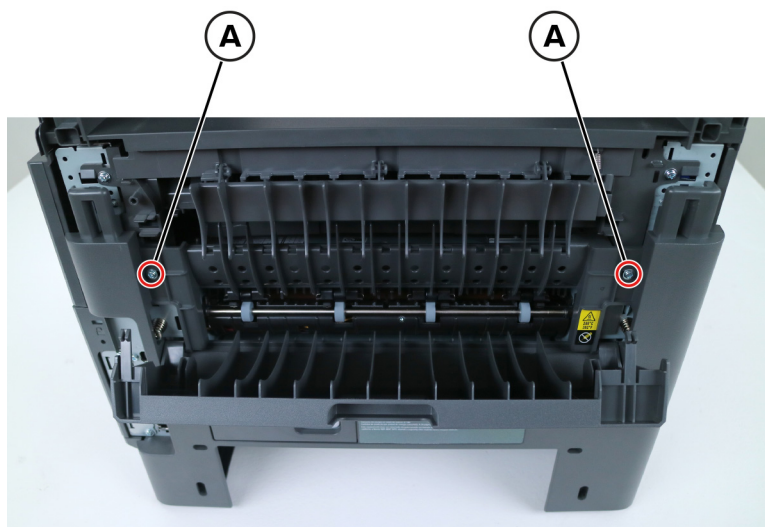
- 1 Open the rear door (A).
- 2 Remove the cover (B).



Rear door and cover removal

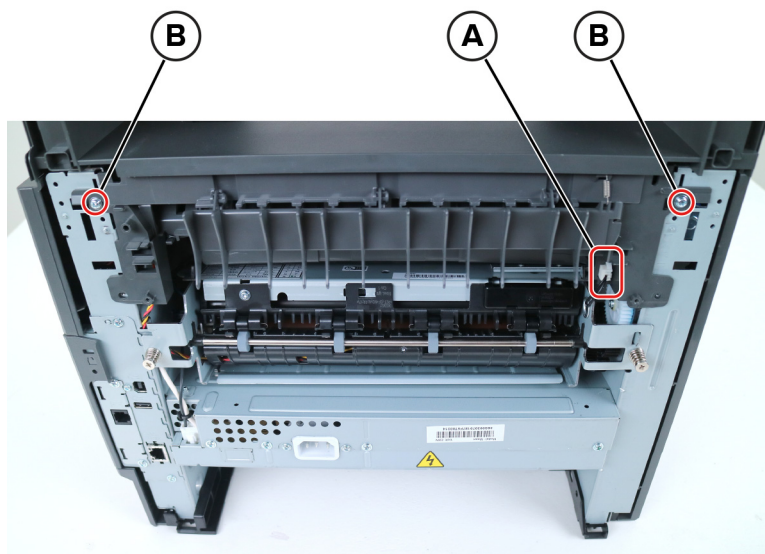
CAUTION—HOT SURFACE: The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.

- 1 Remove the scanner rear cover. See [“Scanner rear cover removal” on page 286](#).
- 2 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the door and cover.



Redrive assembly removal

- 1 Remove the scanner rear cover. See [“Scanner rear cover removal” on page 286](#).
- 2 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287](#).
- 3 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the two screws (B).



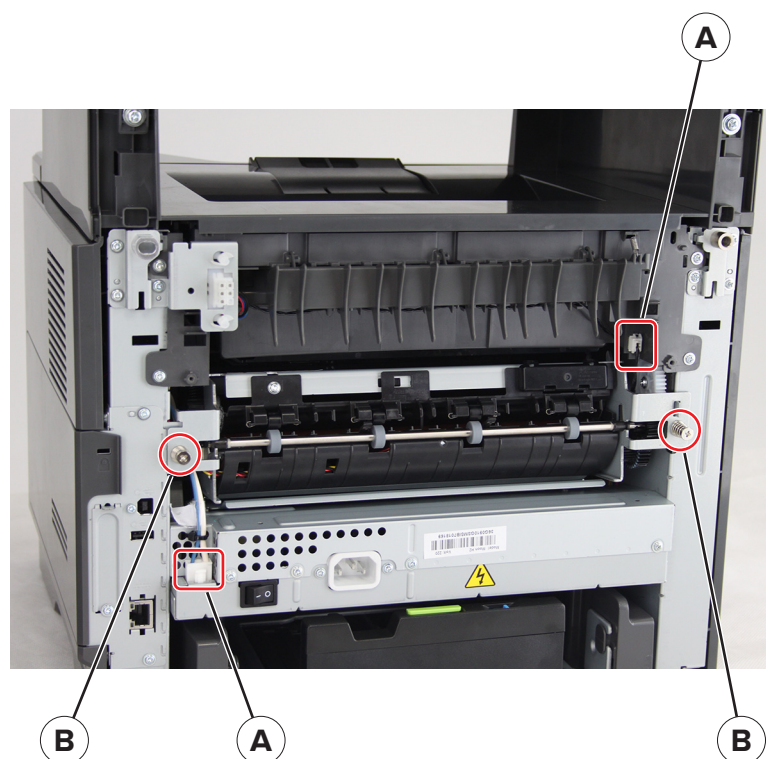
- 4 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).

- 5 Disconnect the redrive cable from the controller board.
- 6 Remove the redrive assembly.

Fuser removal

CAUTION—HOT SURFACE: The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.

- 1 Remove the scanner rear cover. See [“Scanner rear cover removal” on page 286](#).
- 2 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287](#).
- 3 Disconnect the two cables (A), and then remove the two screws (B).

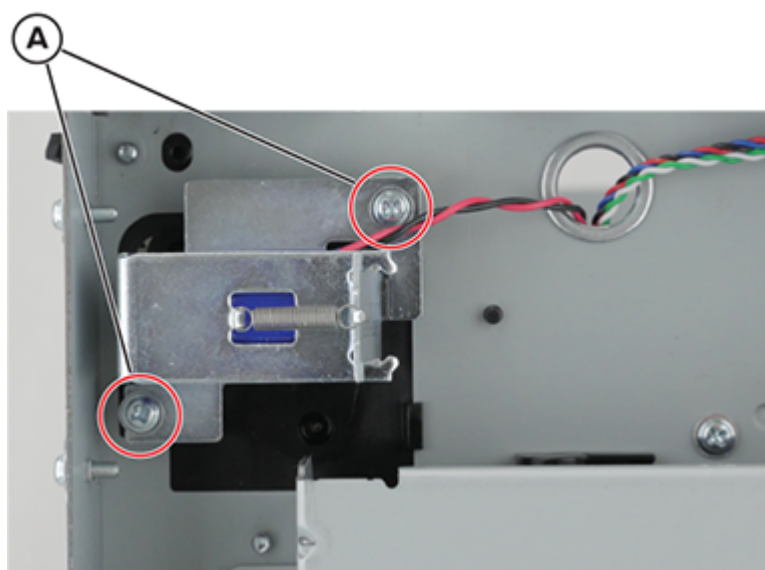


- 4 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).
- 5 Disconnect the fuser cable from the controller board.
- 6 Remove the fuser.

Redrive gear assembly removal

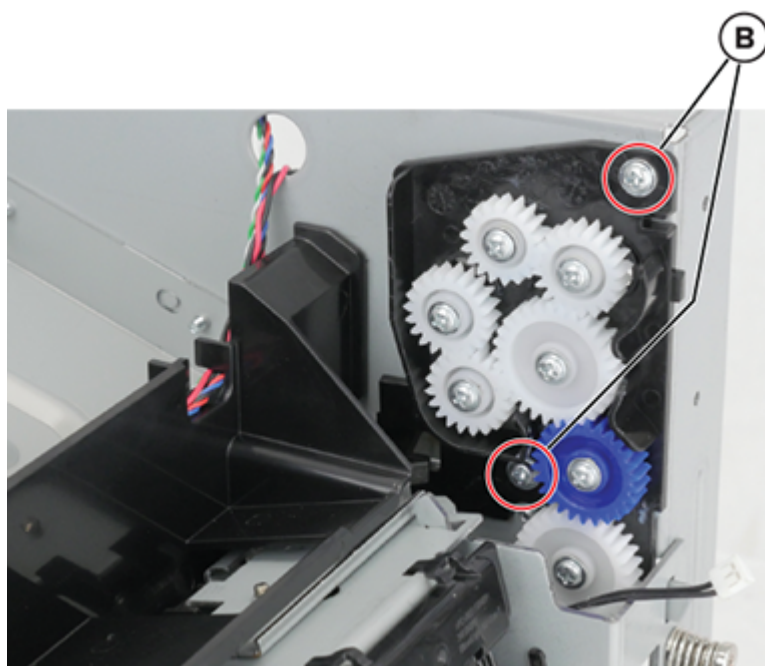
- 1 Remove the top cover. See [“Top cover removal” on page 289](#).
- 2 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 219](#).
- 3 Remove the redrive assembly. See [“Redrive assembly removal” on page 287](#).
- 4 Remove the two screws (A), and then detach the reverse solenoid.

Note: Do not disconnect the reverse solenoid cable from the controller board.



5 Remove the fuser. See [“Fuser removal” on page 288](#).

6 Remove the two screws (B).



7 Remove the redrive gear assembly.

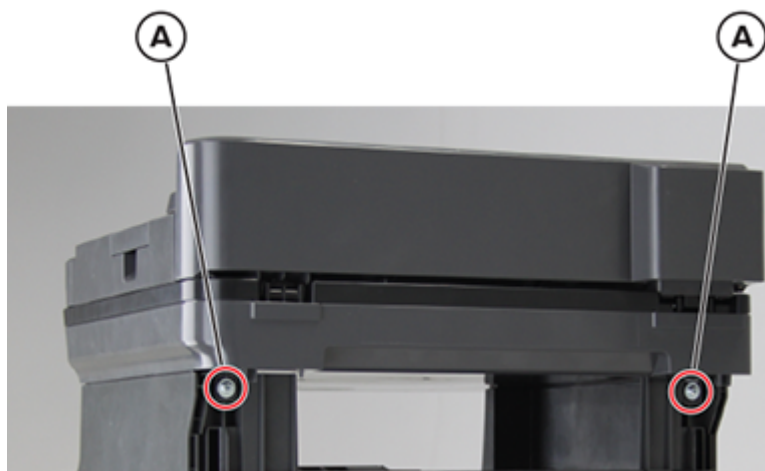
Top removals

Top cover removal

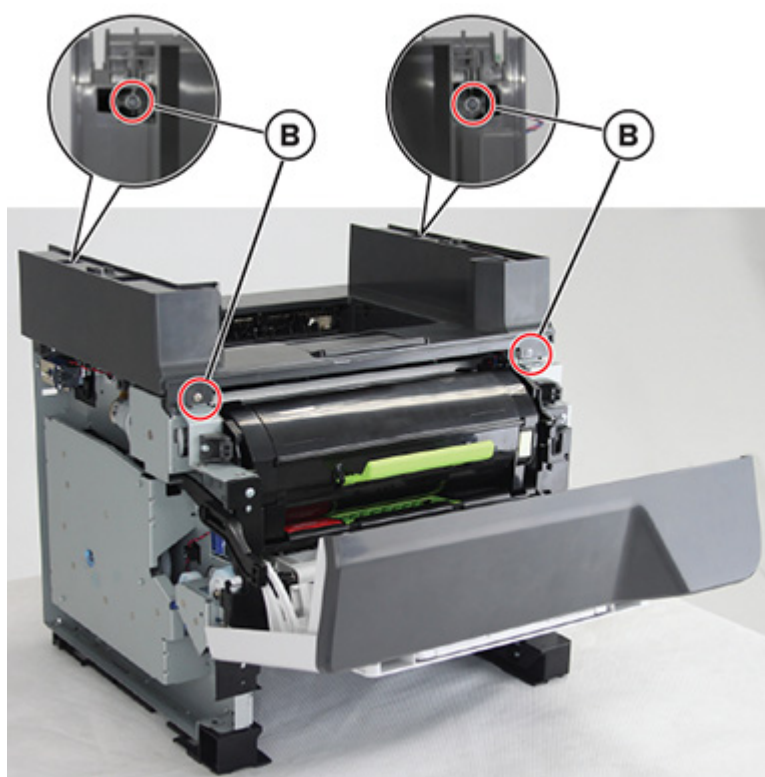
1 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 219](#).

2 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).

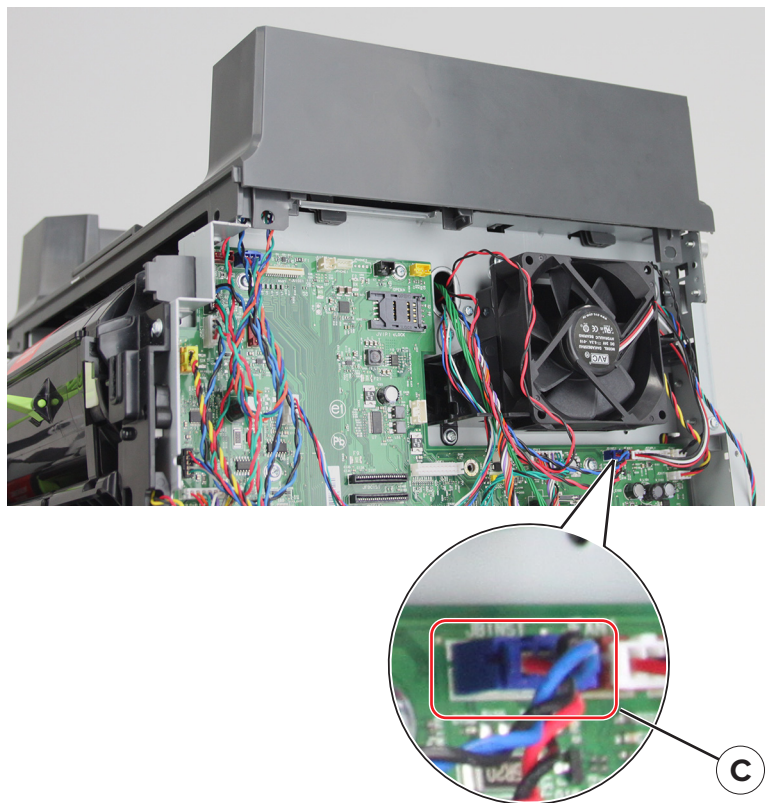
- 3 Remove the scanner rear cover. See [“Scanner rear cover removal” on page 286](#).
- 4 Remove the two screws (A).



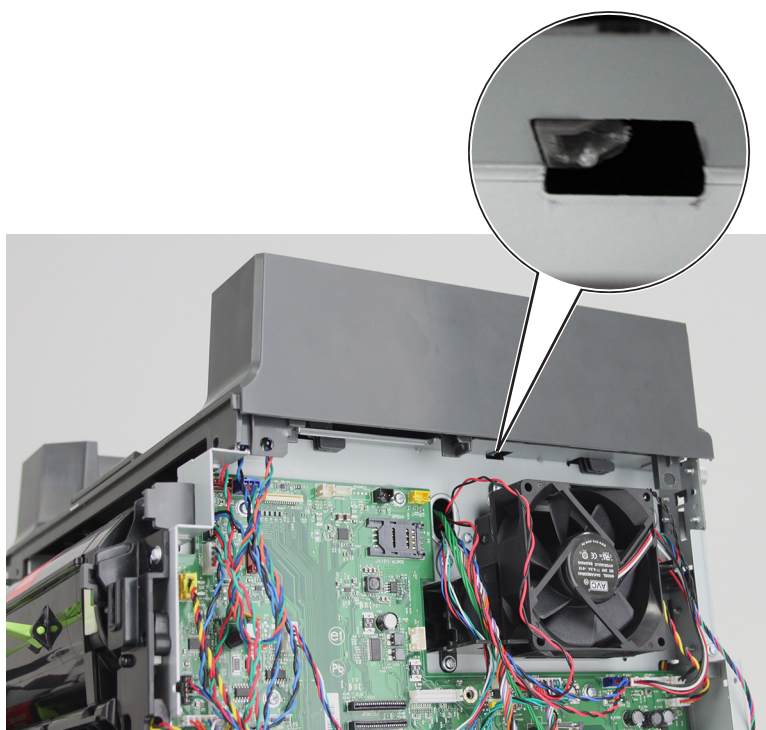
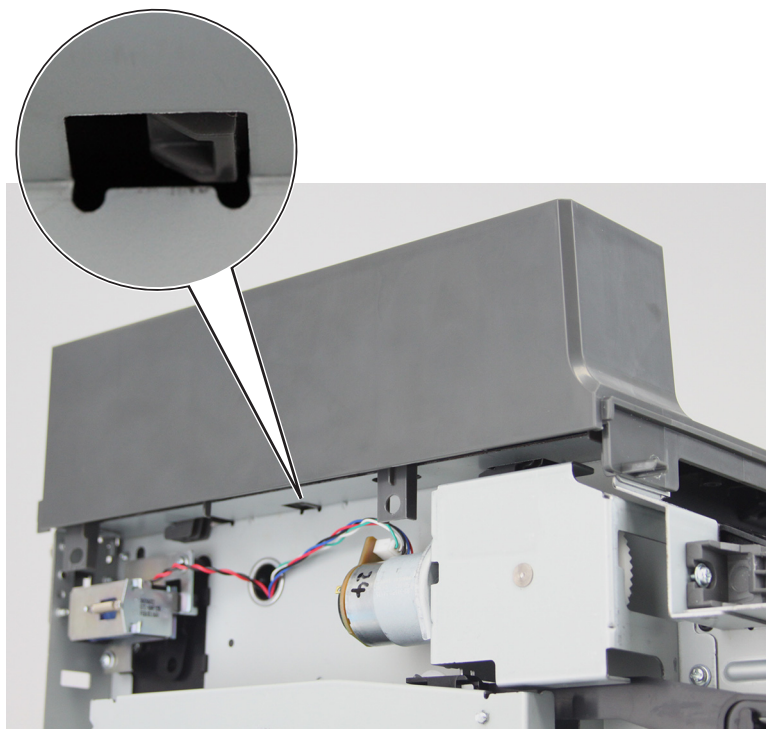
- 5 Remove the scanner assembly. See [“Scanner assembly removal” on page 299](#).
- 6 Remove the four screws (B).



7 Disconnect the cable (C).

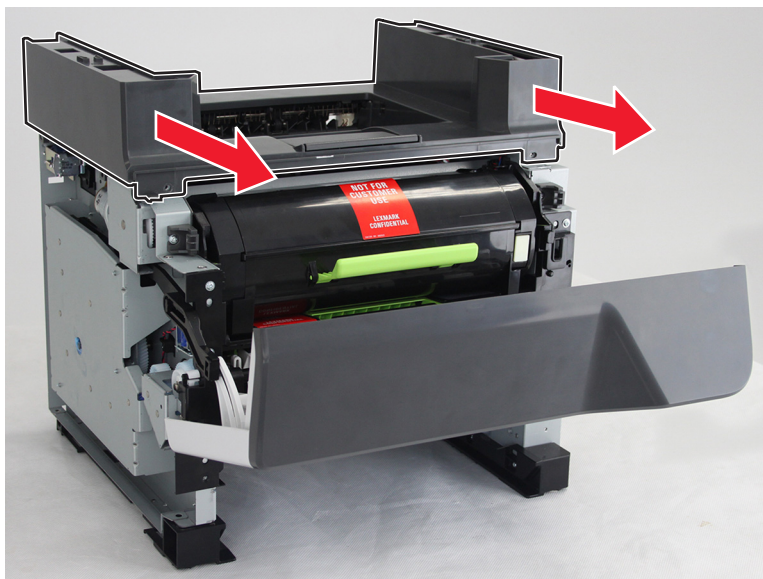


- 8** Release the latch on the left and right sides of the cover.



Parts removal

- 9 Slide the cover to the front, and then pull up to remove.

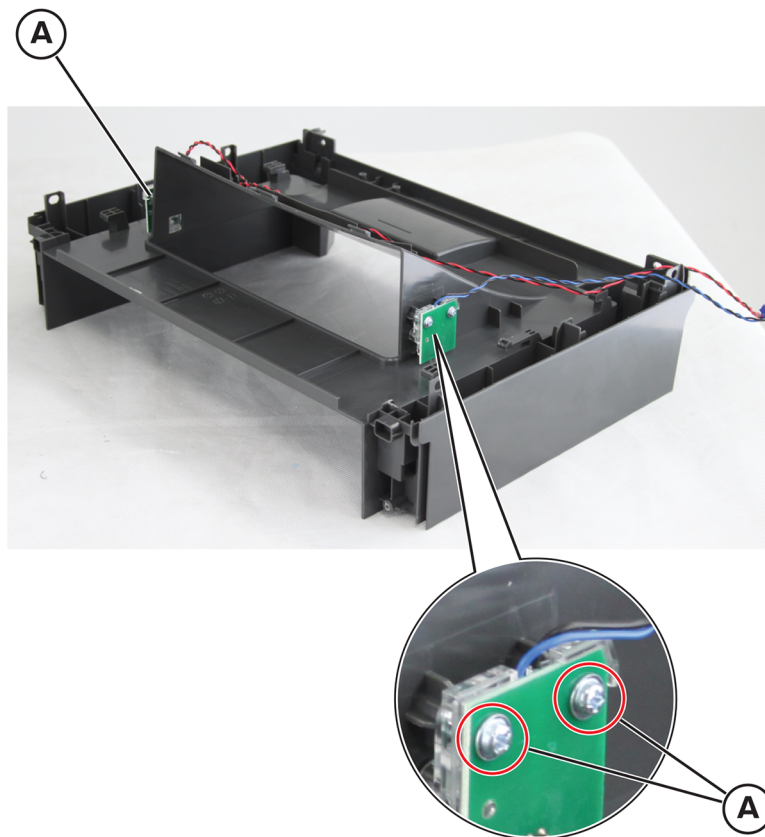


- 10 Remove the sensors (bin full). See [“Sensor \(bin full\) removal” on page 293](#).

Sensor (bin full) removal

- 1 Remove the scanner assembly. See [“Scanner assembly removal” on page 299](#).
- 2 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 219](#).
- 3 Remove the top cover. See [“Top cover removal” on page 289](#).

- 4 Remove the two screws (A). Do the same for the sensor on the opposite side.

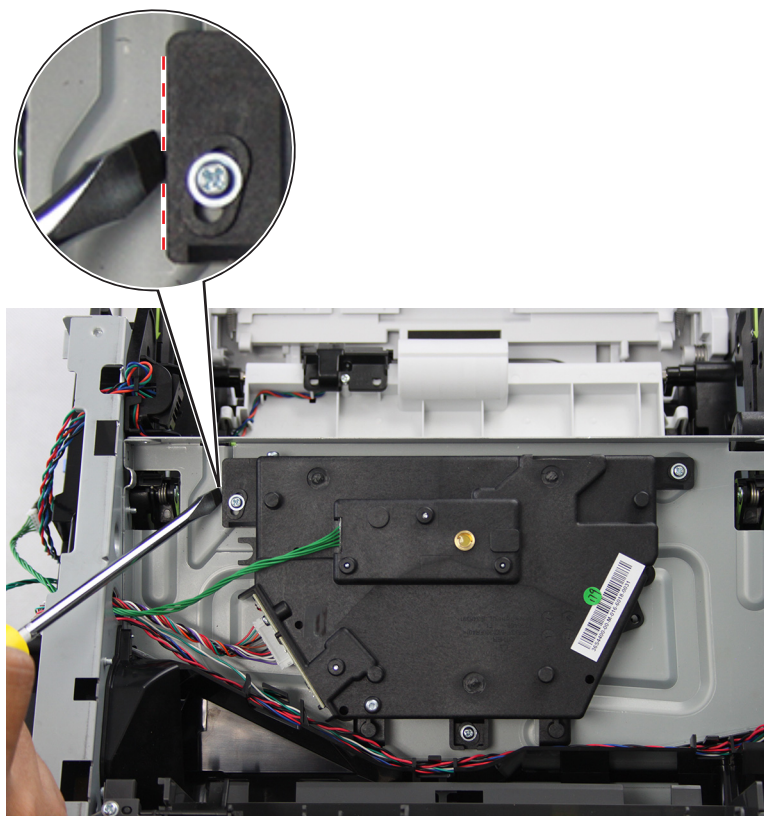


- 5 Release the cables, and then remove the sensor transmitter and receiver.

Printhead removal

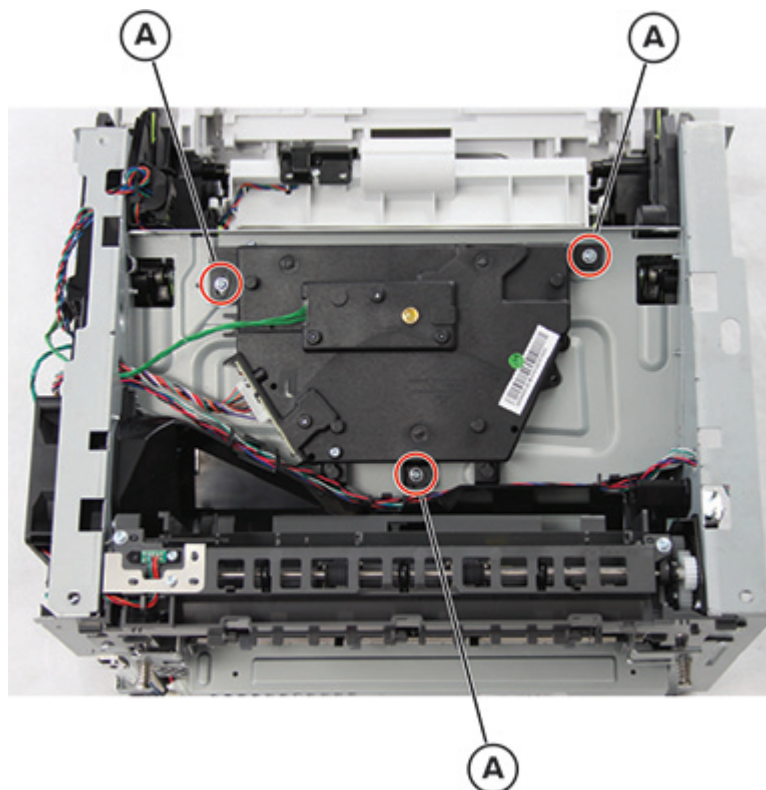
- 1 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230.](#)
- 2 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal” on page 219.](#)
- 3 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287.](#)
- 4 Remove the top cover. See [“Top cover removal” on page 289.](#)

- 5** Using a small, flat-blade screwdriver or a sharp pencil, mark the location of the printhead on the printer frame.



- 6** Disconnect the printhead cable from the controller board.

7 Remove the three screws (A).



8 Remove the printhead.

Installation note: Perform all the mechanical and electronic adjustments to the printhead after replacing it.
See [“Printhead assembly adjustment” on page 217](#).

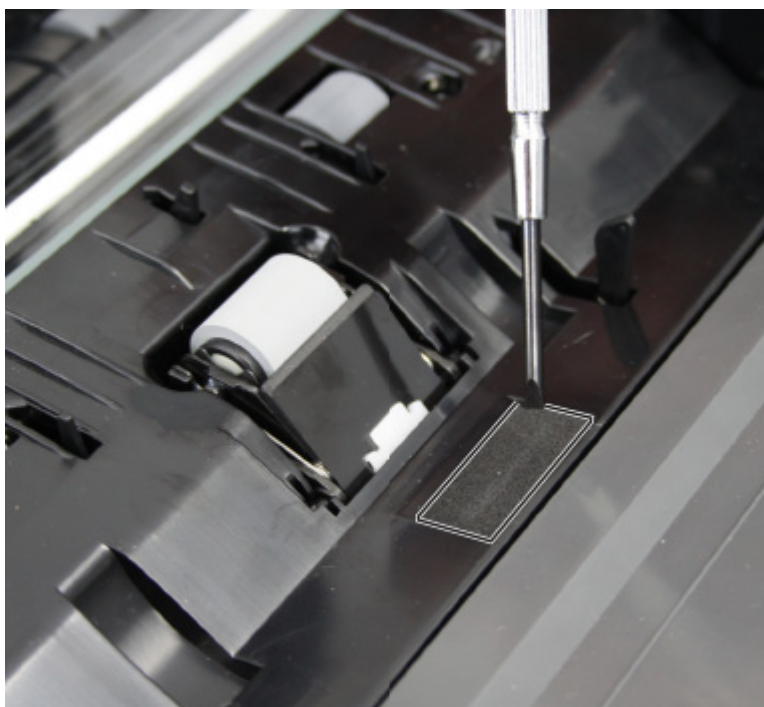
ADF/scanner removals

ADF restraint pad removal

- 1 Open the ADF top cover.



- 2 Remove the restraint pad.



ADF roller removal

- 1 Open the ADF door.
- 2 Release, and then rotate the retainers as shown.

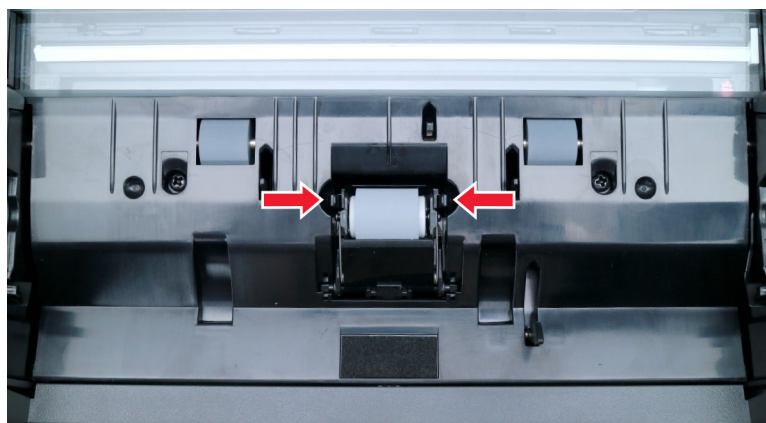


- 3 Remove the ADF roller.

ADF separator roller removal

- 1 Open the ADF door.
- 2 Release the latches, and then remove the roller.

Installation note: Make sure that the spring is properly installed.



ADF tray removal

- 1 Open the ADF top cover.
- 2 Release the left latch, and then remove the tray.

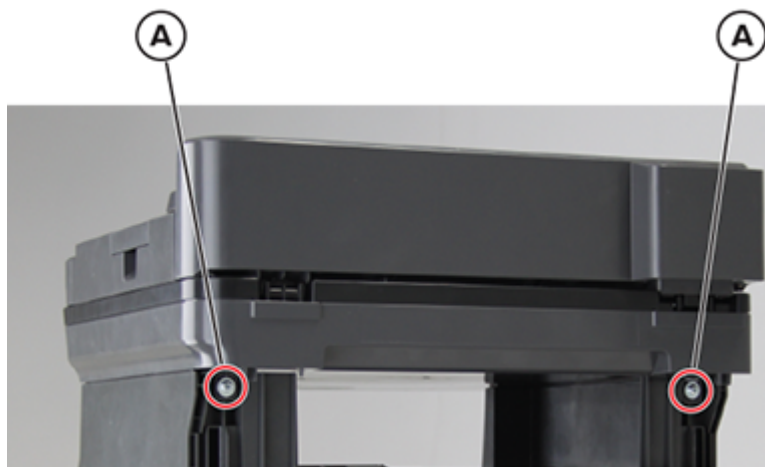


Scanner assembly removal

Note: Not a FRU.

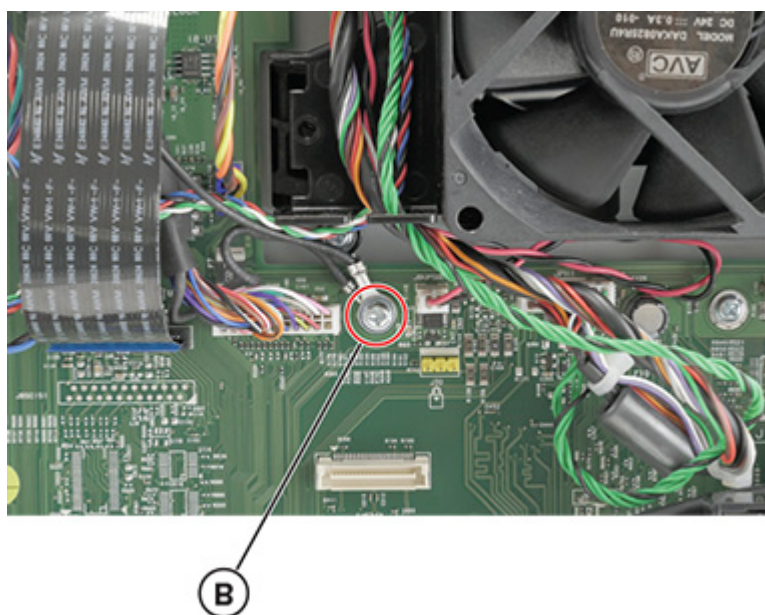
- 1 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).
- 2 Remove the scanner rear cover. See [“Scanner rear cover removal” on page 286](#).

3 Remove the two screws (A).

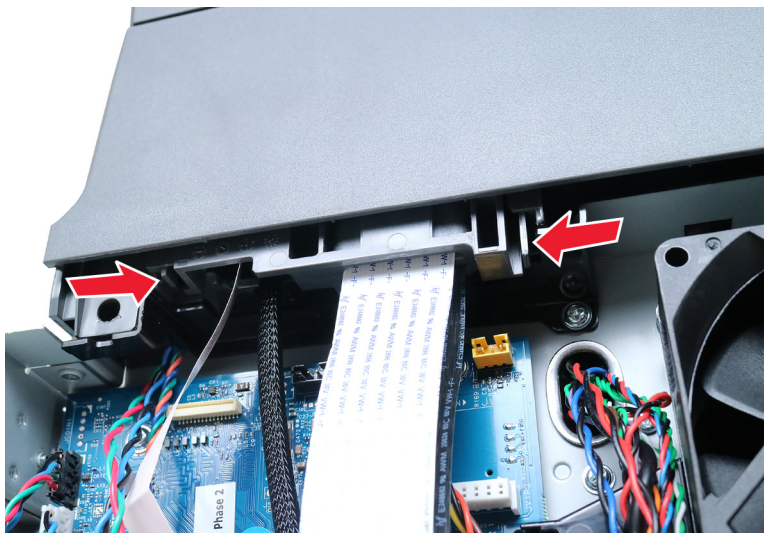


4 From the controller board, remove the screw (B), and then disconnect the following cables:

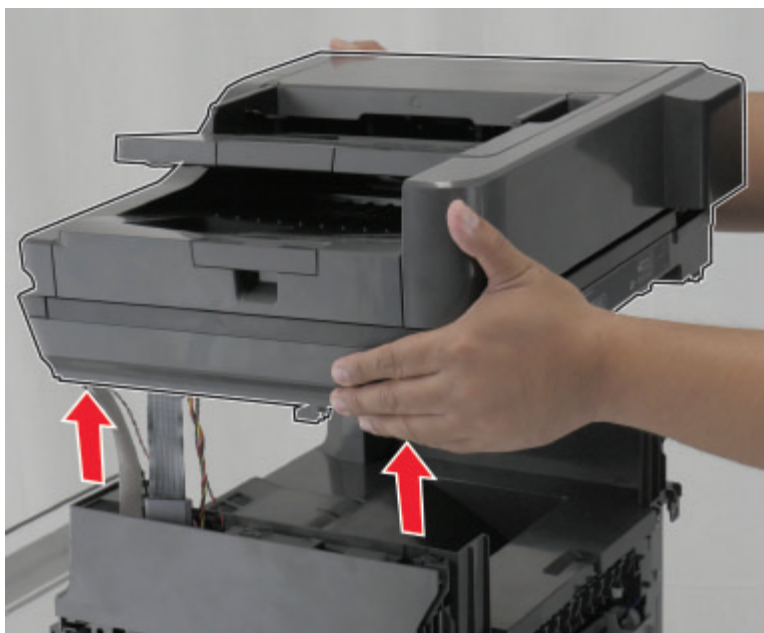
- Control panel cable
- Speaker cable
- ADF cable
- ADF scanner cable
- CIS cable



- 5** Release the latches, and then remove the toroid holder to release the flat cables.



- 6** Remove the scanner assembly.

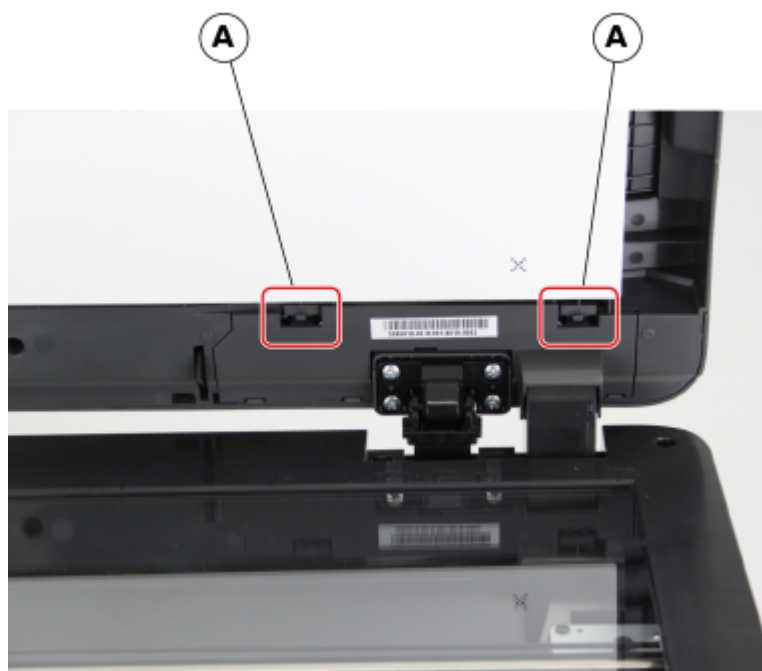


ADF assembly removal

- 1 Open the ADF.

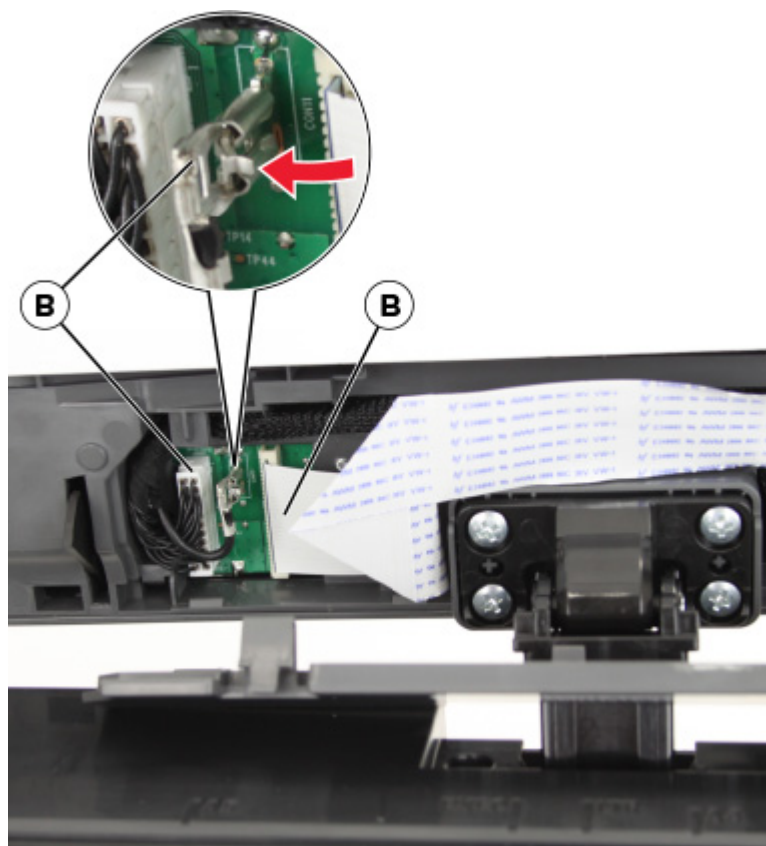


- 2 Release the two latches (A) to open the ADF controller board access cover.



- 3 Disconnect the three cables (B).

Note: To disconnect the grounding cable, press the tab first and then pull.



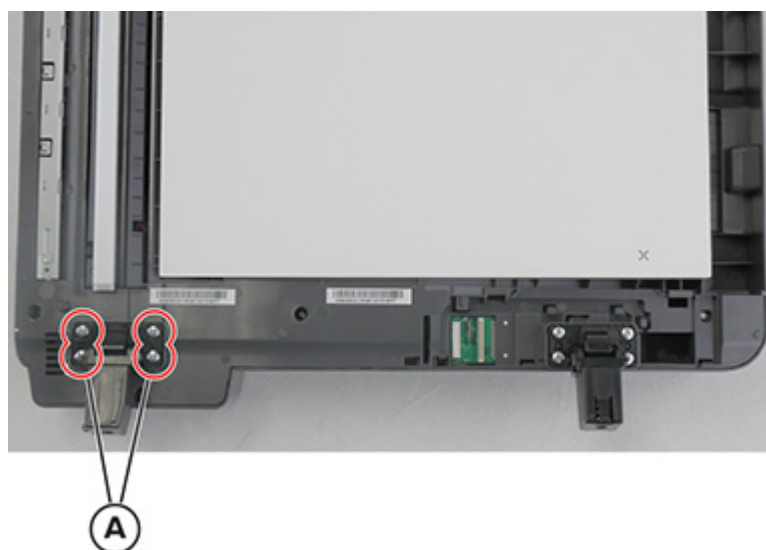
4 Release the cables off the assembly, and then remove the ADF.

Installation note: Pay attention to the routing of the cables.

ADF left hinge removal

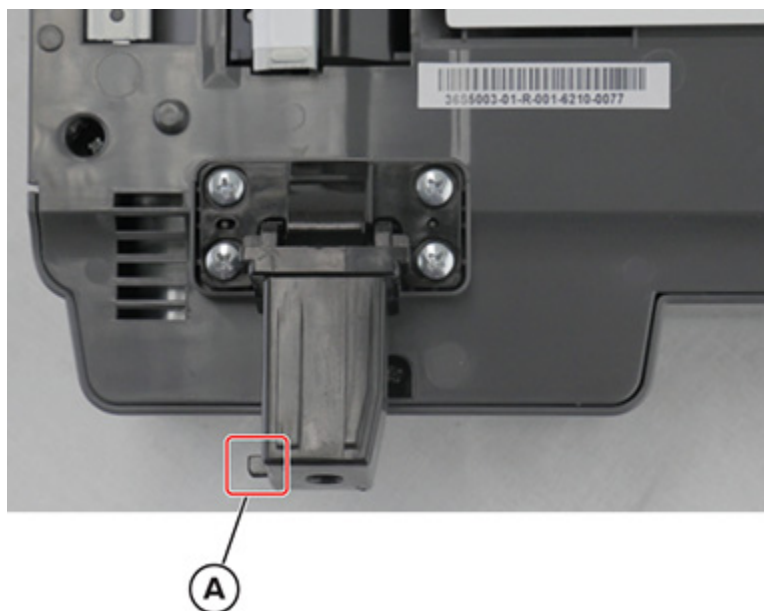
1 Remove the ADF assembly. See [“ADF assembly removal” on page 302](#).

2 Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the left hinge.



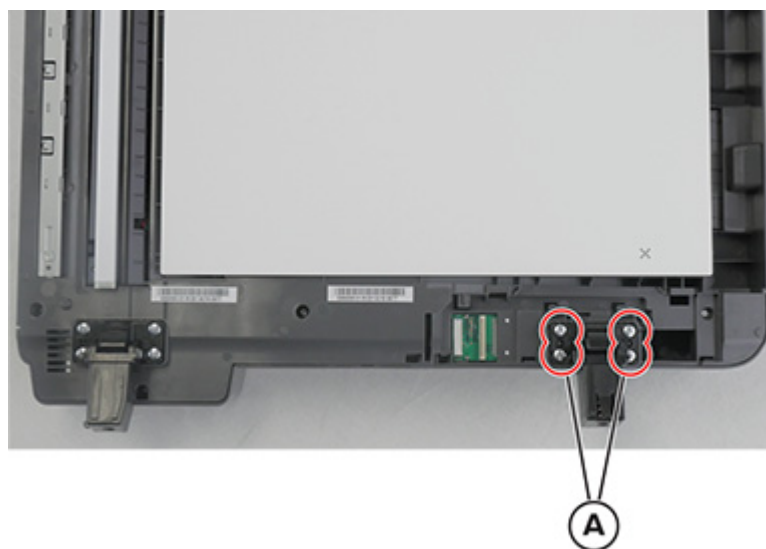
Parts removal

Installation note: When installing the left hinge, make sure that the extension (A) is facing to the left.

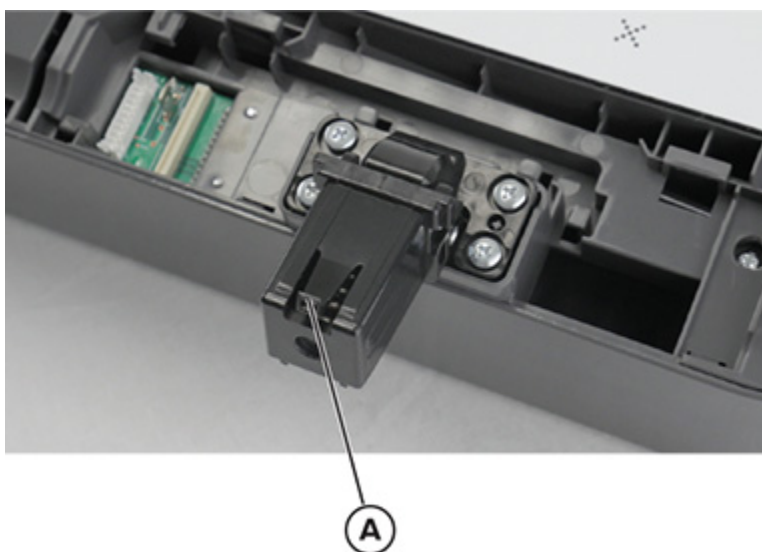


ADF right hinge removal

- 1 Remove the ADF assembly. See [“ADF assembly removal” on page 302](#).
- 2 Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the right hinge.



Installation note: When installing the right hinge, make sure that the latch (A) is positioned as shown.



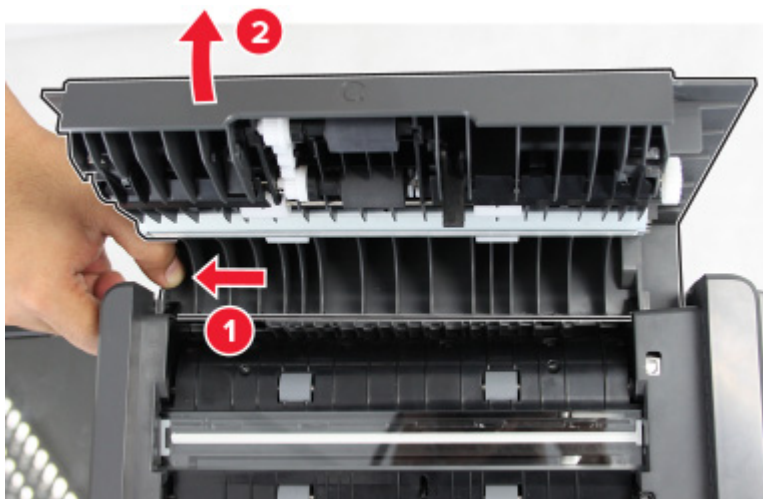
ADF access door removal

- 1 Open the ADF access door.



Parts removal

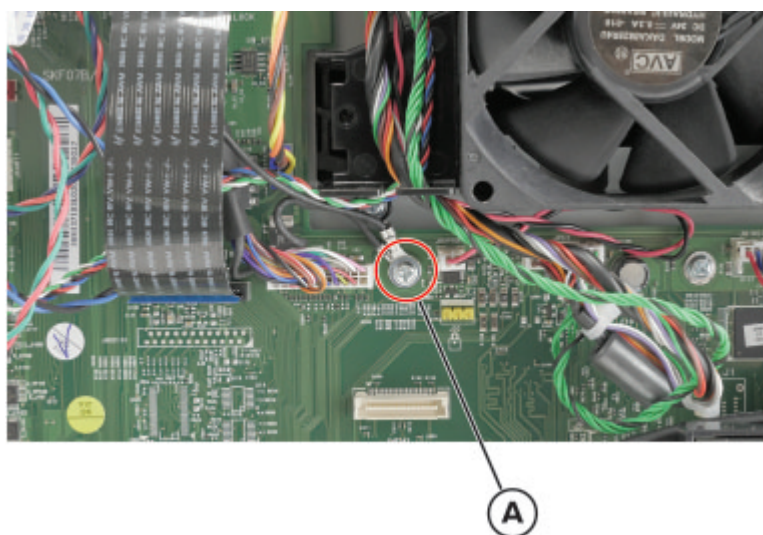
- 2 Pull and then release the latch on the right side of the door. Do the same to release the latch on the other side.



- 3 Remove the door.

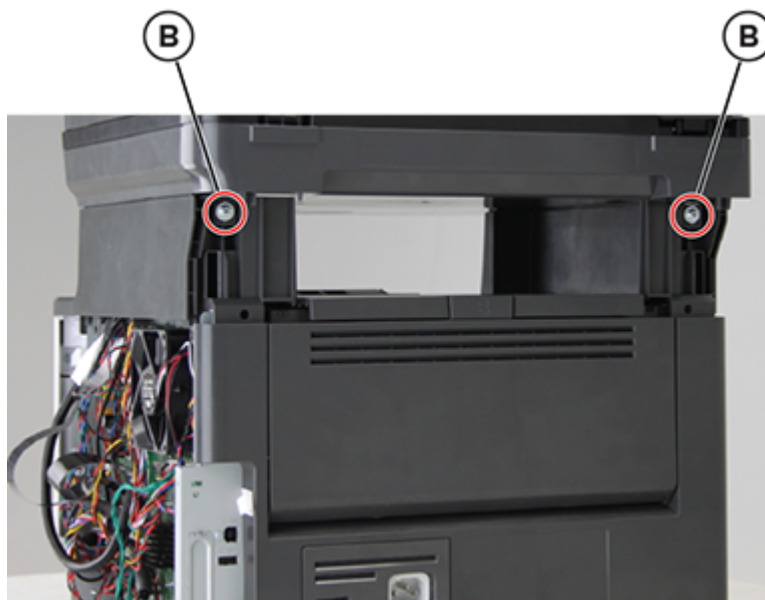
Flatbed scanner assembly removal

- 1 Remove the ADF assembly. See [“ADF assembly removal” on page 302](#).
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).
- 3 From the controller board, remove the screw (A), and then disconnect the following cables:
 - Control panel cable
 - Speaker cable
 - ADF cable
 - CIS cable
 - ADF scanner cable



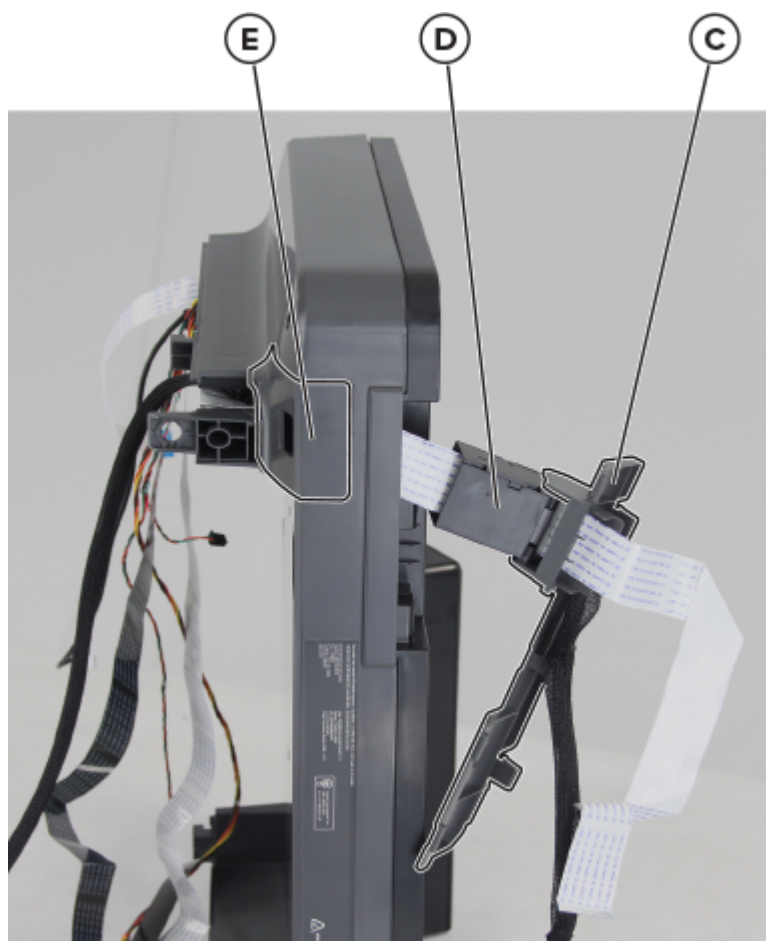
- 4 Remove the scanner rear cover. See [“Scanner rear cover removal” on page 286](#).

- 5** Remove the two screws (B).



- 6** Remove the flatbed scanner assembly.

- 7** Remove the ADF controller board cover (C) and the holder (D), and then remove the scanner cable cover (E).



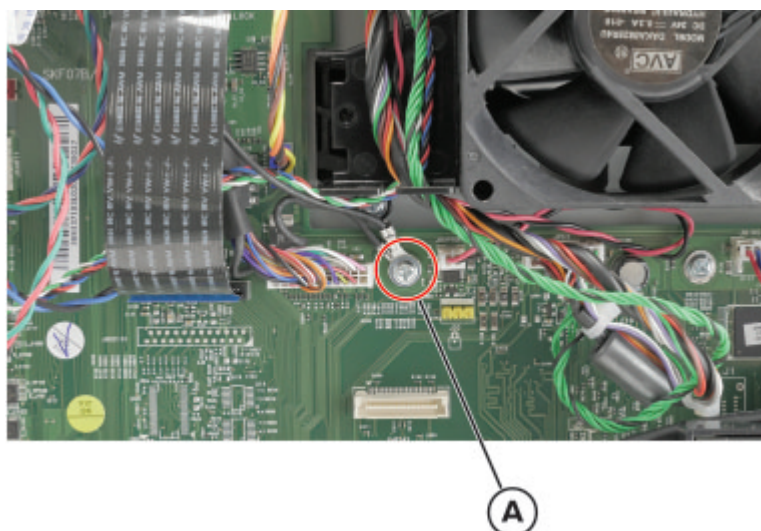
- 8** Route the cables through the flatbed assembly, and then remove them.

Note: Pay attention to the routing of the flatbed scanner cable and of double-sided part of the cable.

- 9** Remove the control panel. See [“Control panel display assembly removal” on page 248](#).

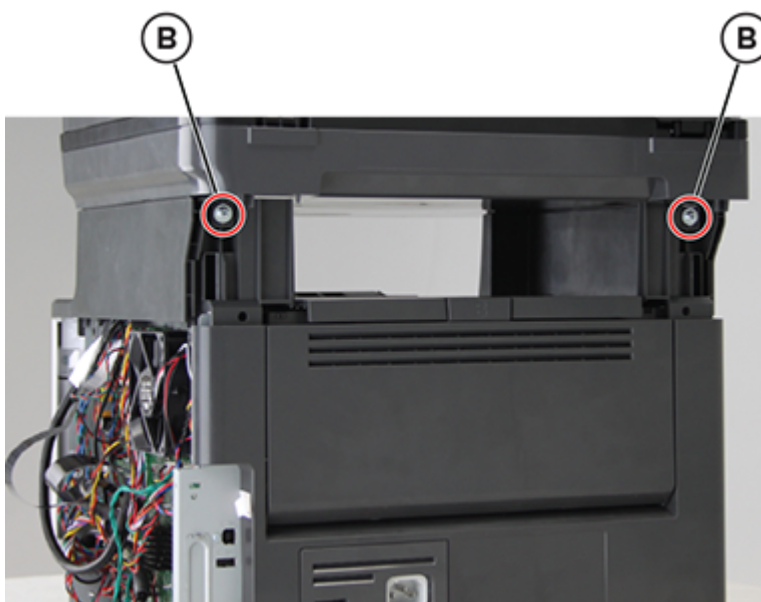
ADF flat cable removal

- 1** Remove the ADF assembly. See [“ADF assembly removal” on page 302](#).
- 2** Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).
- 3** From the controller board, remove the screw (A), and then disconnect the following cables:
 - Control panel cable
 - Speaker cable
 - ADF cable
 - ADF flat cable
 - CIS cable



4 Remove the scanner rear cover. See [“Scanner rear cover removal” on page 286](#).

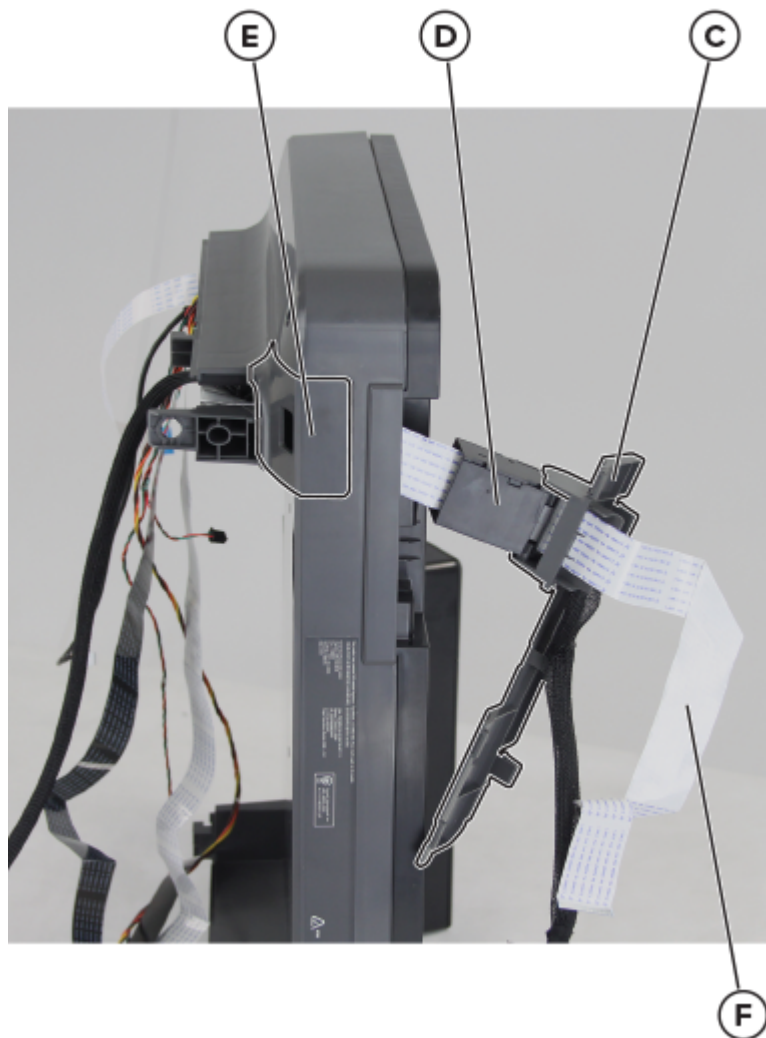
5 Remove the two screws (B).



6 Remove the flatbed scanner.

7 Remove the ADF controller board cover (C) and the holder (D), and then remove the flat cable cover (E).

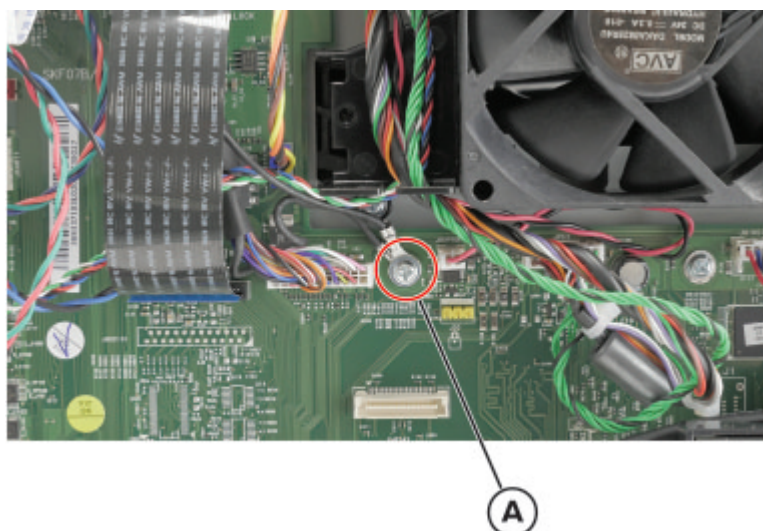
- 8 Route the flat cable (F) off the flatbed assembly, and then remove.



Note: Pay attention to the routing of the ADF flat cable and of the double-sided part of the cable.

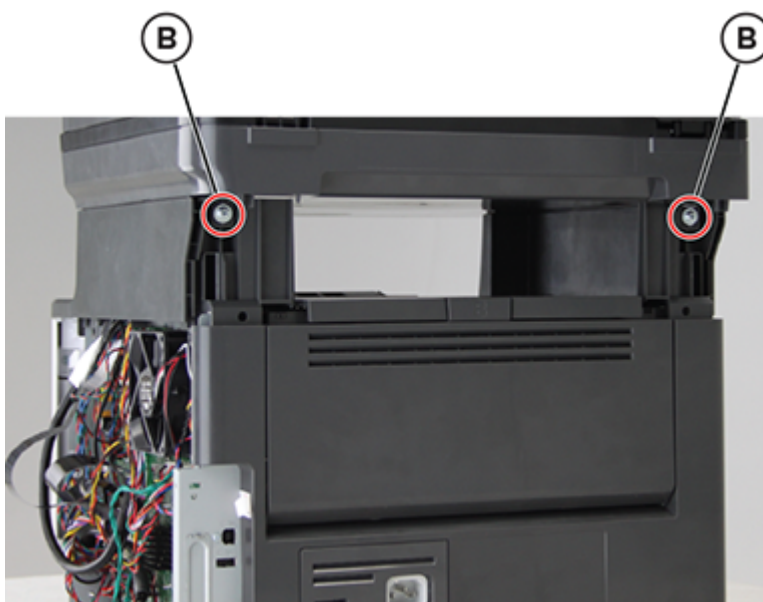
ADF cable removal

- 1 Remove the ADF assembly. See [“ADF assembly removal” on page 302](#).
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).
- 3 Remove the screw (A), and then disconnect the following cables from the controller board:
 - Control panel cable
 - Speaker cable
 - ADF cable
 - ADF scanner cable
 - CIS cable



4 Remove the scanner rear cover. See [“Scanner rear cover removal” on page 286](#).

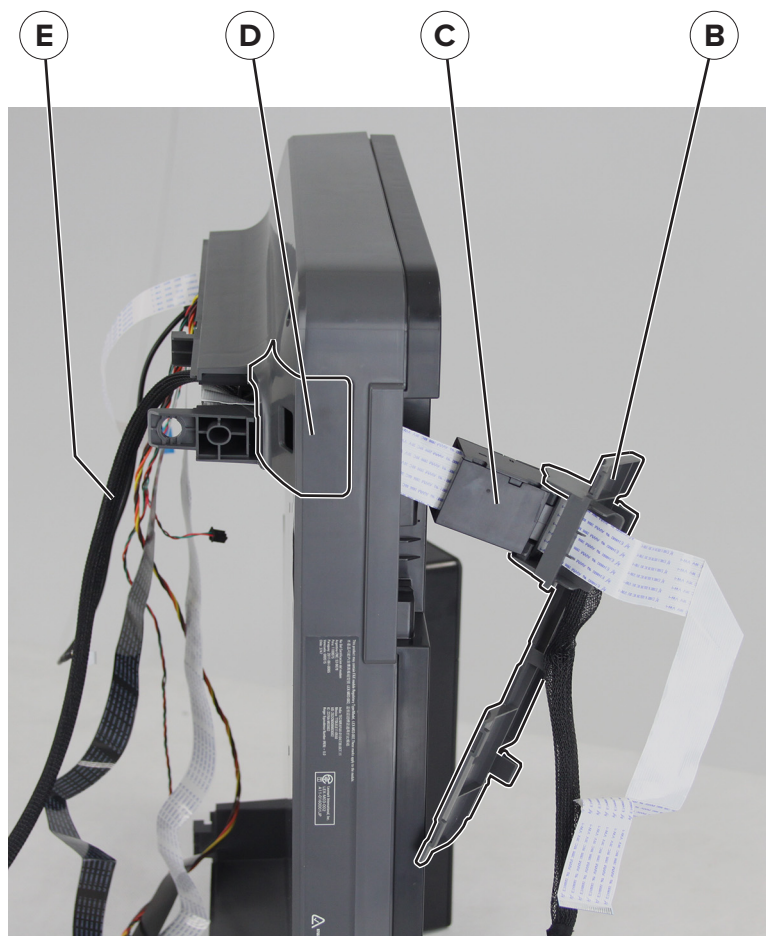
5 Remove the two screws (B).



6 Remove the flatbed scanner assembly.

7 Remove the ADF controller board cover (B) and the holder (C), and then remove the scanner cable cover (D).

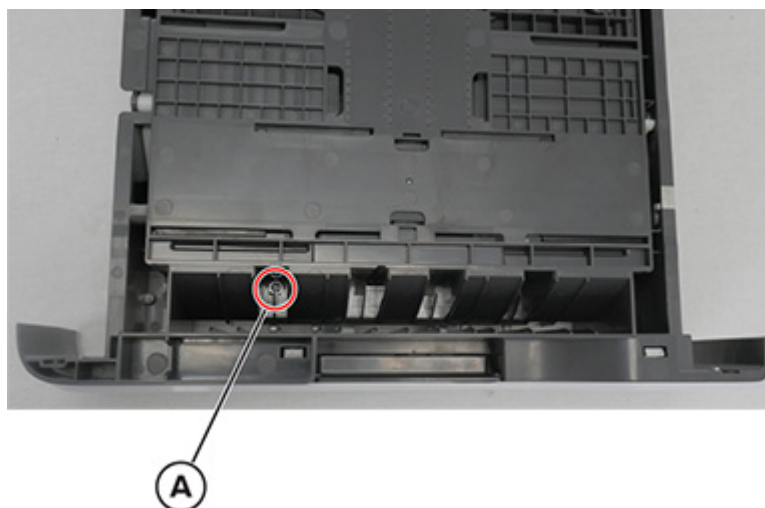
- 8** Route the ADF cable (E) off the flatbed assembly, and then remove.



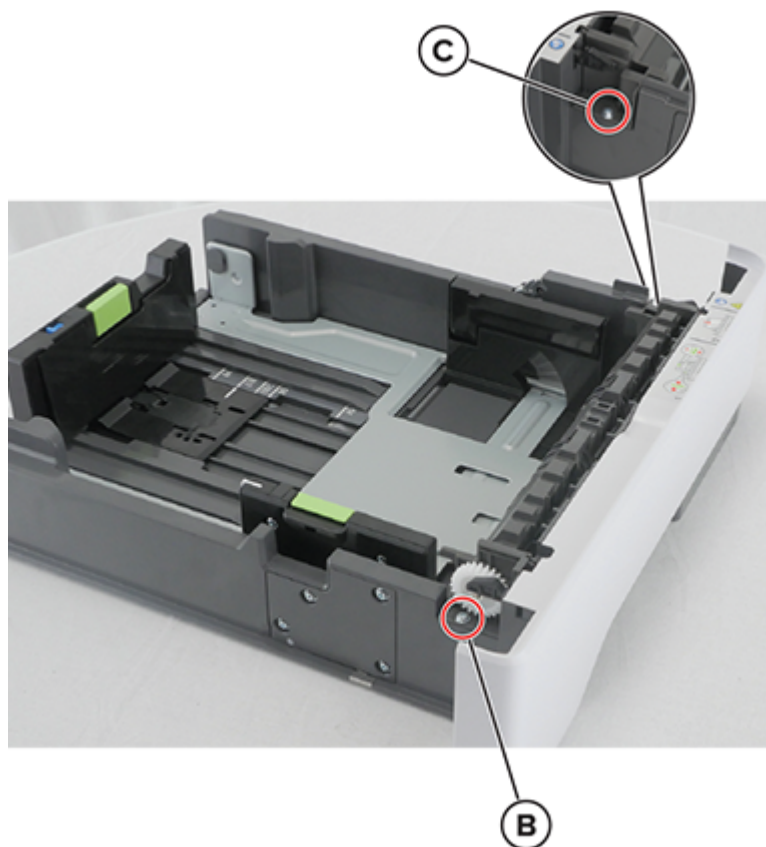
Optional 550-sheet tray removals

Separator roller assembly removal

- 1 Remove the tray insert.
- 2 Under the tray, remove the screw (A).



- 3** Remove the screw (B) on the left side. Do the same for the screw (C) on the opposite side.

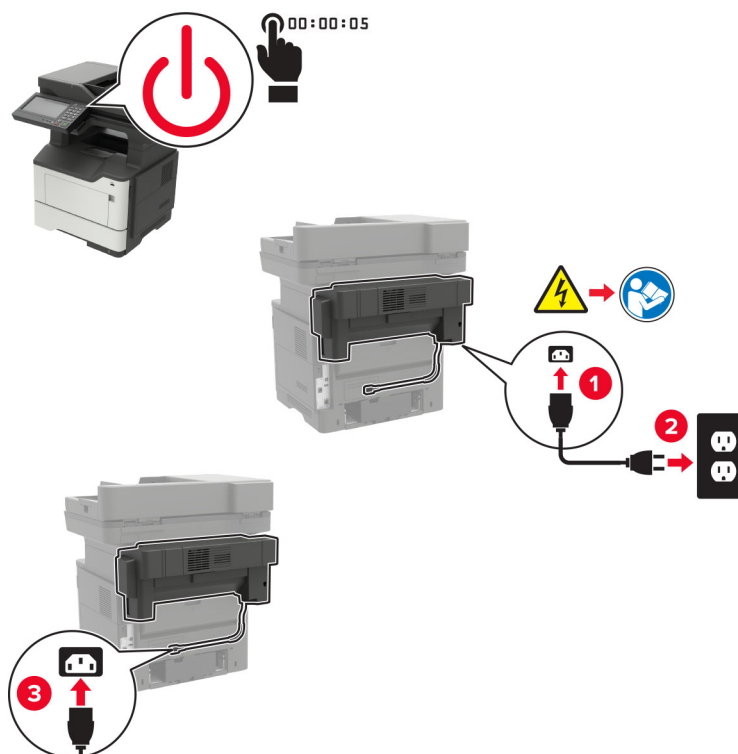


- 4** Remove the roller assembly.

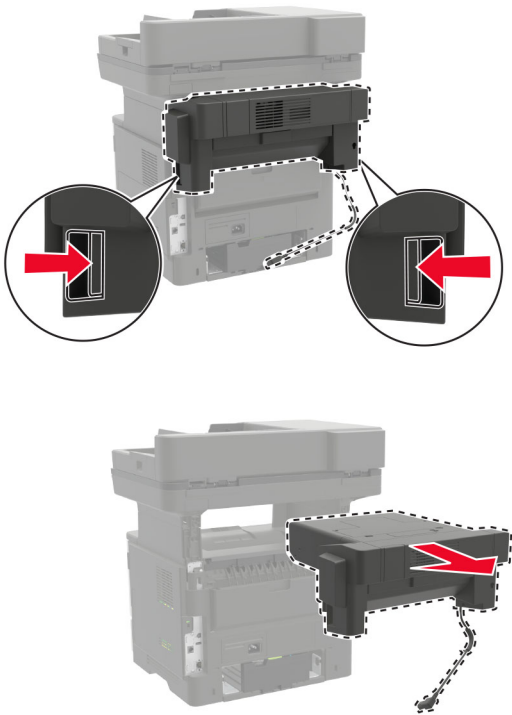
Optional staple finisher removals

Staple finisher option removal

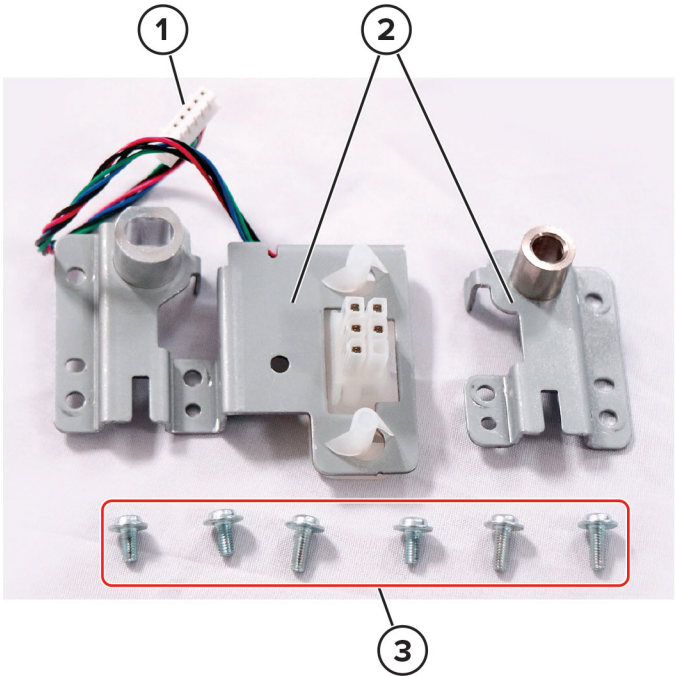
- 1 Turn off the machine, unplug it from its power source, and then disconnect the staple finisher power cable from the printer.



2 Press the latches to release, then pull the stapler finisher off the printer.



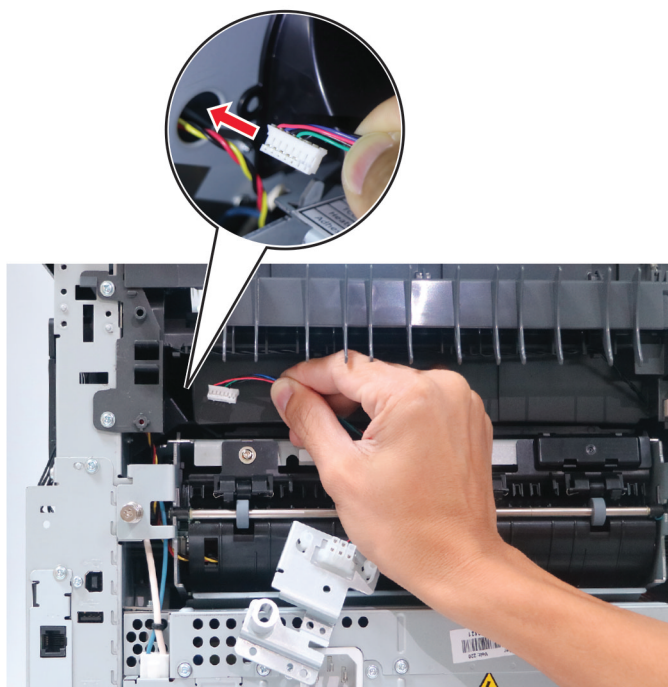
Installing the mounting bracket kit



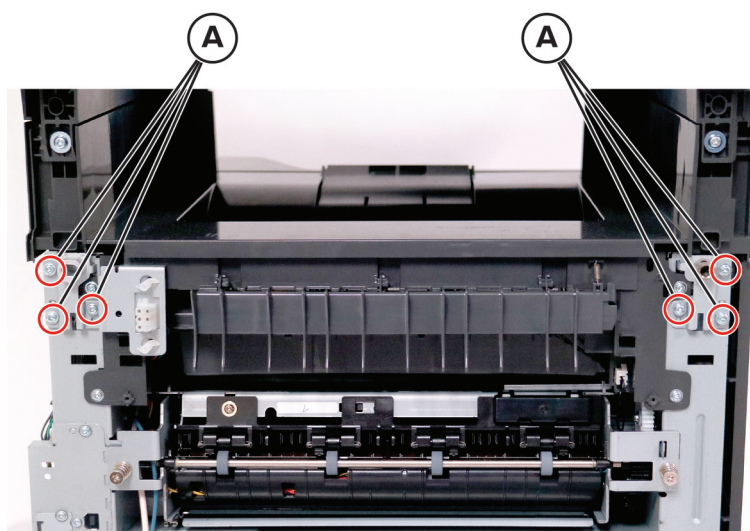
1	Stapler cable
2	Mounting brackets

3 Screws

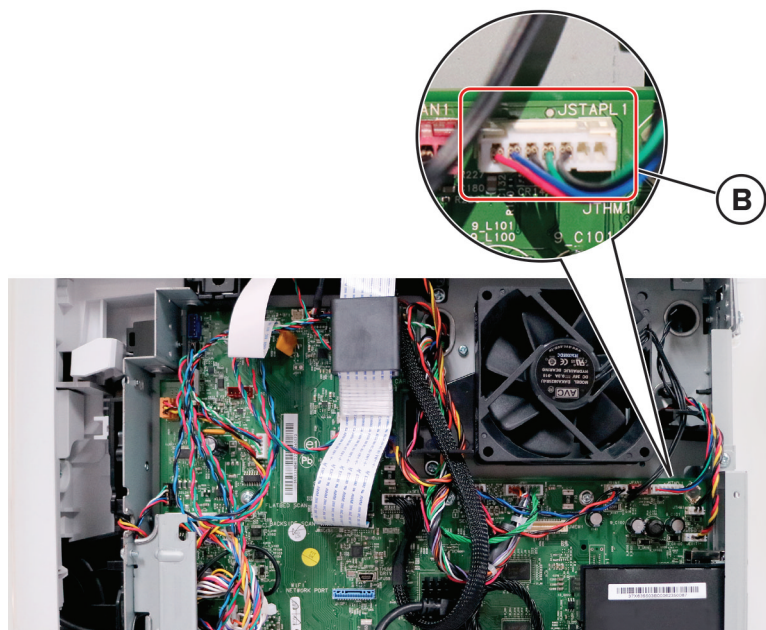
- 1** Remove the scanner rear cover. See [“Scanner rear cover removal” on page 286](#).
- 2** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287](#).
- 3** Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 230](#).
- 4** Route the stapler cable through the redrive assembly and into the hole towards the controller board.



- 5** Install the mounting brackets securing each with three screws (A).



- 6 Insert the stapler cable into connector JSTAPL1 (B) on the controller board.

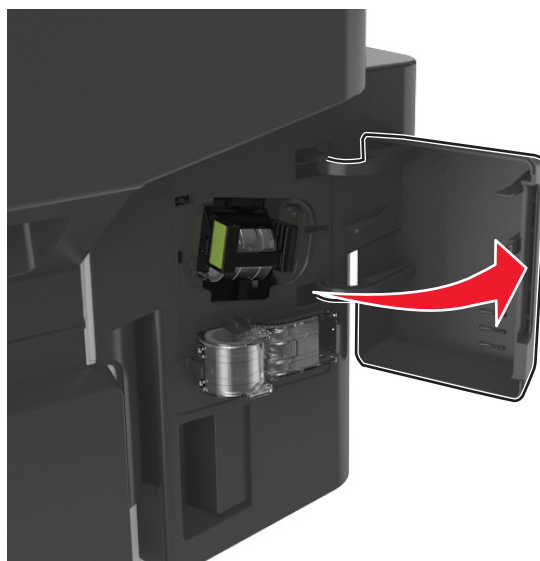


- 7 Reinstall the right and rear covers, and then install the staple finisher.

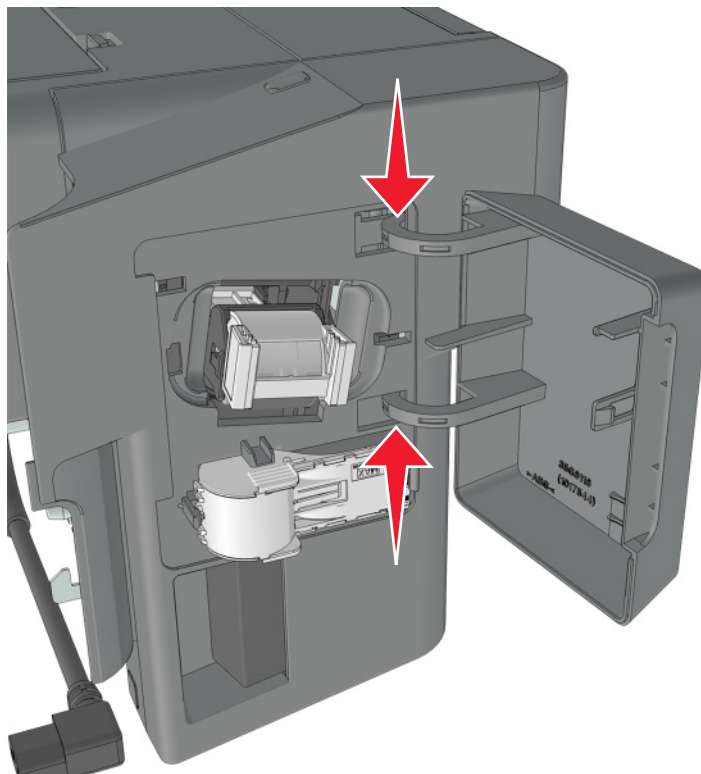
Note: You do not need to reinstall the scanner rear cover.

Stapler cartridge access door removal

- 1 Open the access door.



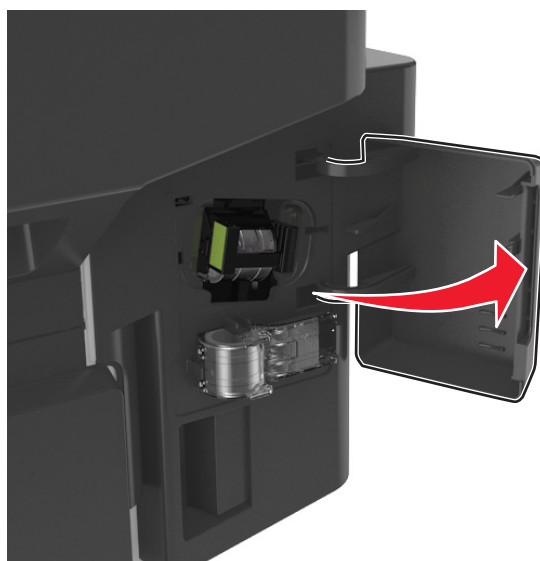
- 2 Press the hinge inwards to release.



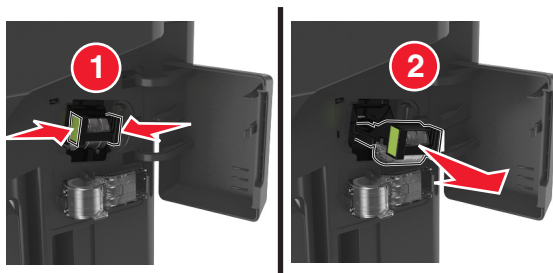
- 3 Pull the door, and remove.

Staple roll holder removal

- 1 Open the access door.

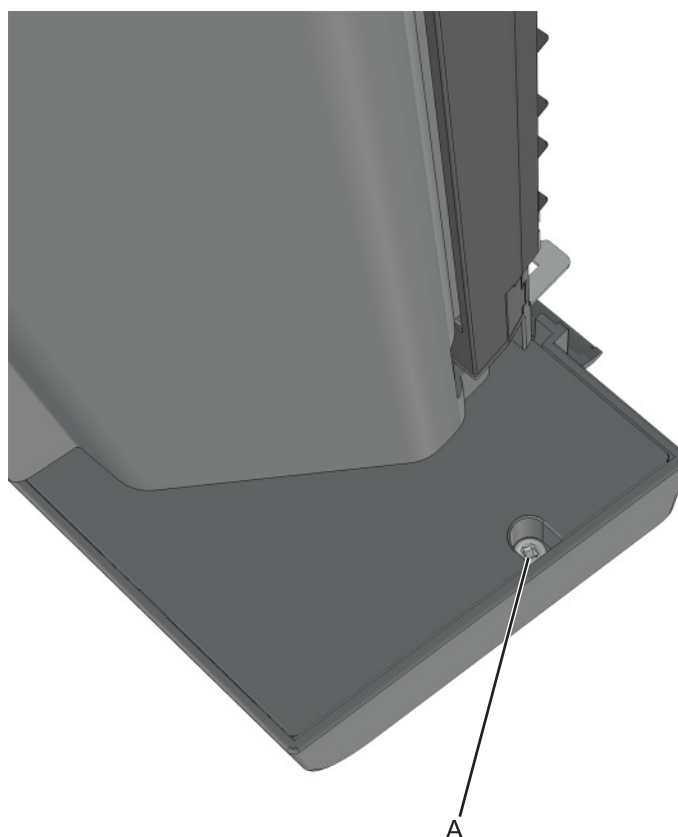


- 2 Squeeze the handles (1), and pull the stapler roll holder (2) off the cartridge.



Stapler right cover removal

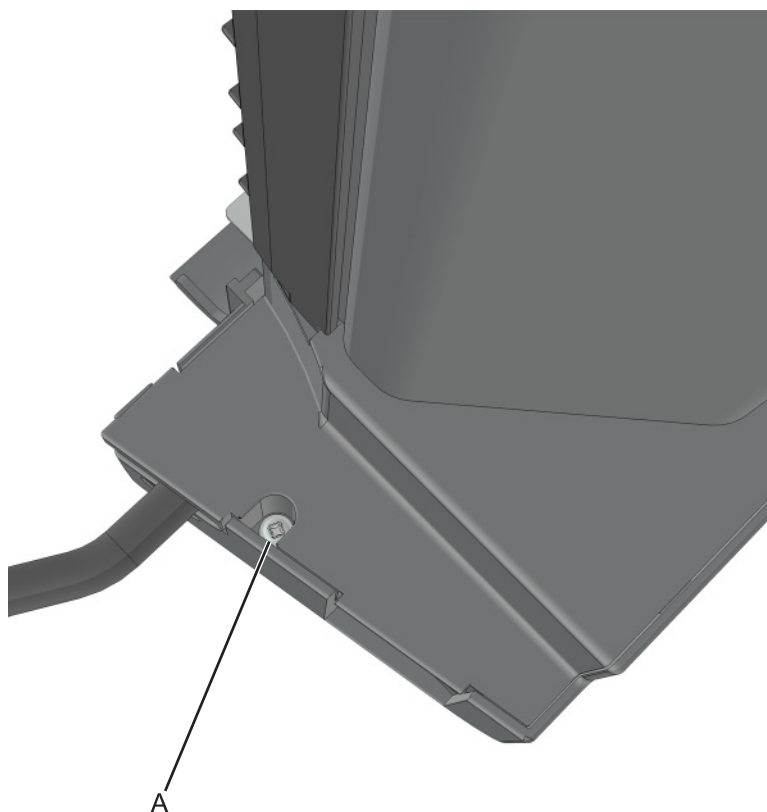
- 1 Remove the stapler cartridge access door. See [“Stapler cartridge access door removal” on page 318.](#)
- 2 Remove the screw (A), then remove the cover.



Stapler left cover removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

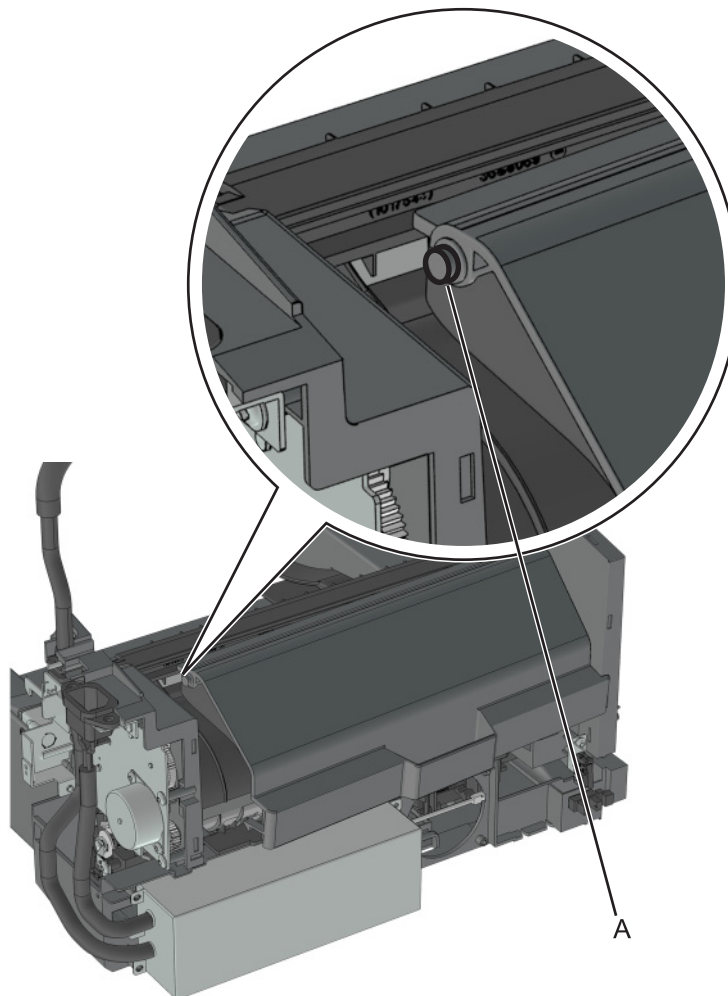
- 1 Remove the screw (A).



- 2 Remove the cover.

Stapler rear door removal

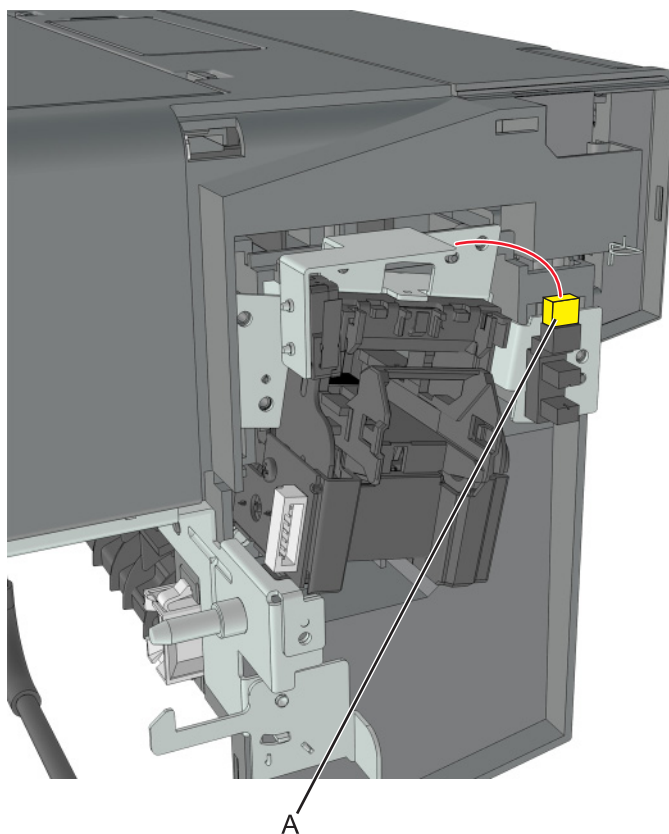
- 1 On the bottom of the stapler finisher, flex the stapler rear door to release the pin (A).



- 2 Remove the stapler rear door.

Sensor (stapler access door) removal

- 1 Remove the stapler right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)
- 2 Disconnect the sensor cable (A).

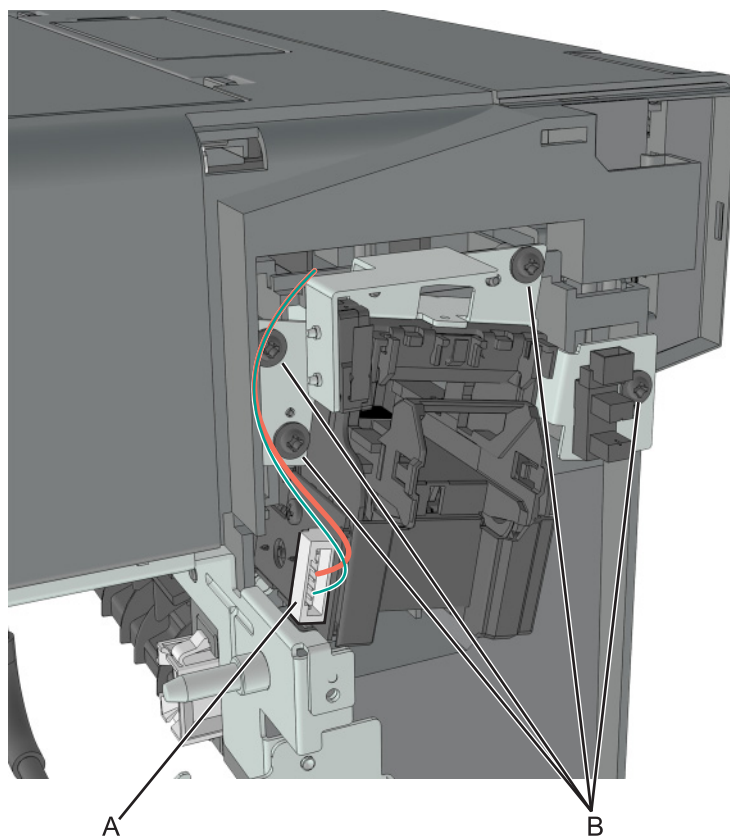


- 3 Release the latches, and pull the sensor off the frame.

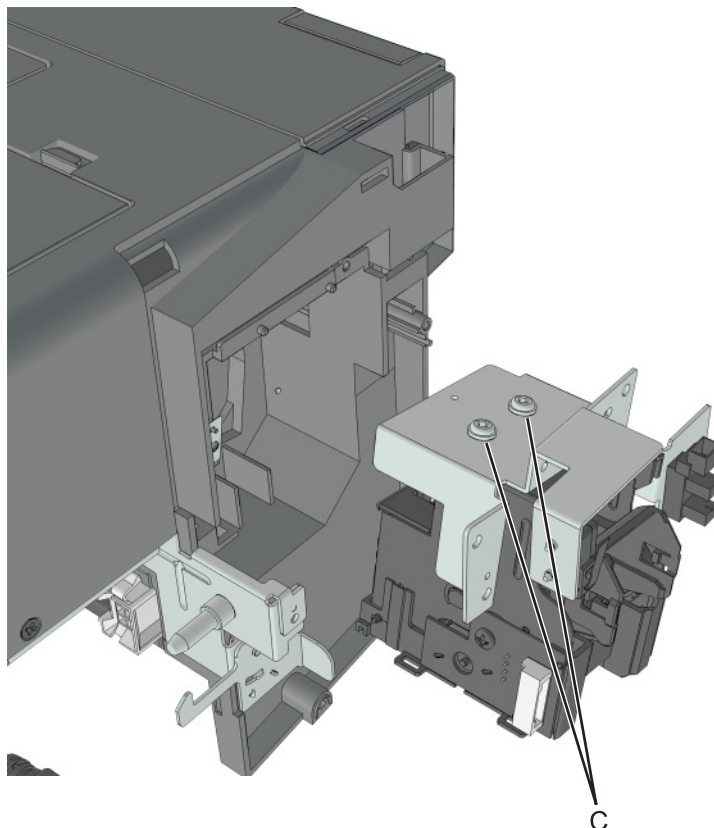
Stapler carriage assembly removal

- 1 Remove the stapler right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A) from the carriage.

- 3** Remove the four screws (B) securing the carriage frame to the stapler.



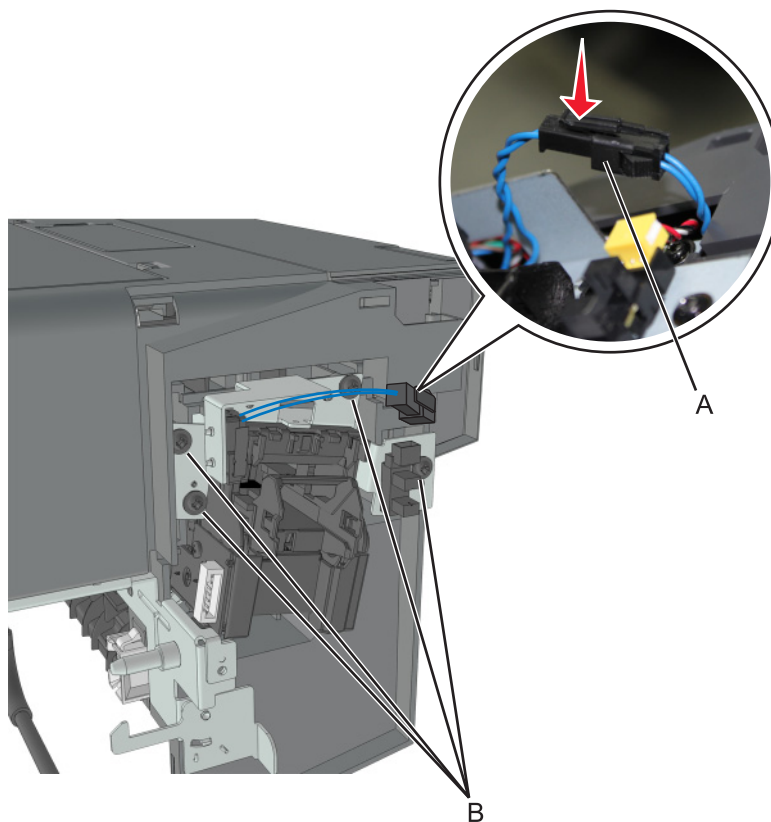
- 4** Remove the two screws (C), and remove the stapler carriage assembly.



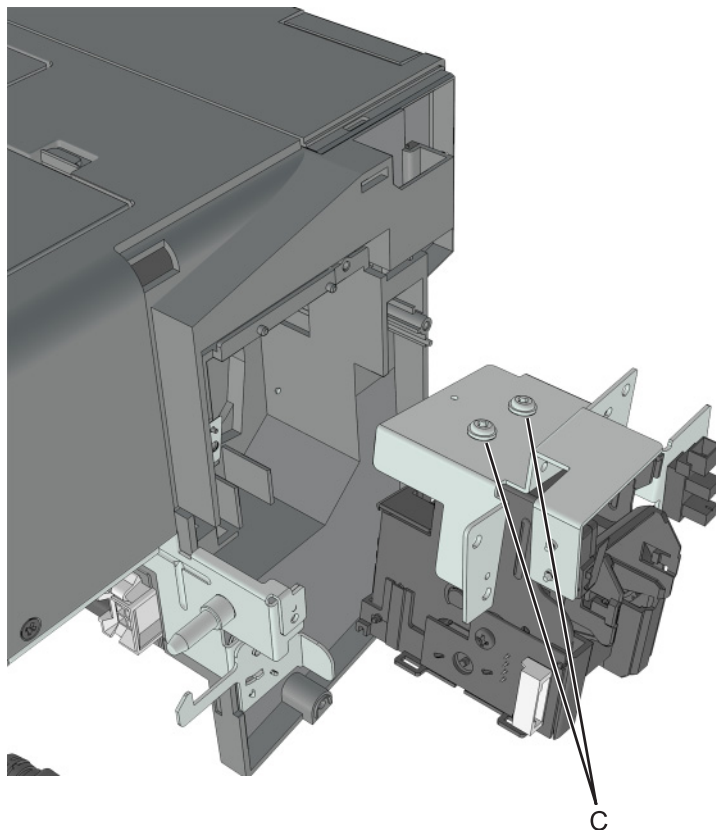
Stapler door close limit switch removal

- 1** Remove the stapler right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)
- 2** Push down to release, then disconnect the switch cable (A).

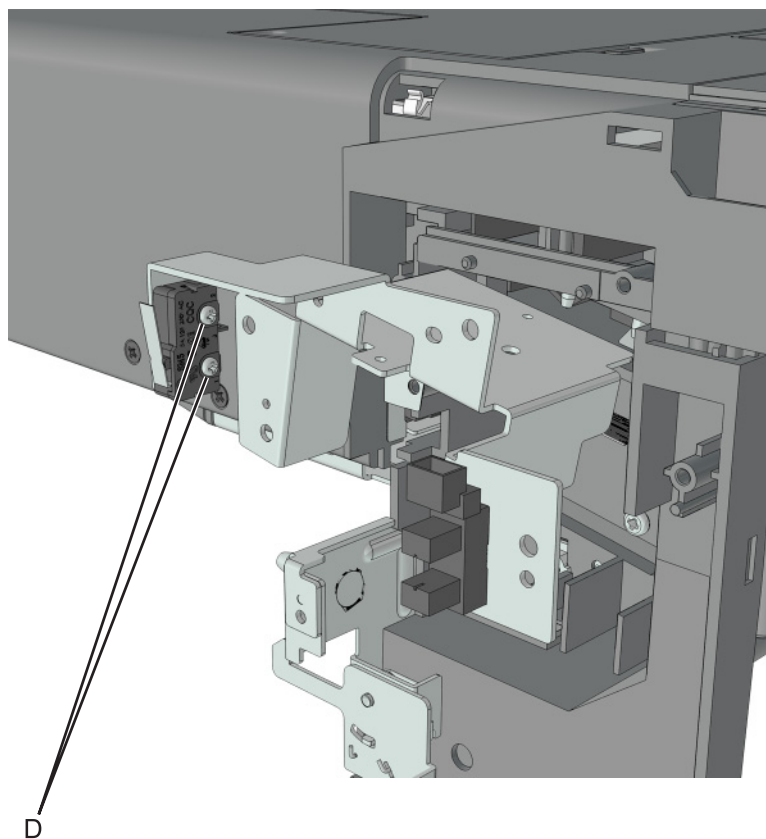
- 3** Remove the four screws (B) securing the carriage frame to the stapler.



- 4** To access the switch, remove the two screws (C), and set aside the carriage.

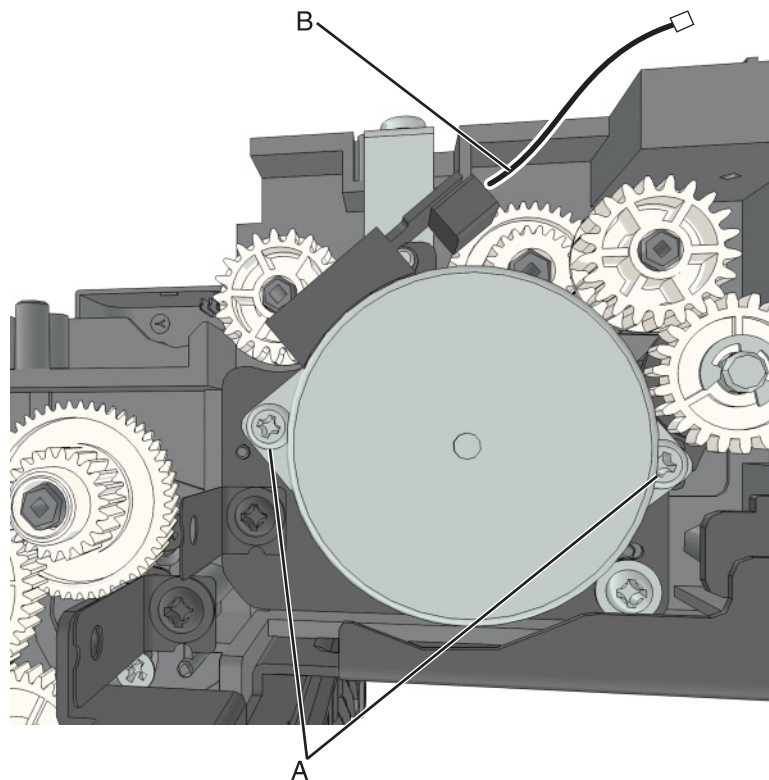


- 5** Remove the two screws (D) using a #1 Phillips screwdriver, then remove the limit switch.



Motor (stapler paddle) removal

- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321.](#)
- 2 Remove the two screws (A), and then disconnect the cable (B).

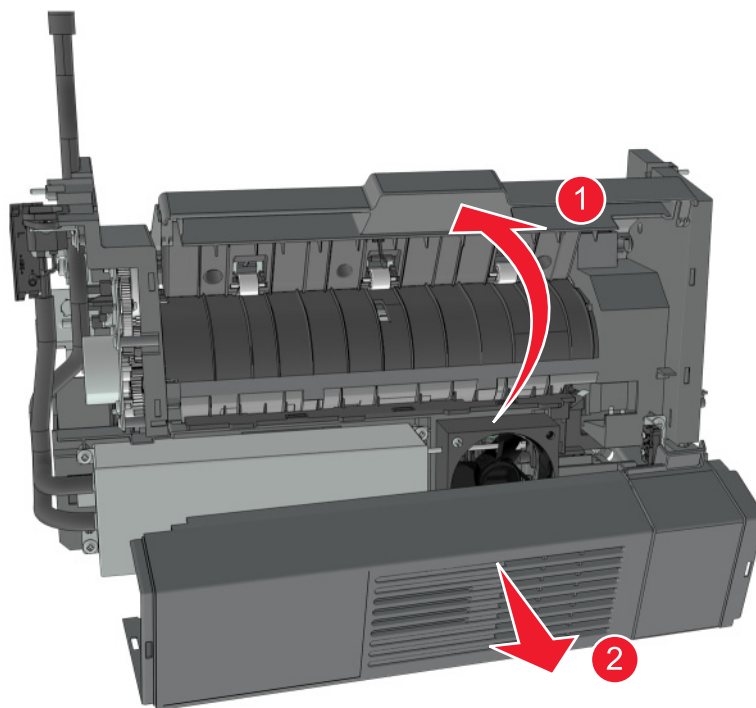


- 3 Remove the motor.

Stapler rear cover removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321.](#)
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)

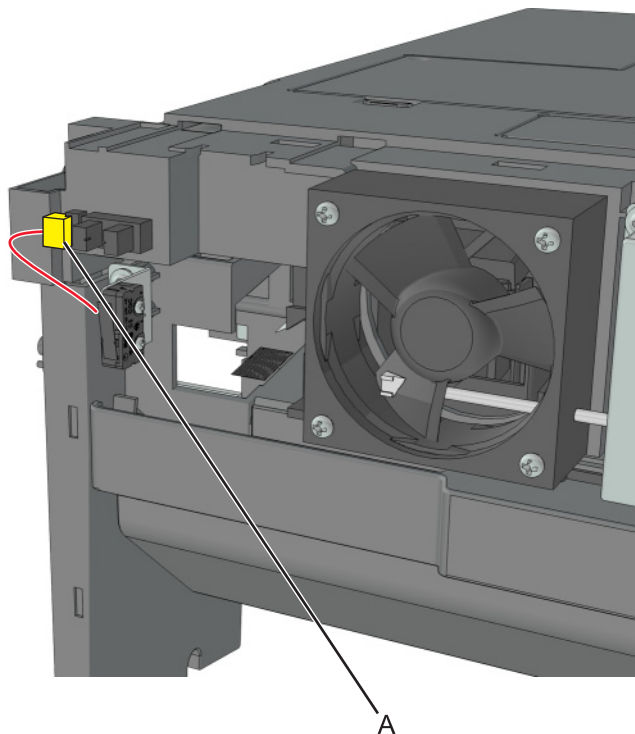
- 3** Lift the media access door (1), then pull the rear cover (2), and remove.



Sensor (stapler rear cover) removal

- 1** Remove the stapler right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)
- 2** Remove the stapler left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321.](#)
- 3** Remove the stapler rear cover. See [“Stapler rear cover removal” on page 329.](#)

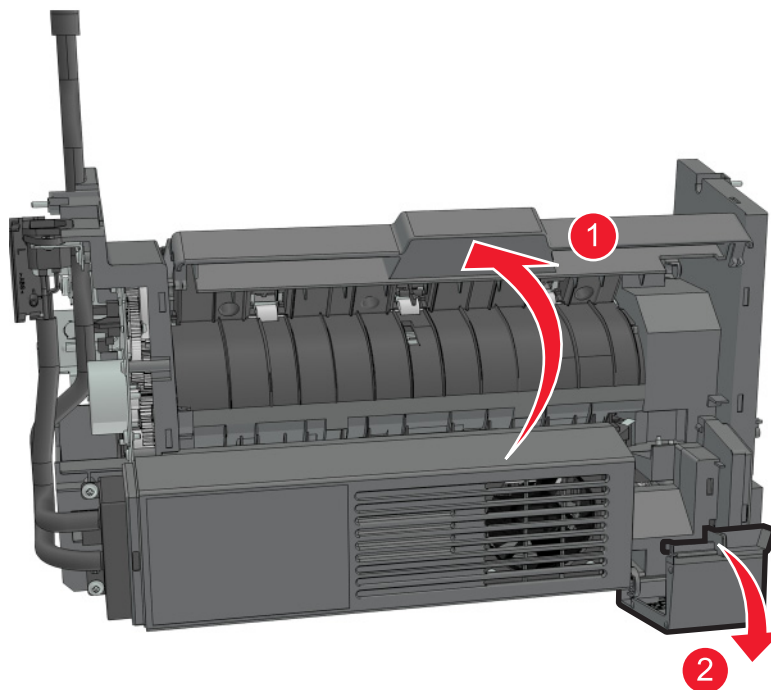
- 4** Disconnect the sensor cable (A).



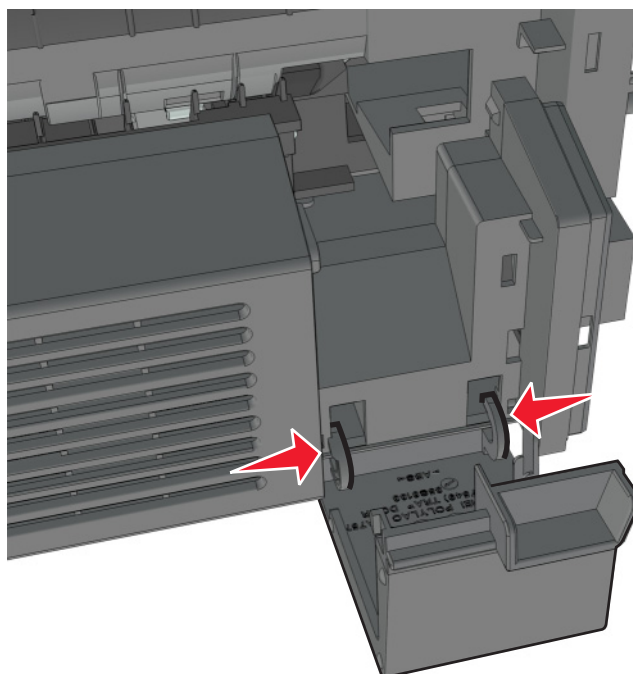
- 5** Release the latches, and pull the sensor off the stapler.

Trapped staple access door removal

- 1 Lift the media access door (1), then open the staple access door (2).

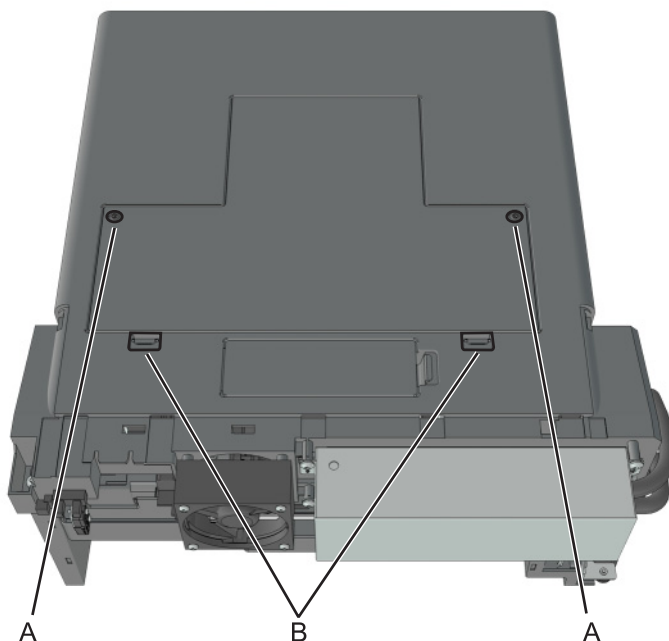


- 2 Push inwards to release the hinges, then remove the staple access door.



Stapler service cover removal

- 1 Remove the two screws (A) from the cover.
- 2 Press the latches (B) to release, and pull the service cover off the stapler.



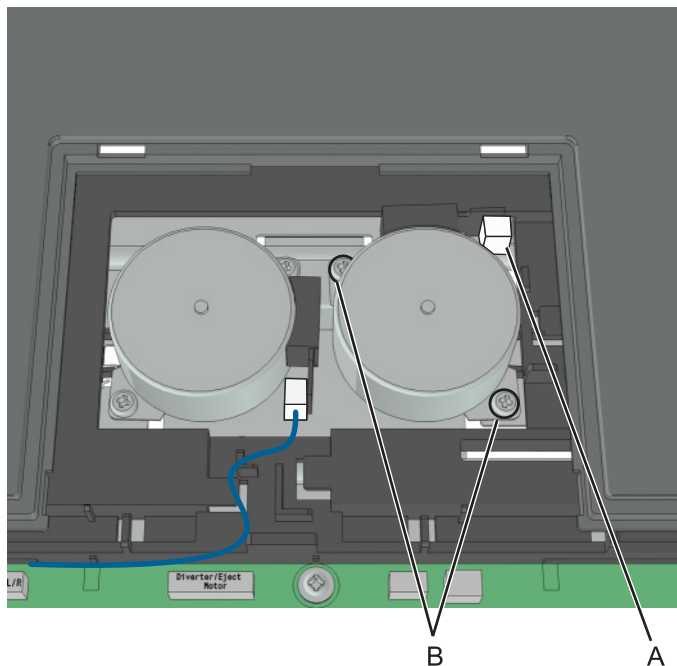
Stapler controller board removal

- 1 Remove the stapler service cover. See [“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333](#).
- 2 Disconnect all the cables from the stapler controller board.
- 3 Remove the five screws (A), and then remove the board.

Motor (stapler left tamper) removal

- 1 Remove the stapler service cover. See [“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333](#).
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A).

- 3 Remove the two screws (B), and then remove the motor.



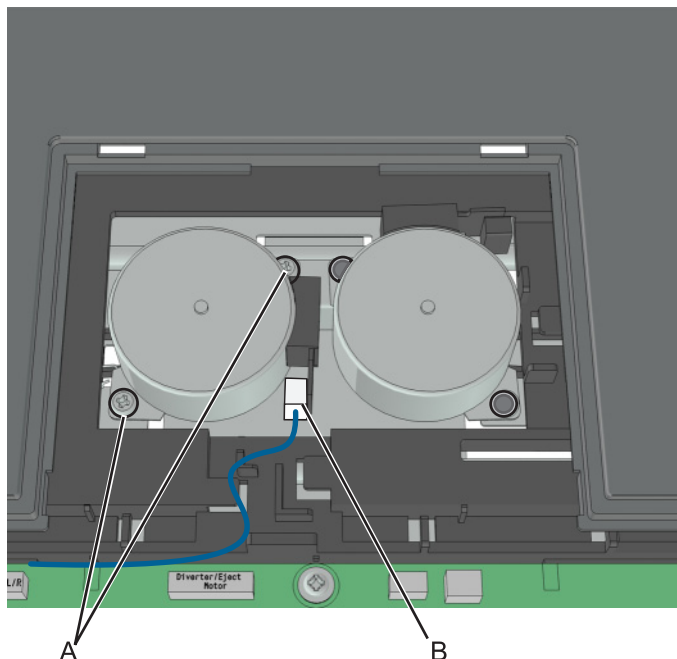
Warning—Potential Damage: Be careful not to lose the tamper belt when removing the motor.

Installation note: Make sure to engage the motor gears with the tamper belt.

Motor (stapler right tamper) removal

- 1 Remove the stapler service cover. See [“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333](#).
- 2 Remove the two screws (A).

- 3 Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the motor.



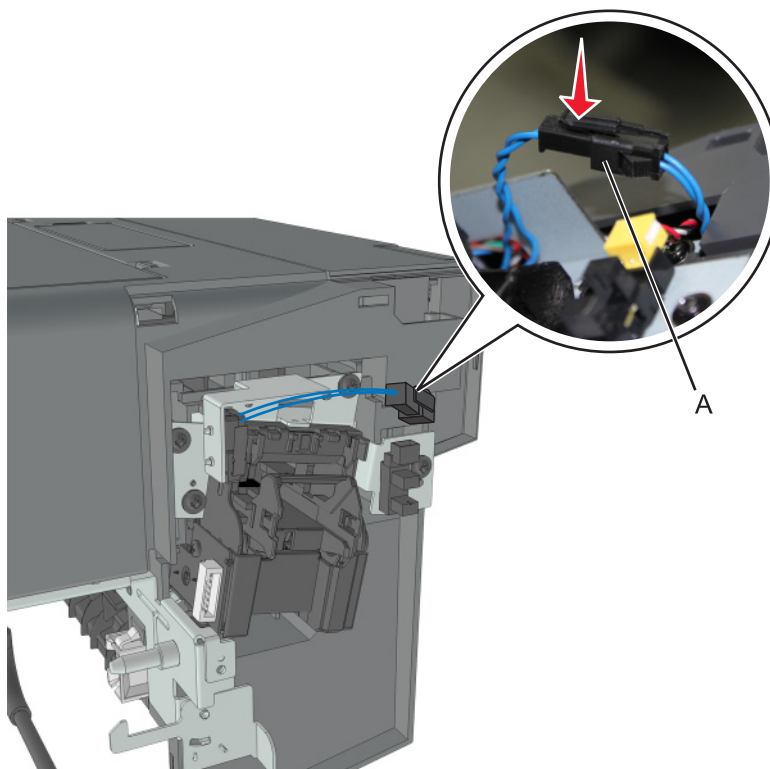
Warning—Potential Damage: Be careful not to lose the tamper belt when removing the motor.

Installation note: Make sure to engage the motor gears with the tamper belt.

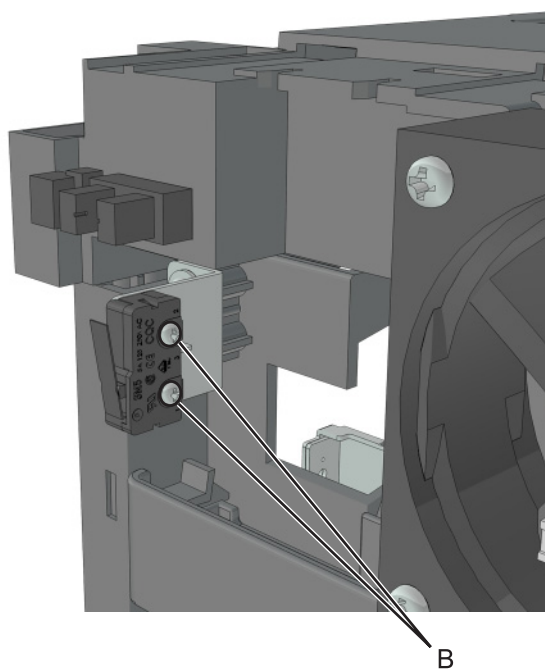
Stapler rear cover close limit switch removal

- 1 Remove the stapler service cover. See [“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333](#).
- 2 Disconnect the limit switch cable from the stapler controller board.
- 3 Remove the stapler right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320](#).

- 4 Disconnect the cable (A).

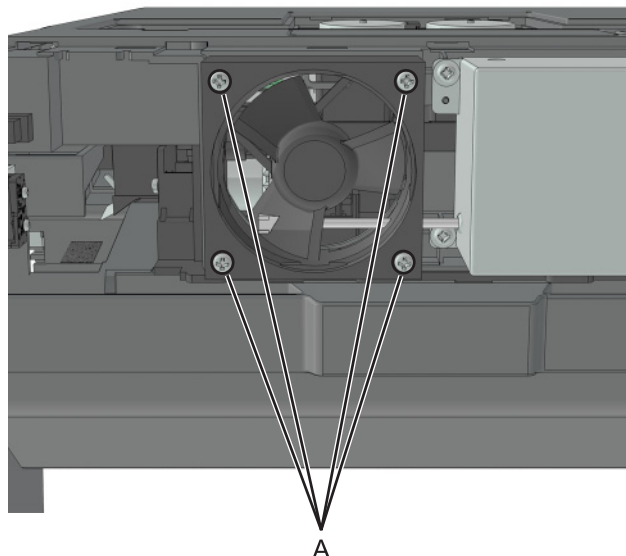


- 5 Remove the stapler left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321](#).
- 6 Remove the stapler rear cover. See [“Stapler rear cover removal” on page 329](#).
- 7 Remove the two screws (B) using a #1 Phillips screwdriver, and then remove the limit switch.



Stapler cooling fan removal

- 1 Remove the stapler right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)
- 2 Remove the stapler left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321.](#)
- 3 Remove the stapler rear cover. See [“Stapler rear cover removal” on page 329.](#)
- 4 Remove the stapler service cover. See [“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333.](#)
- 5 Disconnect the cooling fan cable CN8 from the stapler controller board.
- 6 Remove the four screws (A).



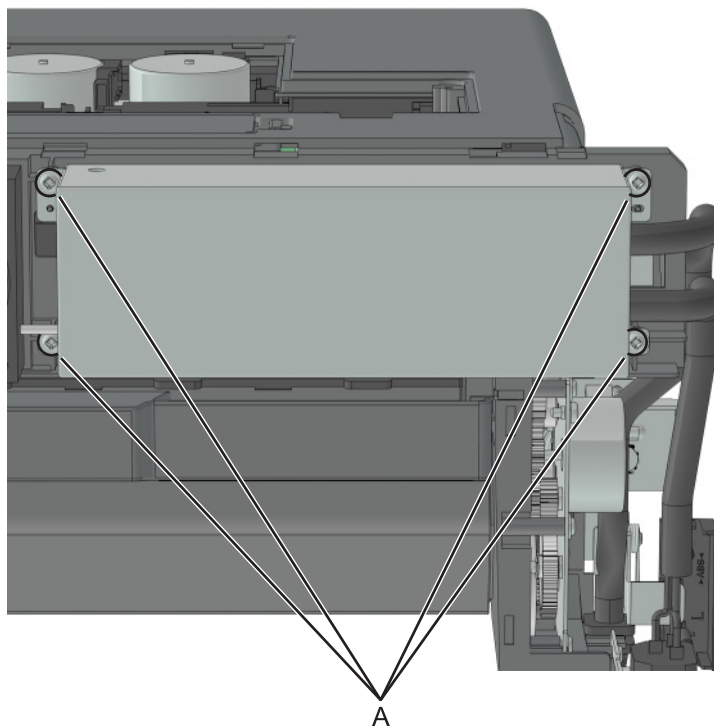
- 7 Release the fan cable, and then remove the fan.

Note: Pay attention to the original route of the cable.

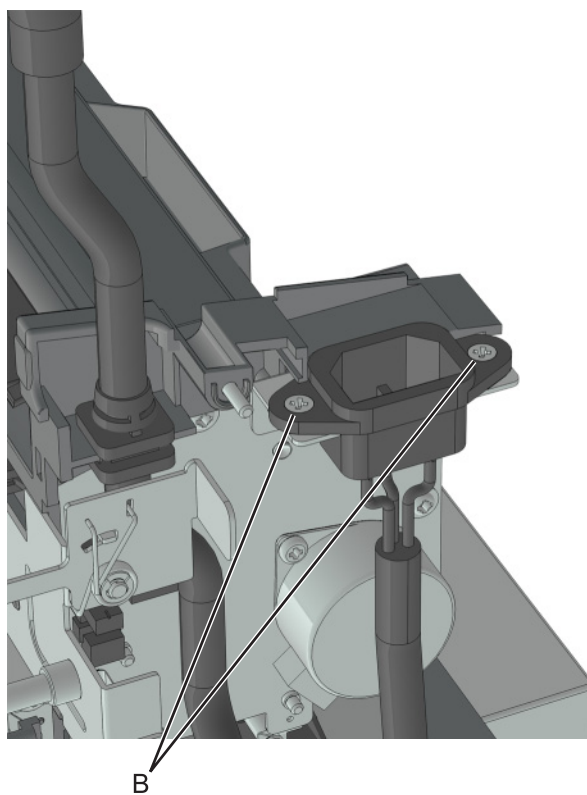
Stapler power supply unit removal

- 1 Remove the stapler right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)
- 2 Remove the stapler left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321.](#)
- 3 Remove the stapler rear cover. See [“Stapler rear cover removal” on page 329.](#)
- 4 Remove the stapler cooling fan. See [“Stapler cooling fan removal” on page 337.](#)
- 5 Remove the stapler service cover. See [“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333.](#)
- 6 Disconnect the power supply cable CN5 from the stapler controller board.

7 Remove the four screws (A).

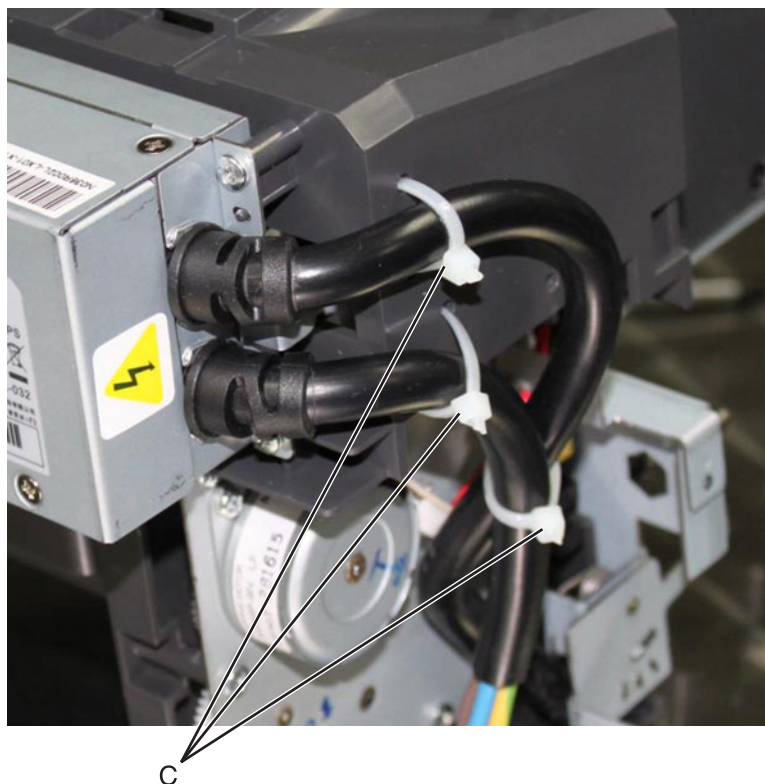


8 Remove the two screws (B).



Parts removal

- 9 Cut the cable ties (C).



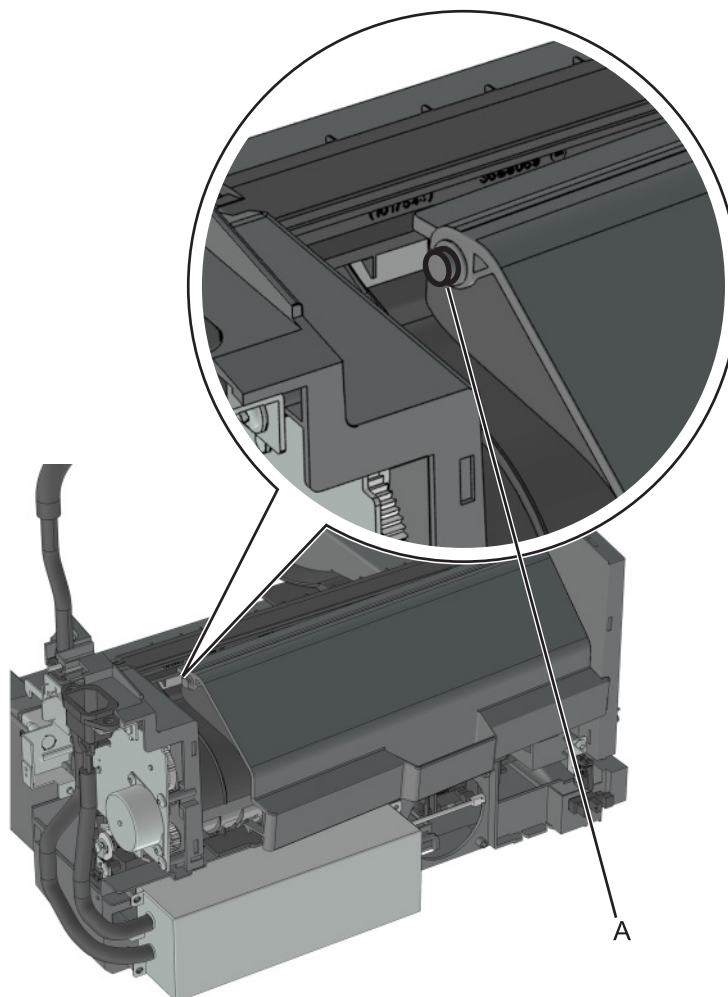
- 10 Release the cable from its route, and then remove the power supply unit.

Note: Pay attention to the original route of the cable.

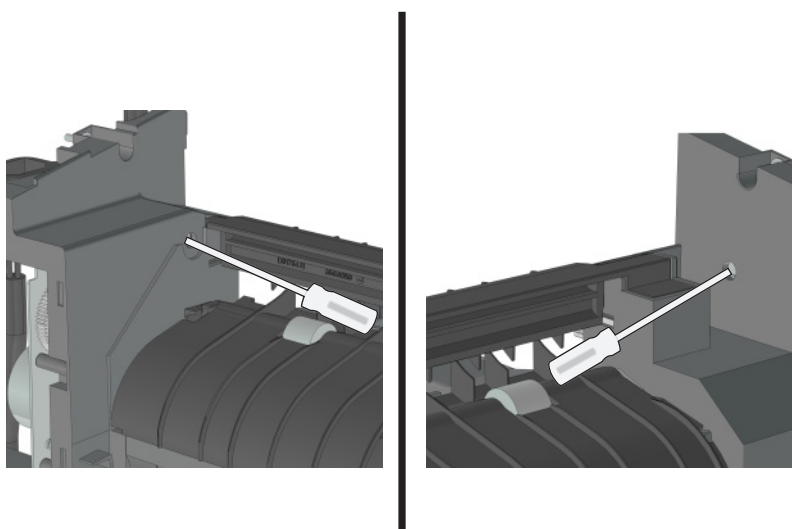
Stapler interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the stapler service cover. See [“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333](#).
- 2 Disconnect the interface cable CN15 from the stapler controller board.

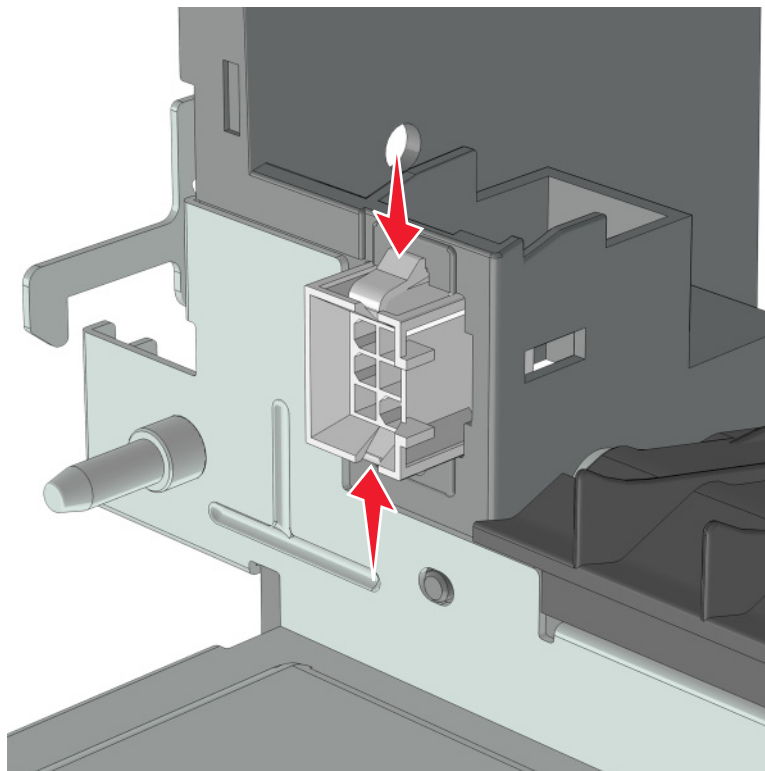
- 3 Flex the media access door to release the tab (A), and then remove it.



- 4 Release the latches using a flat-blade screwdriver, and then remove the input cover.



- 5 Release the latches, and then dislodge the interface cable.



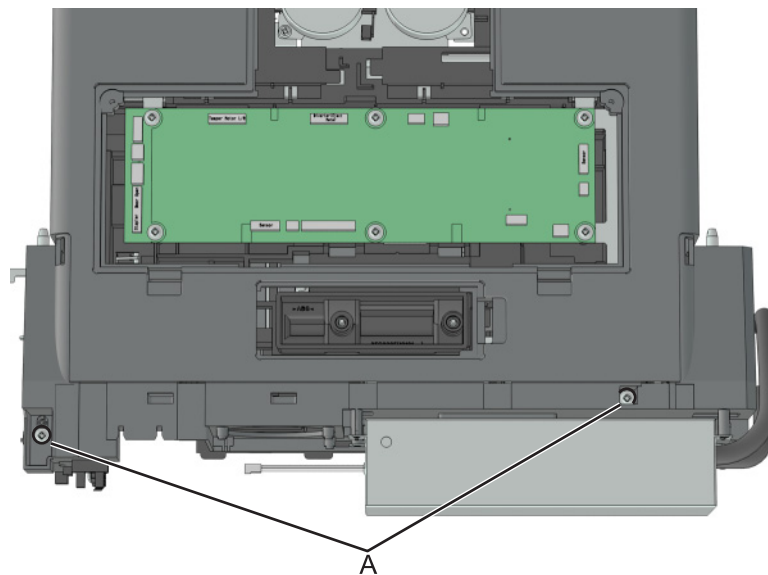
- 6 Release the cable from its route, and then remove it.

Note: Pay attention to the original route of the cable.

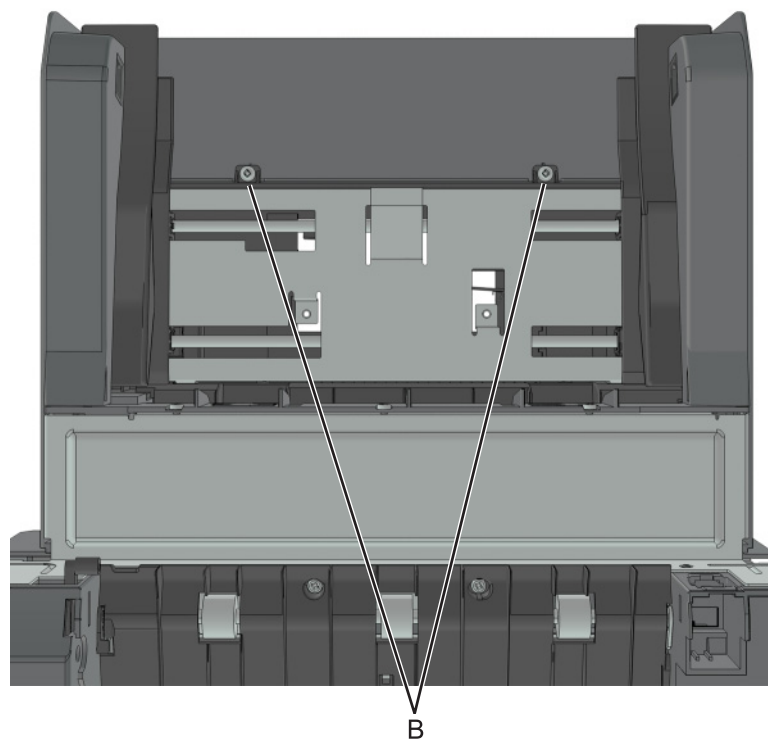
Stapler top cover removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320](#).
- 2 Remove the left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321](#).
- 3 Remove the rear cover. See [“Stapler rear cover removal” on page 329](#).
- 4 Remove the stapler cooling fan. See [“Stapler cooling fan removal” on page 337](#).
- 5 Remove the stapler power supply unit. See [“Stapler power supply unit removal” on page 337](#).

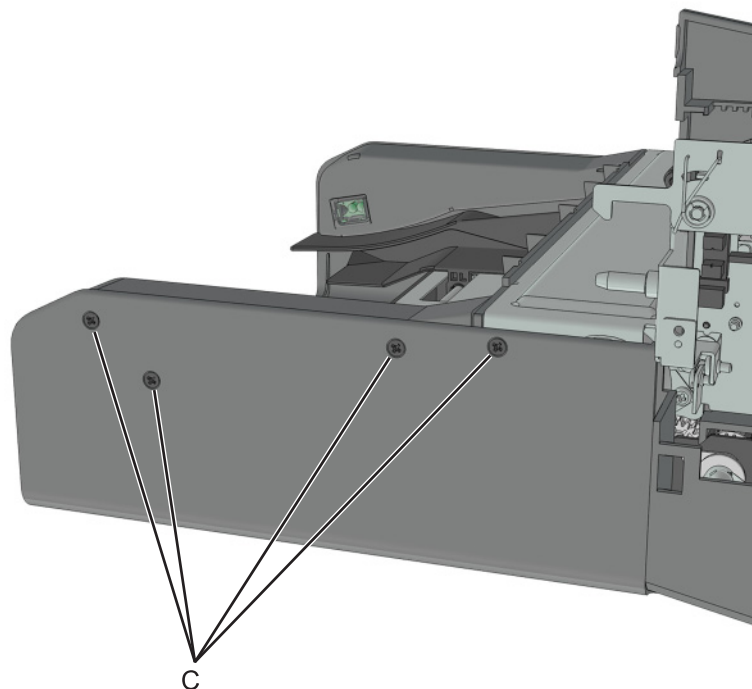
- 6** Remove the two screws (A) from the top of the cover.



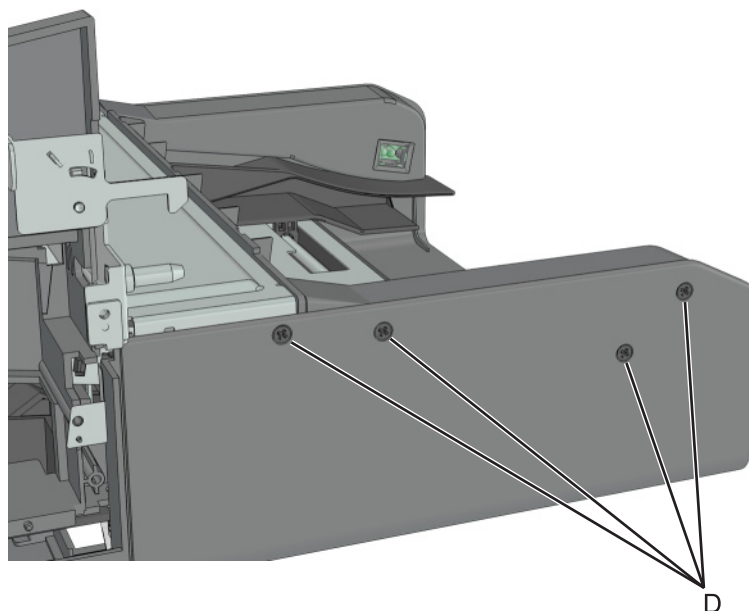
- 7** Remove the two screws (B) under the cover.



- 8** Remove the four screws (C) from the left side of the cover.



- 9** Remove the four screws (D) from the right side of the cover.



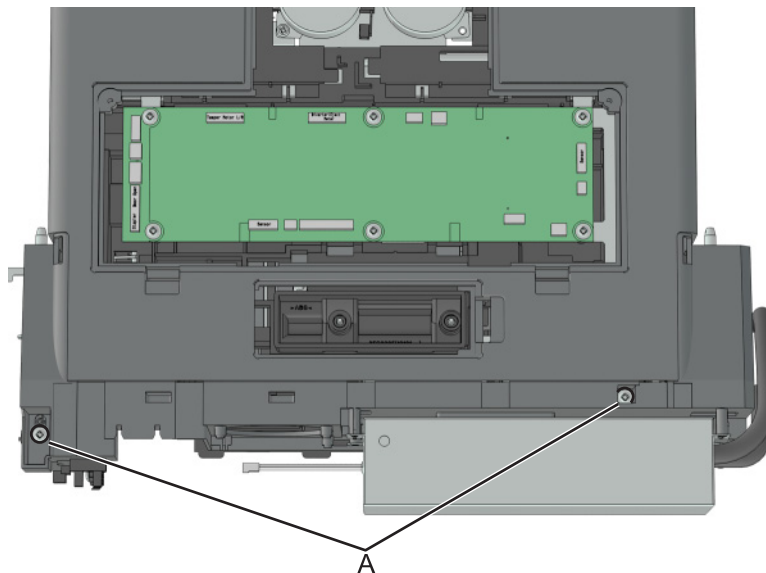
- 10** Lift the cover, then release the cables routed through the top cover.

Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cables.

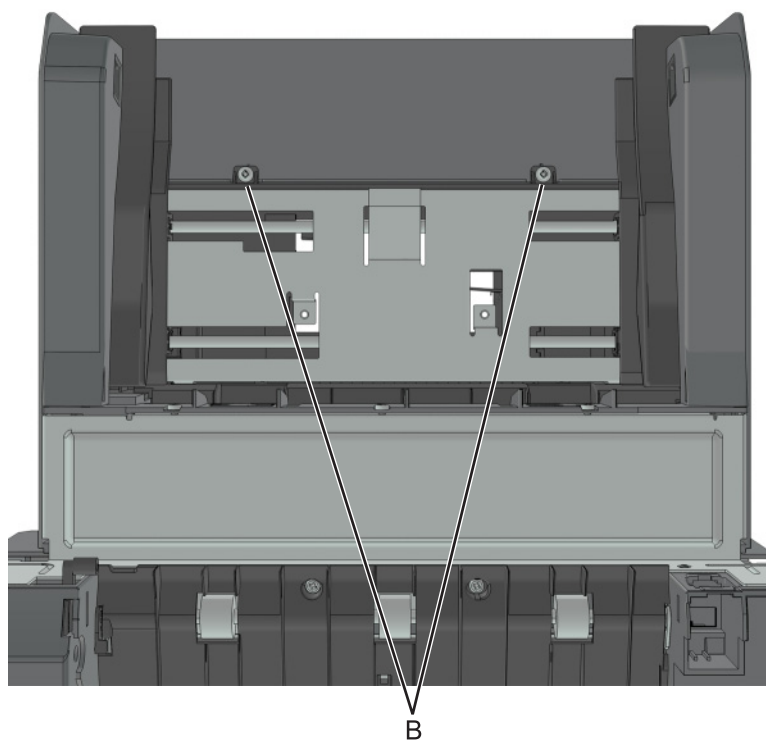
- 11** Remove the top cover.

Sensor (stapler bin full receive) removal

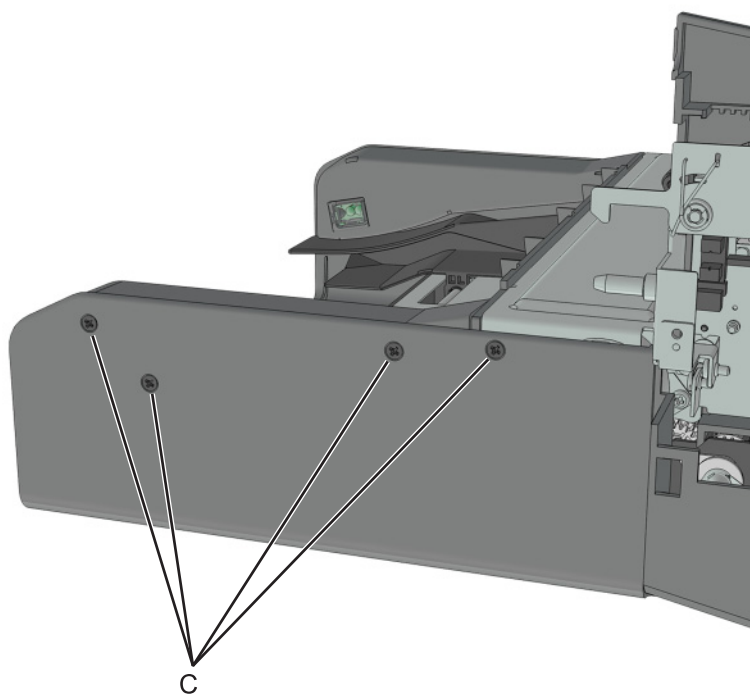
- 1 Remove the right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)
- 2 Remove the left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321.](#)
- 3 Remove the rear cover. See [“Stapler rear cover removal” on page 329.](#)
- 4 Remove the stapler service cover. See [“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333.](#)
- 5 Disconnect the sensor cable CN18 from the stapler controller board.
- 6 Remove the two screws (A) from the top cover.



- 7** Remove the two screws (B) under the cover.

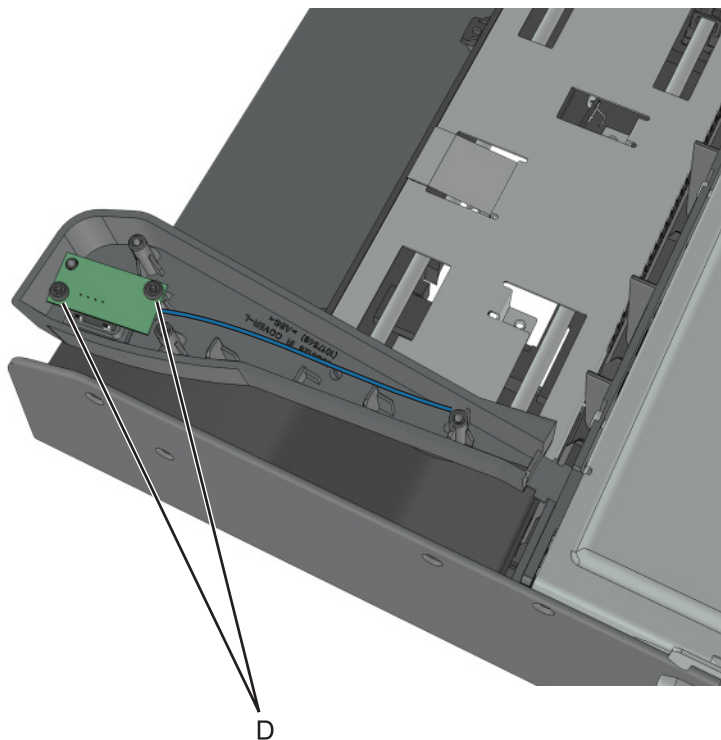


- 8** Remove the four screws (C) from the left side of the cover.



- 9** To access the sensor, release the sensor cover from the left side of the top cover.

- 10** Remove the two screws (D) securing the sensor.



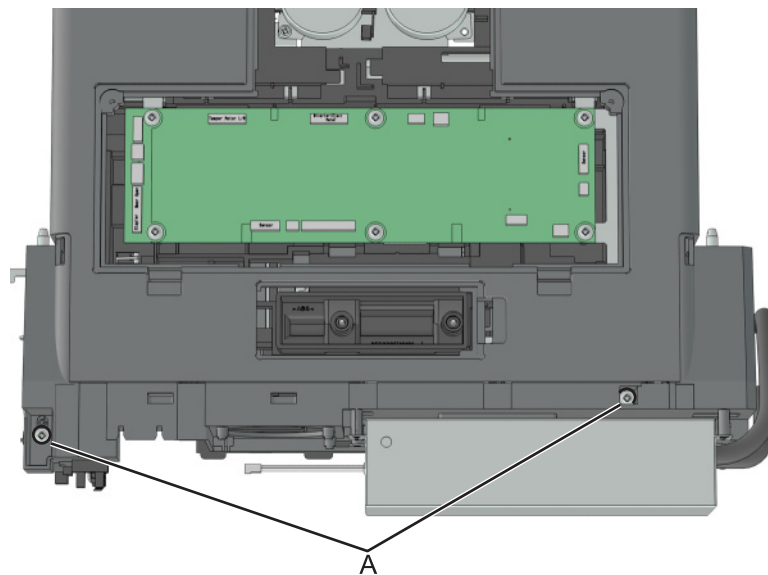
- 11** Release the sensor cable from its route, and then remove the sensor.

Note: Pay attention to the original route of the cables.

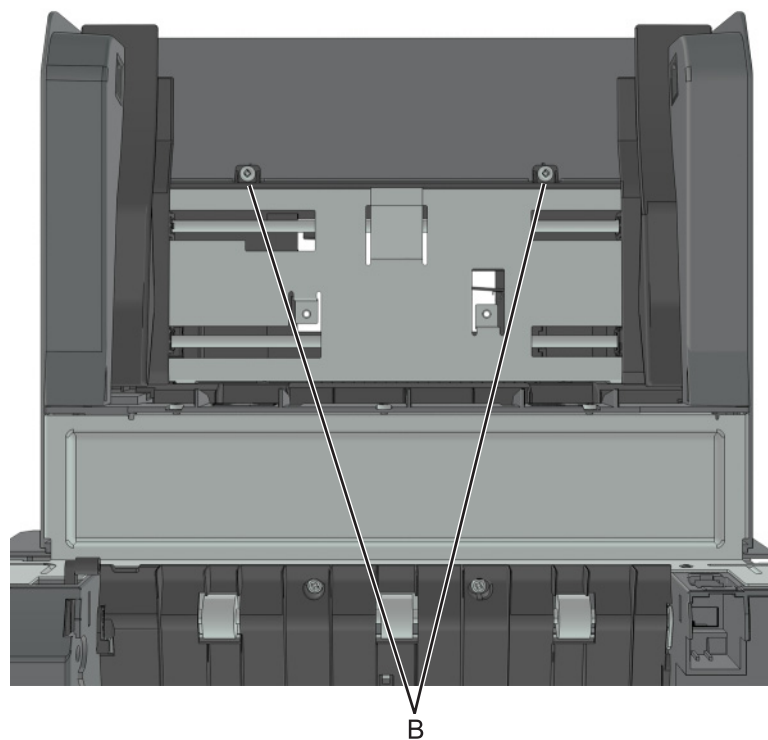
Sensor (stapler bin full send) removal

- 1** Remove the right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)
- 2** Remove the left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321.](#)
- 3** Remove the rear cover. See [“Stapler rear cover removal” on page 329.](#)
- 4** Remove the stapler service cover. See [“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333.](#)
- 5** Disconnect the sensor cable CN12 from the stapler controller board.

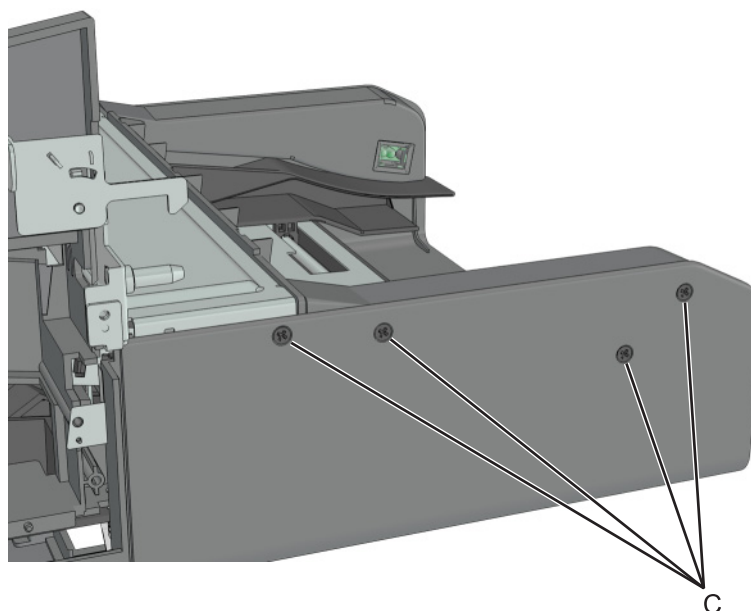
- 6** Remove the two screws (A) from the top cover.



- 7** Remove the two screws (B) under the cover.

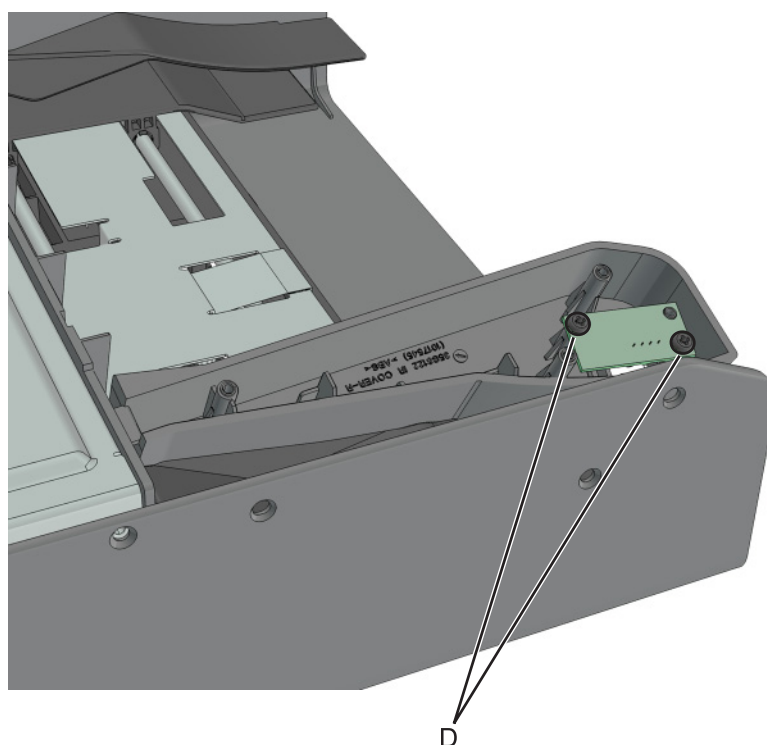


- 8** Remove the four screws (C) from the right side of the cover.



- 9** To access the sensor, release the sensor cover from the right side of the top cover.

- 10** Remove the two screws (D) securing the sensor.

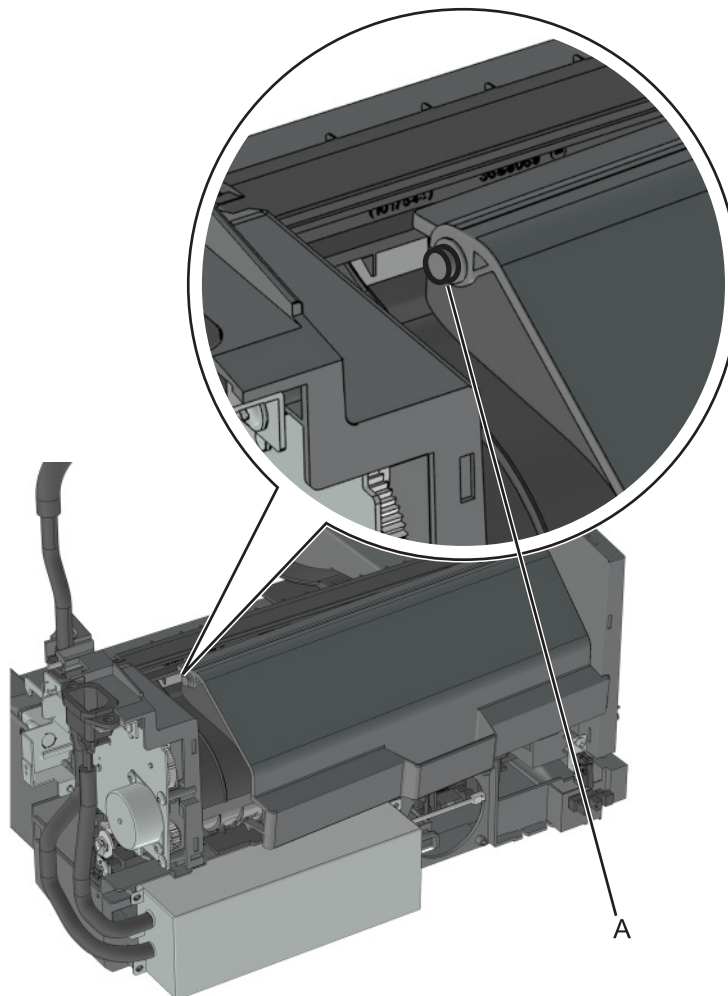


- 11** Release the sensor cable, and then remove the sensor.

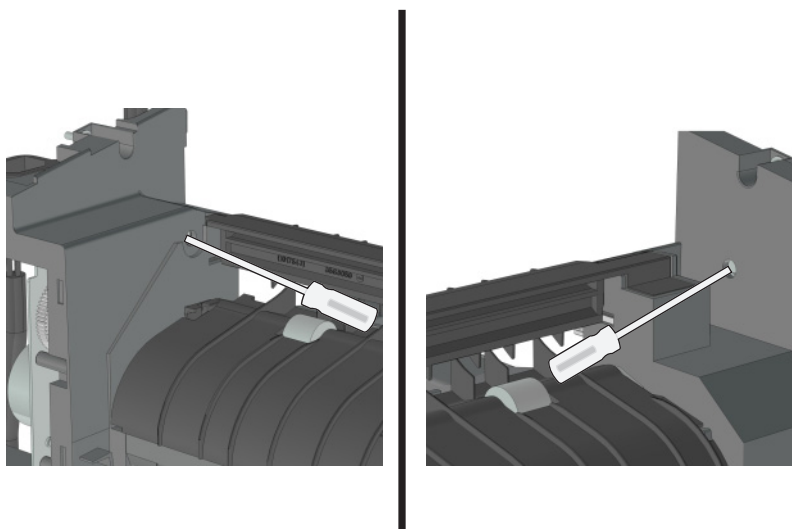
Note: Pay attention to the original route of the cable.

Sensor (stapler pass through) removal

- 1 Flex the media access door to release the tab (A), then remove.

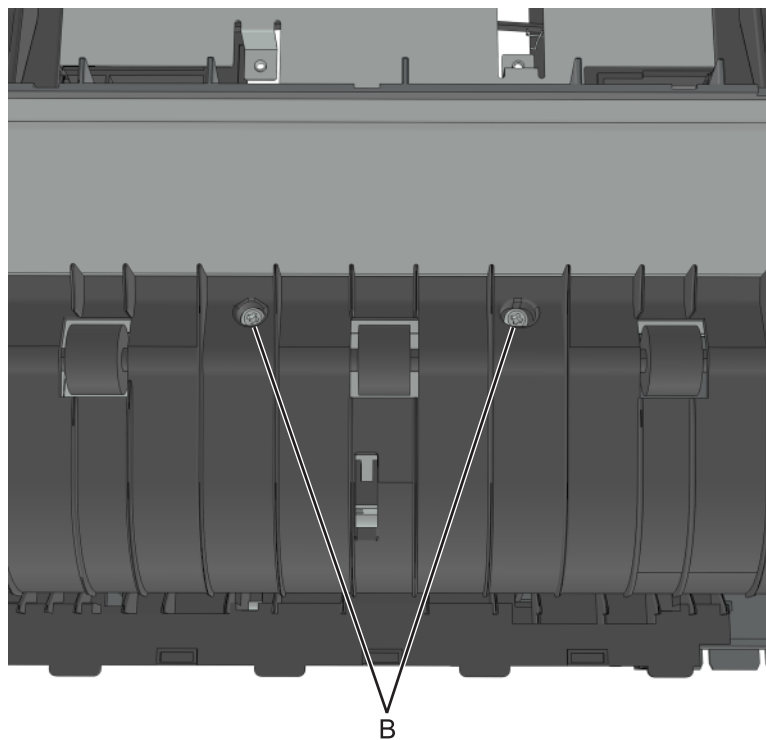


- 2 Using a flat-blade screwdriver, release the latches, then remove the input cover.

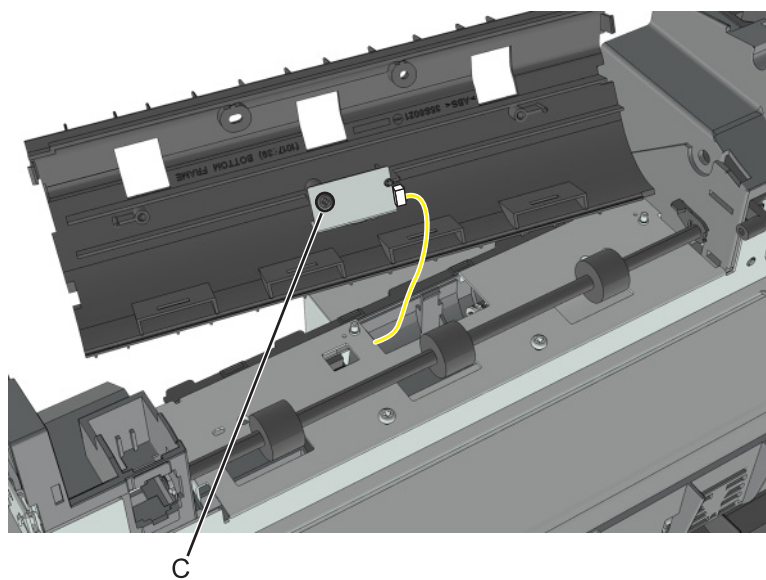


Parts removal

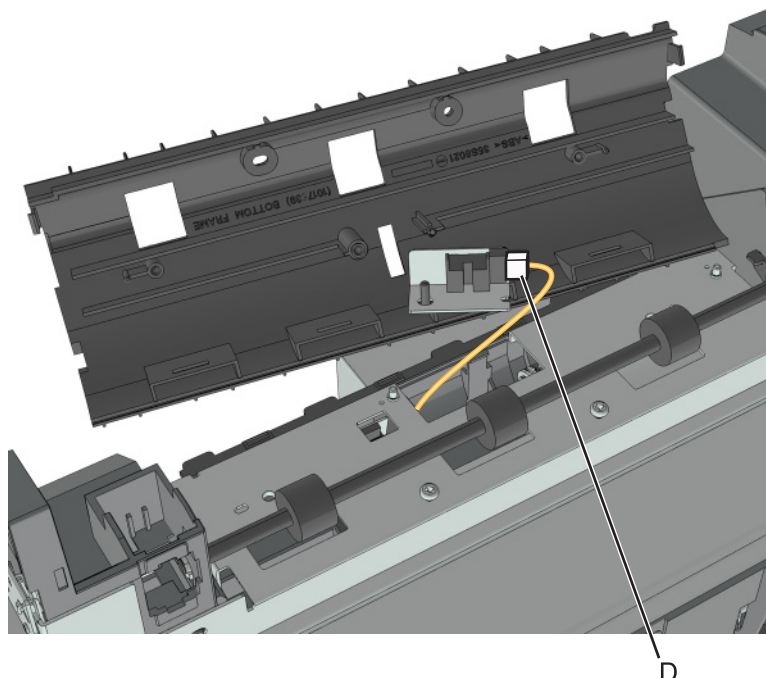
- 3** Remove the two screws (B) from the media input frame.



- 4** Remove the screw (C) securing the sensor.



- 5 Disconnect the cable (D) from the sensor.

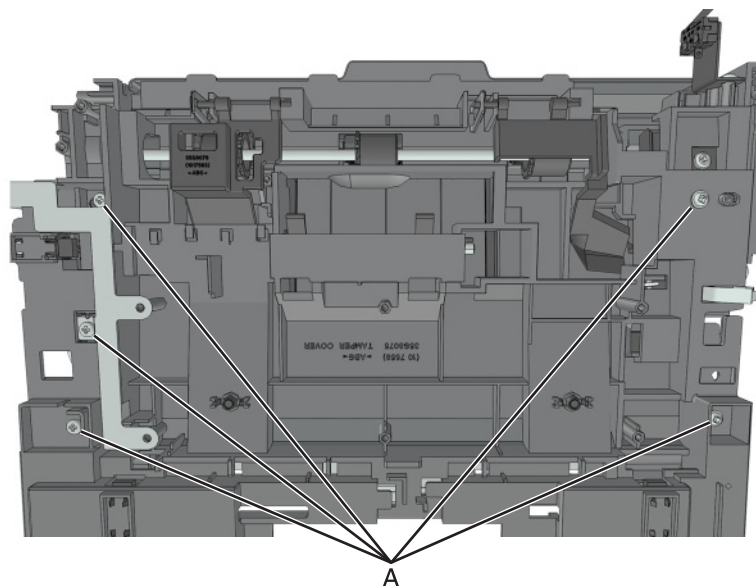


- 6 Release the latches, and then remove the sensor.

Tamper main assembly removal

- 1 Remove the stapler right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)
- 2 Remove the stapler left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321.](#)
- 3 Remove the stapler rear cover. See [“Stapler rear cover removal” on page 329.](#)
- 4 Remove the stapler service cover. See [“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333.](#)
- 5 Remove the stapler controller board. See [“Stapler controller board removal” on page 333.](#)
- 6 Remove the stapler cooling fan. See [“Stapler cooling fan removal” on page 337.](#)
- 7 Remove the stapler power supply unit. See [“Stapler power supply unit removal” on page 337.](#)
- 8 Remove the stapler top cover. See [“Stapler top cover removal” on page 341.](#)

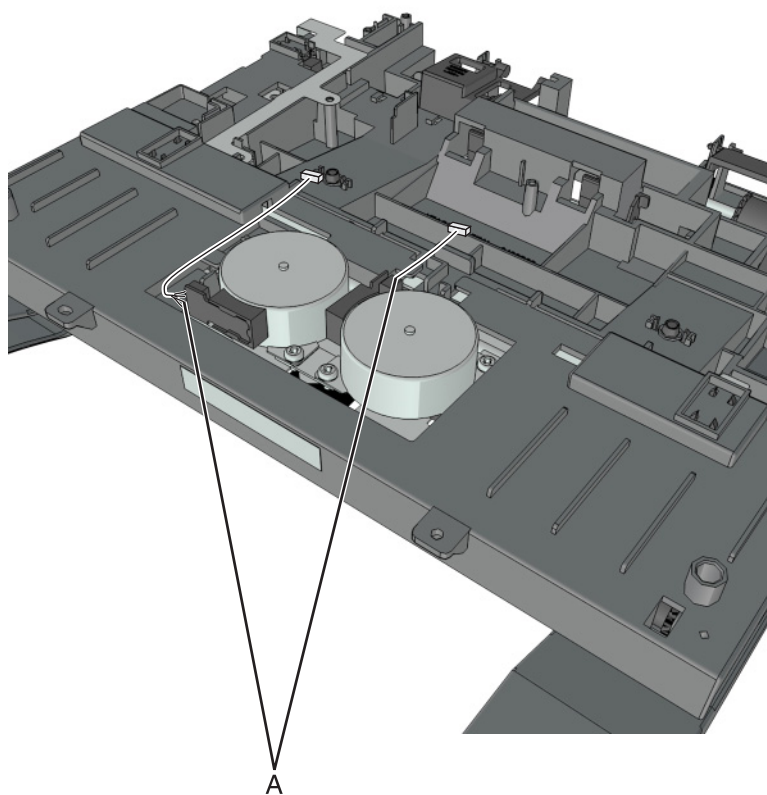
- 9 Remove the five screws (A), and then remove the tamper main assembly.



Tamper sub-assembly removal

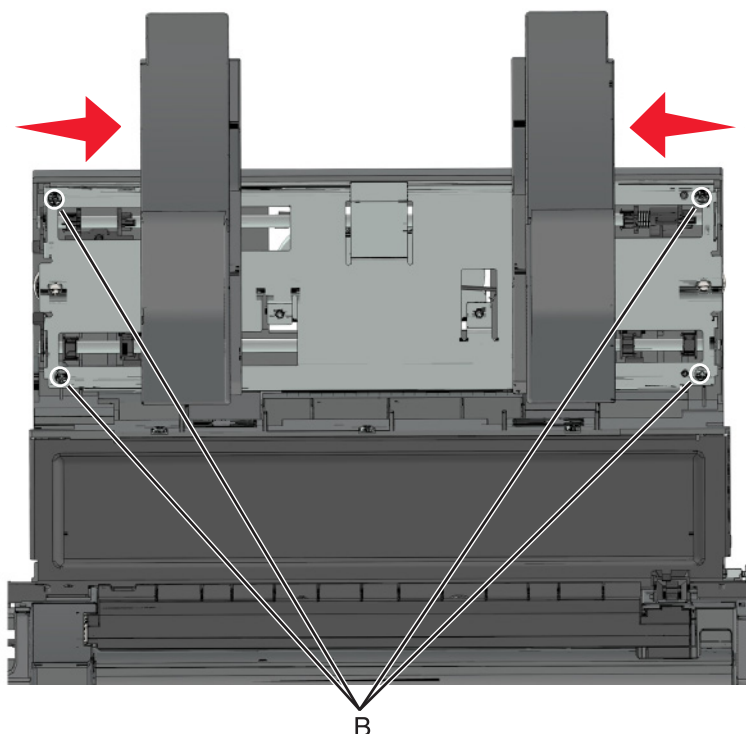
- 1 Remove the stapler right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)
- 2 Remove the stapler left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321.](#)
- 3 Remove the stapler rear cover. See [“Stapler rear cover removal” on page 329.](#)
- 4 Remove the stapler service cover. See [“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333.](#)
- 5 Remove the stapler controller board. See [“Stapler controller board removal” on page 333.](#)
- 6 Remove the stapler cooling fan. See [“Stapler cooling fan removal” on page 337.](#)
- 7 Remove the stapler power supply unit. See [“Stapler power supply unit removal” on page 337.](#)
- 8 Remove the stapler top cover. See [“Stapler top cover removal” on page 341.](#)
- 9 Remove the tamper main assembly. See [“Tamper main assembly removal” on page 351.](#)

- 10** Disconnect the tamper motor cables (A).



- 11** Move the tampers to access the screws (B) at the bottom.

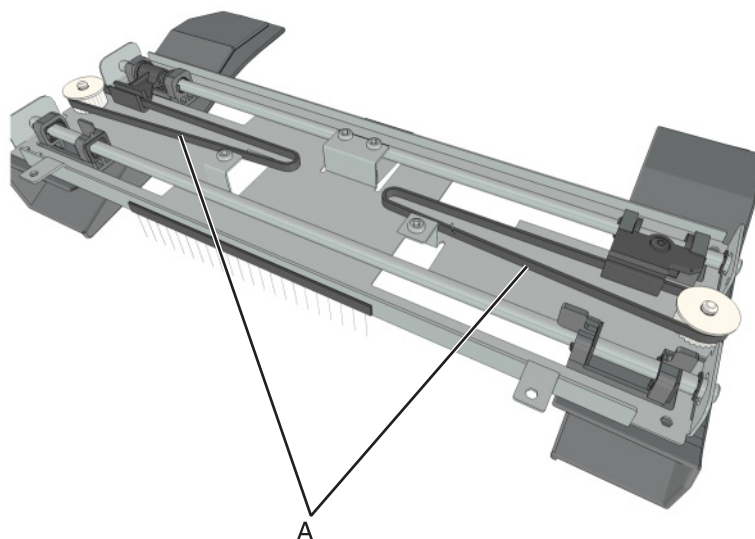
- 12** Remove the four screws (B), and then remove the sub-assembly.



Tamper drive belt removal

- 1** Remove the stapler right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)
- 2** Remove the stapler left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321.](#)
- 3** Remove the stapler rear cover. See [“Stapler rear cover removal” on page 329.](#)
- 4** Remove the stapler service cover. See [“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333.](#)
- 5** Remove the stapler controller board. See [“Stapler controller board removal” on page 333.](#)
- 6** Remove the stapler cooling fan. See [“Stapler cooling fan removal” on page 337.](#)
- 7** Remove the stapler power supply unit. See [“Stapler power supply unit removal” on page 337.](#)
- 8** Remove the stapler top cover. See [“Stapler top cover removal” on page 341.](#)
- 9** Remove the tamper main assembly. See [“Tamper main assembly removal” on page 351.](#)
- 10** Remove the tamper sub-assembly. See [“Tamper sub-assembly removal” on page 352.](#)
- 11** Remove the tamper motors. See [“Motor \(stapler left tamper\) removal” on page 333](#) and [“Motor \(stapler right tamper\) removal” on page 334.](#)

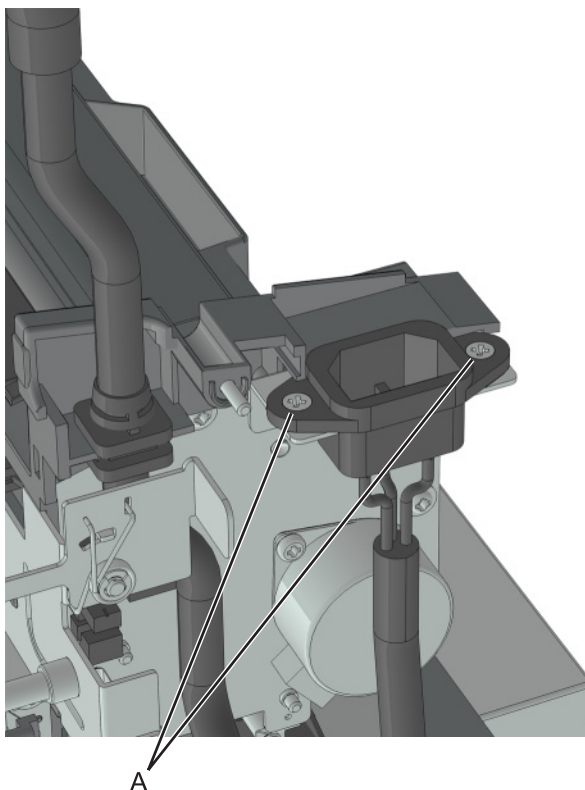
- 12** Remove the tamper drive belts (A).



Diverter gearbox removal

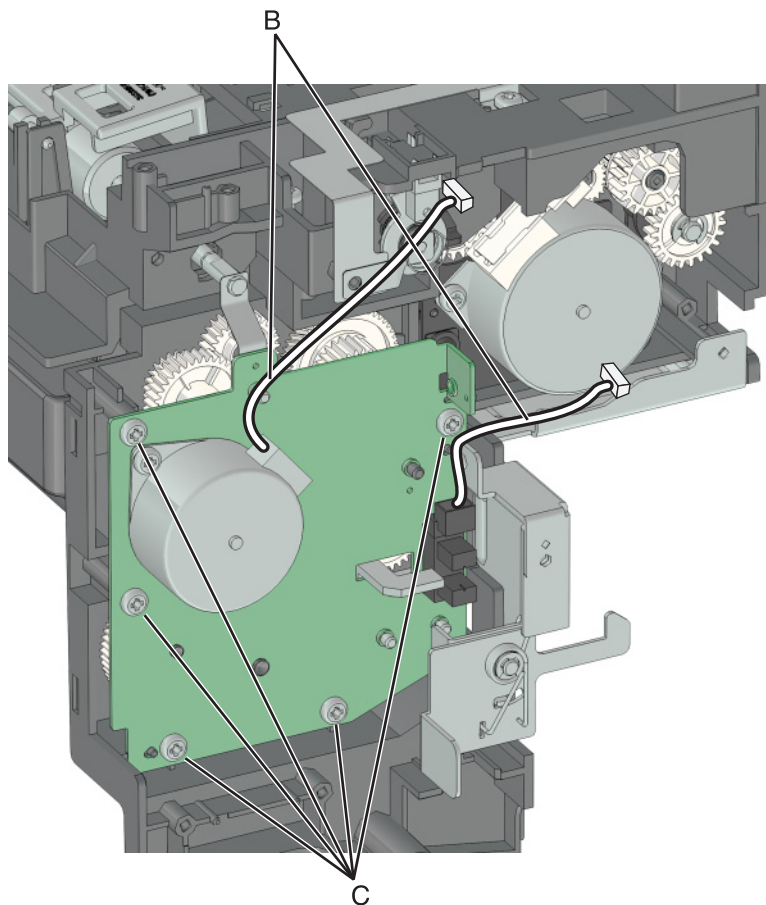
- 1** Remove the stapler right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)
- 2** Remove the stapler carriage assembly. See [“Stapler carriage assembly removal” on page 323.](#)
- 3** Remove the stapler left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321.](#)
- 4** Remove the stapler rear cover. See [“Stapler rear cover removal” on page 329.](#)

- 5** Remove the two screws (A), and cut the cable ties securing the power supply cable.

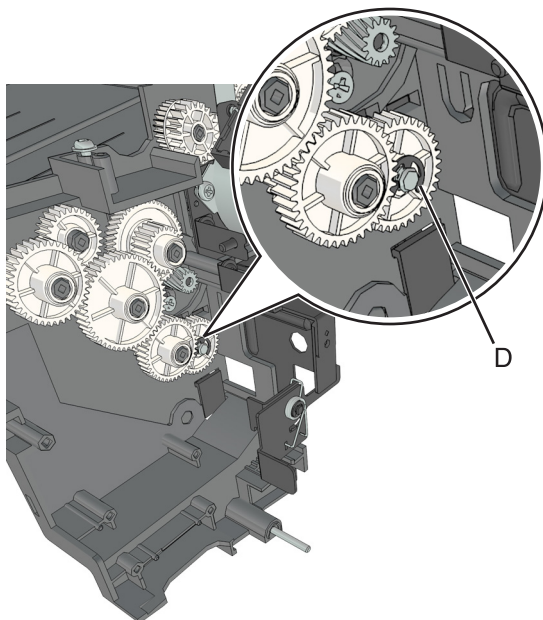


- 6** Move the power supply cable out of the way, and then disconnect the sensor and motor cables (B).

- 7** Remove the five screws (C) from the diverter motor assembly.



- 8** Release the E-clip (D) securing the lowermost gear. Pull the gears off their shafts to remove them.



Parts removal

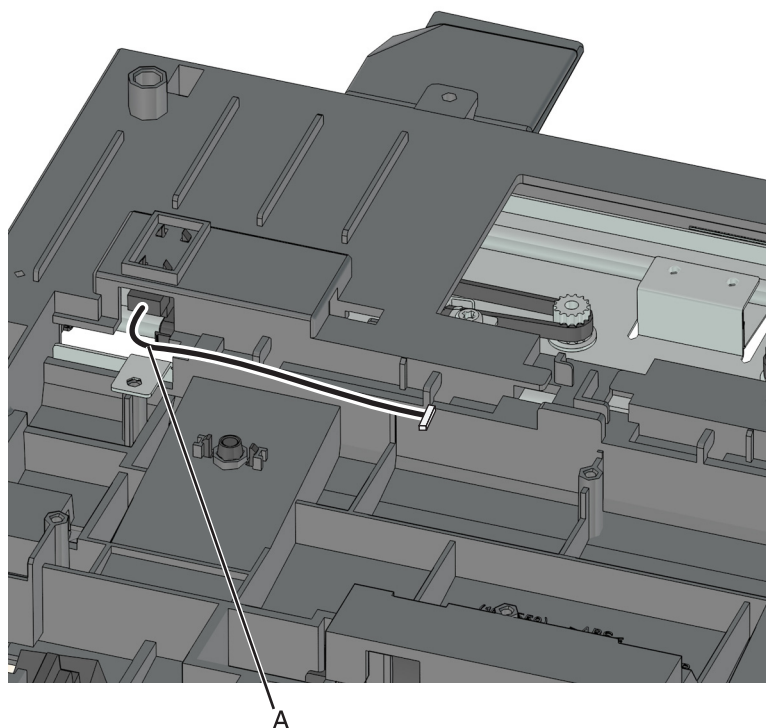
Stapler accumulator assembly removal

- 1 Remove the stapler right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)
- 2 Remove the stapler left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321.](#)
- 3 Remove the stapler rear cover. See [“Stapler rear cover removal” on page 329.](#)
- 4 Remove the stapler rear door. See [“Stapler rear door removal” on page 322.](#)
- 5 Remove the stapler service cover. See [“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333.](#)
- 6 Remove the stapler controller board. See [“Stapler controller board removal” on page 333.](#)
- 7 Remove the stapler cooling fan. See [“Stapler cooling fan removal” on page 337.](#)
- 8 Remove the stapler power supply unit. See [“Stapler power supply unit removal” on page 337.](#)
- 9 Remove the stapler top cover. See [“Stapler top cover removal” on page 341.](#)
- 10 Remove the tamper main assembly. See [“Tamper main assembly removal” on page 351.](#)
The accumulator assembly remains.

Sensor (stapler right tamper HP) removal

- 1 Remove the stapler right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)
- 2 Remove the stapler left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321.](#)
- 3 Remove the stapler rear cover. See [“Stapler rear cover removal” on page 329.](#)
- 4 Remove the stapler service cover. See [“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333.](#)
- 5 Remove the stapler controller board. See [“Stapler controller board removal” on page 333.](#)
- 6 Remove the stapler cooling fan. See [“Stapler cooling fan removal” on page 337.](#)
- 7 Remove the stapler power supply unit. See [“Stapler power supply unit removal” on page 337.](#)
- 8 Remove the stapler top cover. See [“Stapler top cover removal” on page 341.](#)
- 9 Remove the tamper main assembly. See [“Tamper main assembly removal” on page 351.](#)
- 10 Remove the tamper sub-assembly. See [“Tamper sub-assembly removal” on page 352.](#)

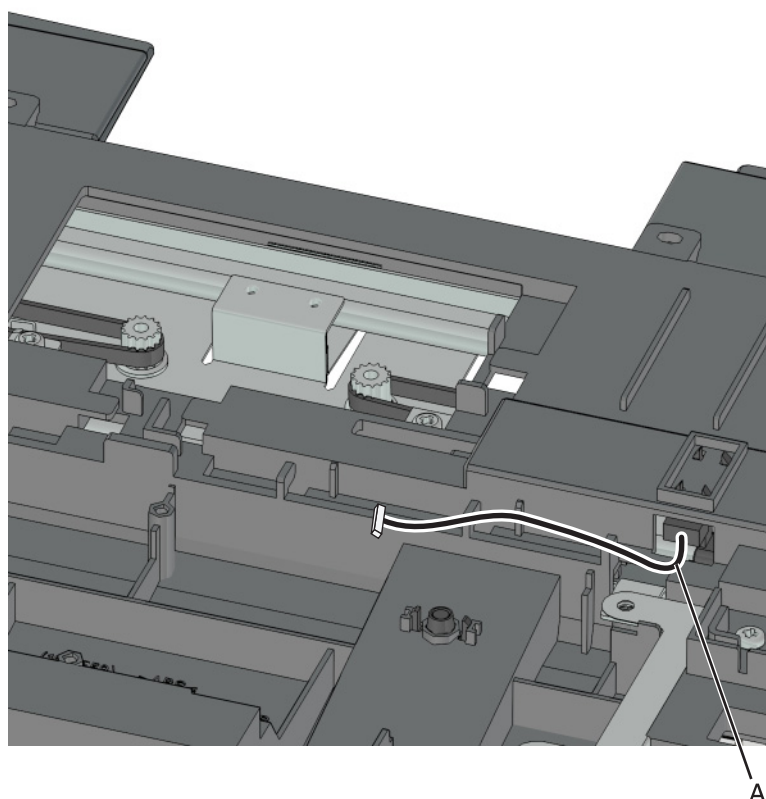
- 11 Disconnect the sensor cable (A). Release the latches, and then remove the sensor.



Sensor (stapler left tamper HP) removal

- 1 Remove the stapler right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)
- 2 Remove the stapler left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321.](#)
- 3 Remove the stapler rear cover. See [“Stapler rear cover removal” on page 329.](#)
- 4 Remove the stapler service cover. See [“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333.](#)
- 5 Remove the stapler controller board. See [“Stapler controller board removal” on page 333.](#)
- 6 Remove the stapler cooling fan. See [“Stapler cooling fan removal” on page 337.](#)
- 7 Remove the stapler power supply unit. See [“Stapler power supply unit removal” on page 337.](#)
- 8 Remove the stapler top cover. See [“Stapler top cover removal” on page 341.](#)
- 9 Remove the tamper main assembly. See [“Tamper main assembly removal” on page 351.](#)
- 10 Remove the tamper sub-assembly. See [“Tamper sub-assembly removal” on page 352.](#)

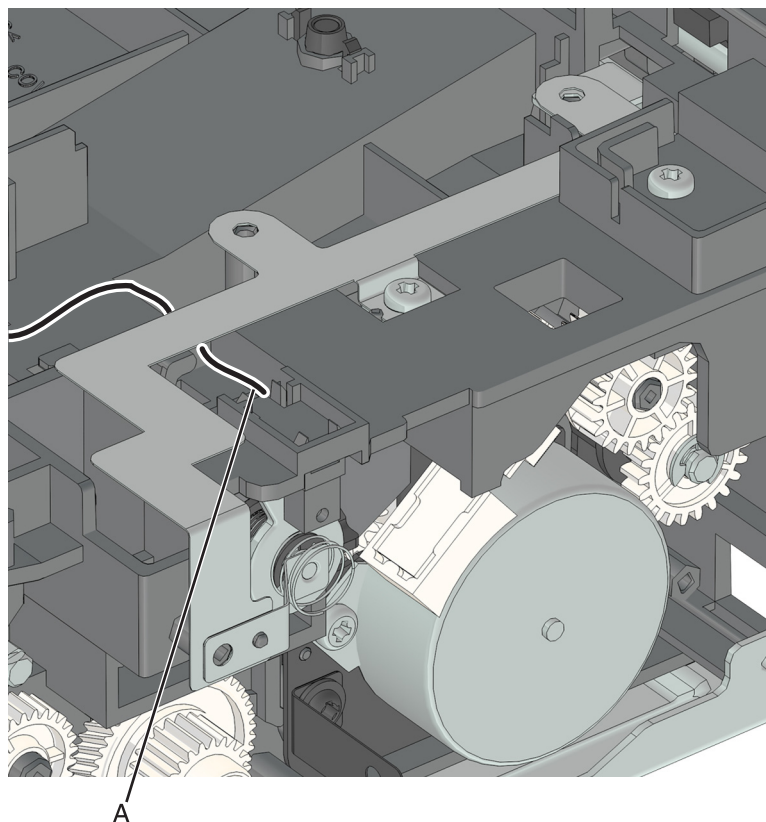
- 11** Disconnect the sensor cable (A). Release the latches, and then remove the sensor.



Sensor (stapler paddle HP) removal

- 1** Remove the stapler right cover. See [“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320.](#)
- 2** Remove the stapler left cover. See [“Stapler left cover removal” on page 321.](#)
- 3** Remove the stapler rear cover. See [“Stapler rear cover removal” on page 329.](#)
- 4** Remove the stapler service cover. See [“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333.](#)
- 5** Remove the stapler controller board. See [“Stapler controller board removal” on page 333.](#)
- 6** Remove the stapler cooling fan. See [“Stapler cooling fan removal” on page 337.](#)
- 7** Remove the stapler power supply unit. See [“Stapler power supply unit removal” on page 337.](#)
- 8** Remove the stapler top cover. See [“Stapler top cover removal” on page 341.](#)

- 9 Disconnect the sensor cable (A). Release the latches, and then remove the sensor.



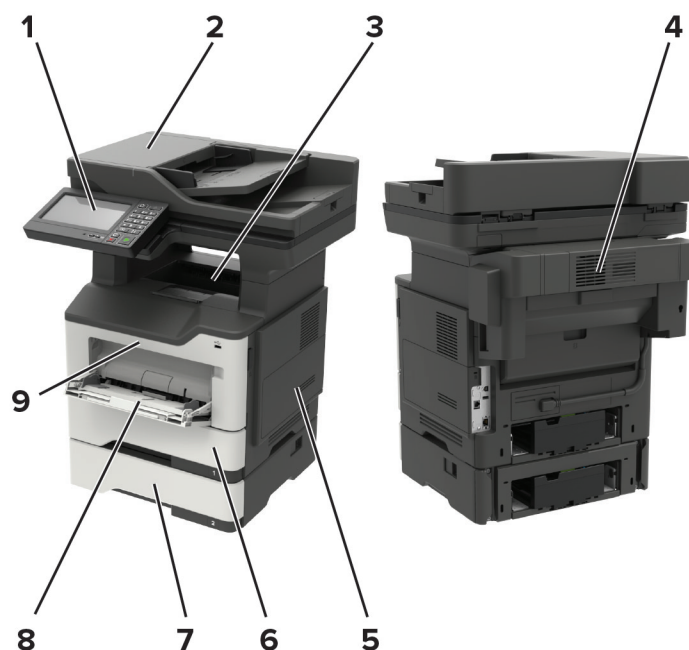
Component locations

Printer configurations

CAUTION—TIPPING HAZARD: Installing one or more options on your printer or MFP may require a caster base, furniture, or other feature to prevent instability causing possible injury. For more information on supported configurations, see www.lexmark.com/multifunctionprinters.





CAUTION—TIPPING HAZARD: To reduce the risk of equipment instability, load each tray separately. Keep all other trays closed until needed.

You can configure your printer by adding optional 250- or 550-sheet trays.



1	Control panel
2	Automatic document feeder (ADF)
3	Standard bin
4	Optional staple finisher
5	Controller board access cover
6	Standard 550-sheet tray
7	Optional 250- or 550-sheet tray
8	Multipurpose feeder
9	Door A

Attaching cables

- **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of electrical shock, do not set up this product or make any electrical or cabling connections, such as the power cord, fax feature, or telephone, during a lightning storm.
- **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, connect the power cord to an appropriately rated and properly grounded electrical outlet that is near the product and easily accessible.
- **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, use only the power cord provided with this product or the manufacturer's authorized replacement.
- **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** To reduce the risk of fire, use only a 26 AWG or larger telecommunications (RJ-11) cord when connecting this product to the public switched telephone network. For users in Australia, the cord must be approved by the Australian Communications and Media Authority.

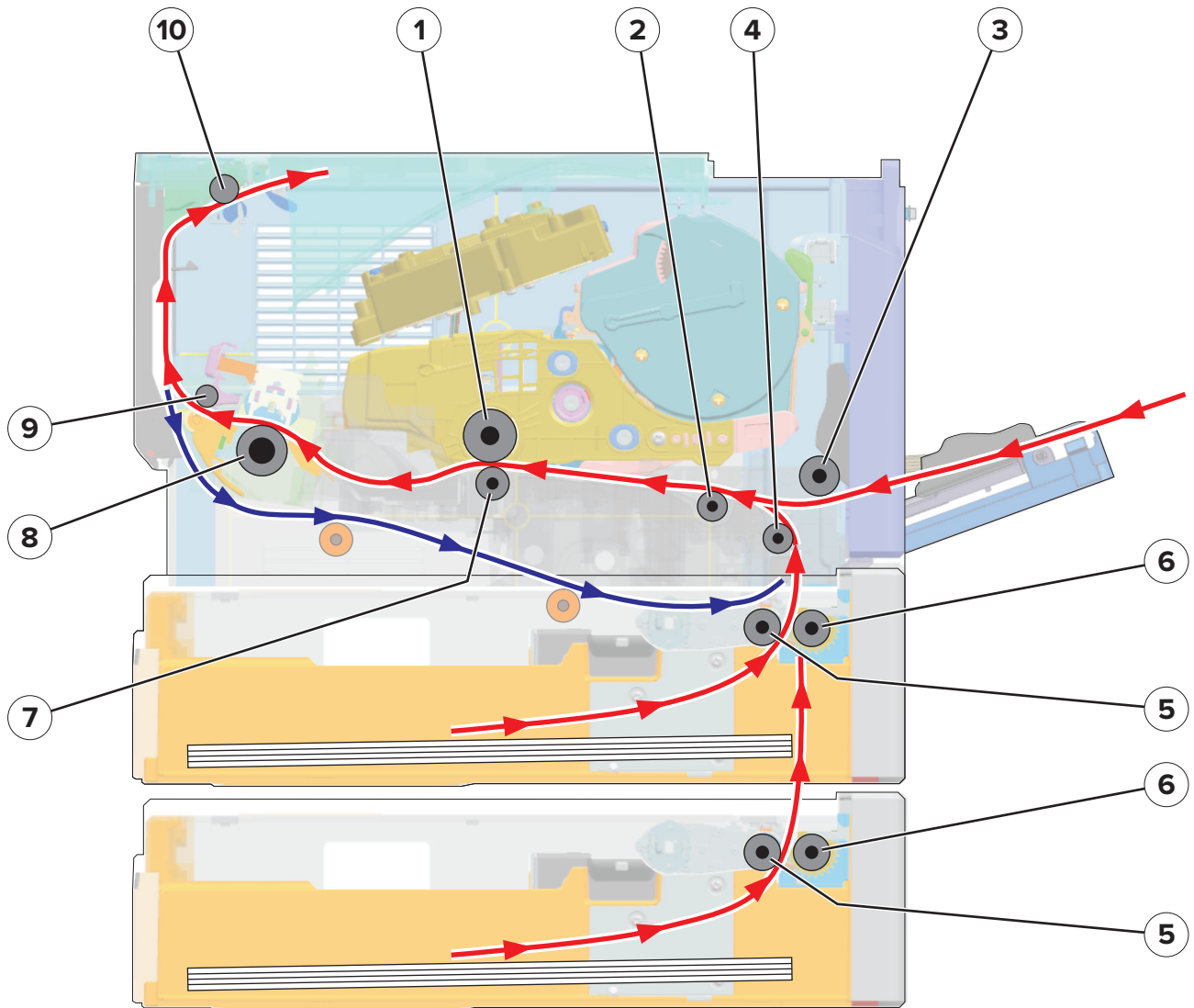
Warning—Potential Damage: To avoid loss of data or printer malfunction, do not touch the USB cable, any wireless network adapter, or the printer in the areas shown while actively printing.



	Use the	To
1	Power cord socket	Connect the printer to an electrical outlet.
2	Ethernet port	Connect the printer to an Ethernet network.
3	LINE port	Connect the printer to an active telephone line through a standard wall jack (RJ-11), DSL filter, or VoIP adapter, or any other adapter that allows you to access the telephone line to send and receive faxes.
4	USB port	Attach a keyboard or any compatible option.
5	USB printer port	Connect the printer to a computer.

Printer roller locations

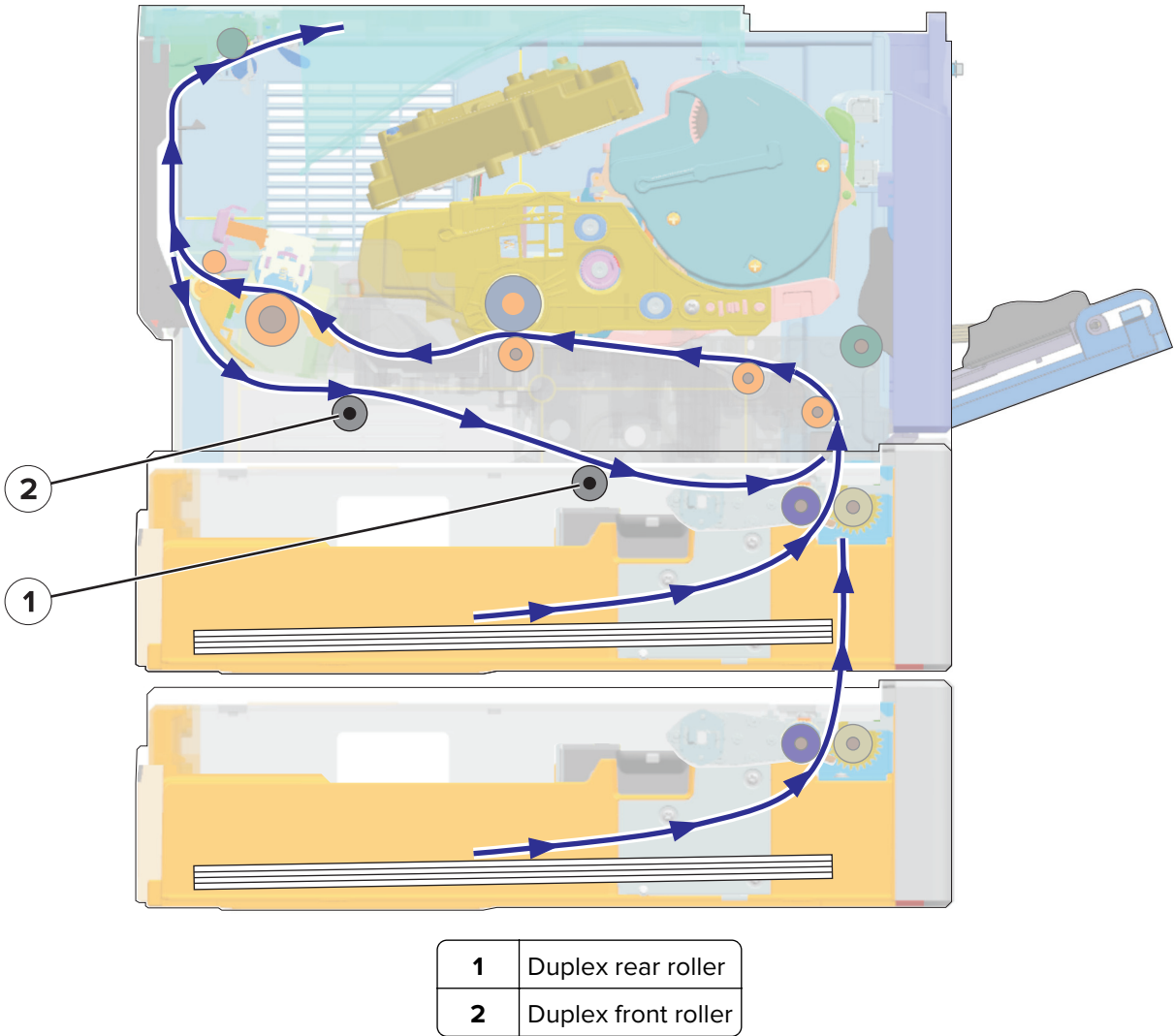
Standard path rollers



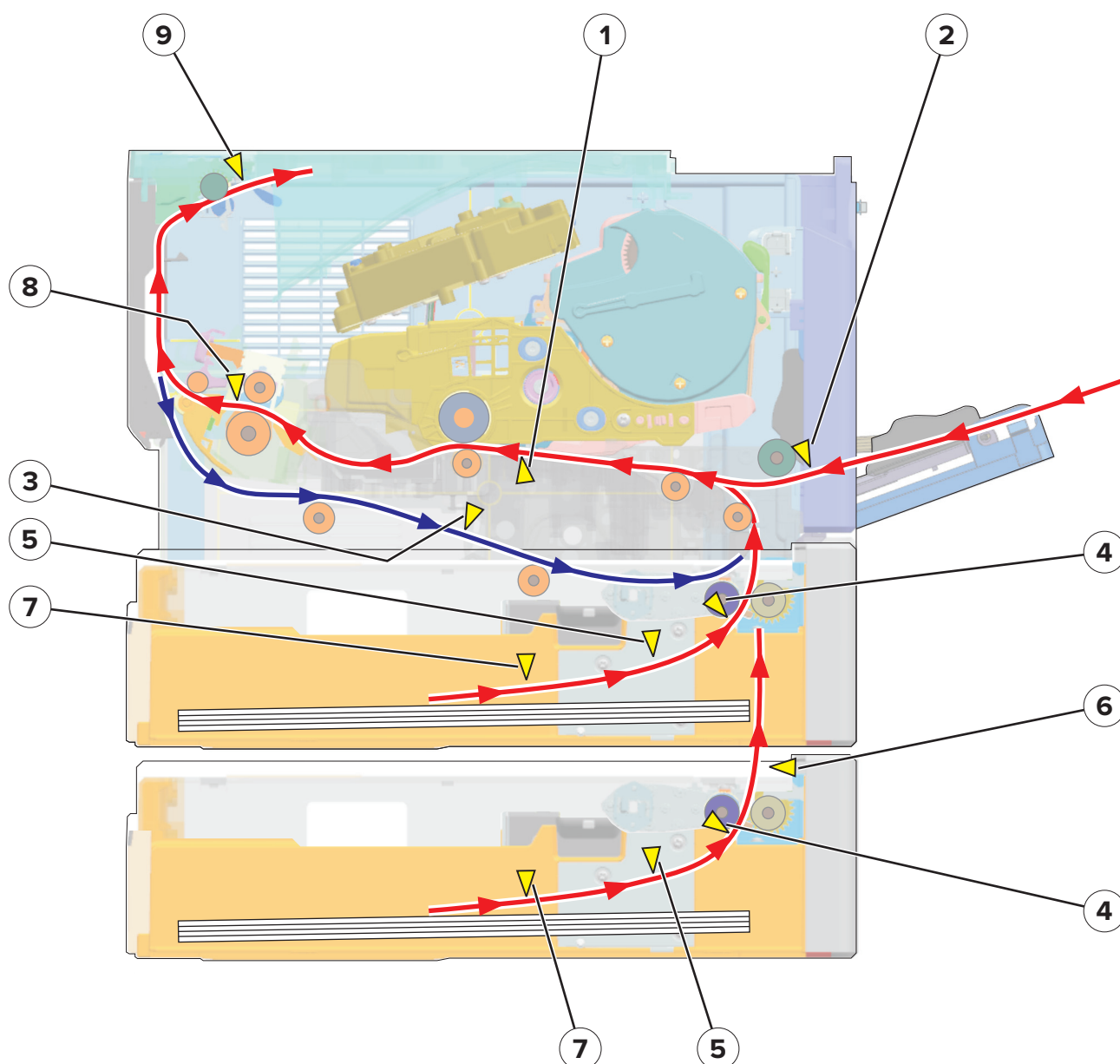
1	Photoconductor drum
2	First input roller
3	MPF pick roller
4	Second input roller
5	Pick roller
6	Separator roller
7	Transfer roller
8	Fuser roller
9	Fuser exit roller

Component locations

Duplex path rollers



Printer sensor locations



#	Sensor
1	Sensor (input)
2	Sensor (MPF paper present)
3	Sensor (duplex)
4	Sensor (index)
5	Sensor (trailing edge)
6	Sensor (pass-through)
7	Sensor (media present)

Component locations

#	Sensor
8	Sensor (fuser exit)
9	Sensor (narrow media/bin full)

Controller board connectors

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
JDRC1	Cartridge smart chip contact	1	+3.3V
		2	DAT_SC_CN1
		3	CLK_SC_CN1
		4	Ground
JDRC2	Imaging unit smart chip contact	1	3.3V
		2	I2C_DAT_SC_CN2
		3	I2C_CLK_SC_CN2
		4	Ground
JCART1	Motor (toner cartridge)	1	V_5CART_1 +5V
		2	S_CART_ENC_CN
		3	Ground
JBARR1	Sensor (cartridge barrel)	1	V_5V_BARR +5V
		2	S_TONER_LOW
		3	Ground
JDUPSOL1	Reverse solenoid	1	24V
		2	V_DUPSOL_CN_N
JPH1	Printhead	1	LDEN_C
		2	BOOST_CN
		3	VDO_ADJ_C
		4	Ground
		5	LPOWER_C
		6	SHADE_CN
		7	Ground
		8	VIDEO -
		9	VIDEO +
		10	no connection
		11	HSYNC_CN
		12	PH_+5V

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
JNRW1	Sensor (narrow media)	1	V_3.3V_TRAY1_P
		2	JNRW1
		3	Ground
JTHM1	Belt fuser	1	A_FUSER_TH_C +2V_ADC
		2	Ground
JFAN1	Cooling fan	1	V_MAIN_FAN24V
		2	Ground
		3	MAIN_FAN_ENC_R
JEXIT1	Sensor (exit)	1	V_5V_PAPER_OUT
		2	S_PAPER_OUT_C
		3	Ground
JUSBD1	USB connector with flange	1	V_USBD_5V
		2	USB_DEV_N
		3	USB_DEV_N
		4	USB_DEV_GND
JRIP1	Debug port	1	Ground
		2	RXD0_RIP_CN
		3	TXD0_RIP_CN
		4	JRIP_100_+5V
JOPT1	Resettable fuse	1	24V_F_OPT
		2	S_OPT_TXR
		3	S_INPUT_FDT
		4	S_OPT_RXR
		5	Ground
		6	5V_PHD
JTDS1	Sensor (toner density)	1	S_TDS_LED_PWM
		2	S_A_TDS_C
		3	no connection
		4	V_TDS+5V_C

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
JDUPPI1	Sensor (duplex and input)	1	V_5V_DUPLEX
		2	S_DUPLEX_C
		3	no connection
		4	V_5V_DUPLEX
		5	S_PAPER_IN_C
		6	Ground
JFEED1	Feed solenoid	1	V_FDSOL +24V_MSF
		2	V_FDSOL
JP_PRE1	Sensor (paper present)	1	V_5V_PAPER_P
		2	S_PAPER_P_C
		3	Ground
JMPFPP1	Sensor (MPF)	1	V_3.3V_MPF_PP
		2	S_MPF_SNS_R
		3	Ground
JMPFSOL1	MPF solenoid	1	V_MPFSOL +24V_MSF
		2	V_MPFSOL-
JPSU1	Power supply	1	NC_JPSU1
		2	PSU_DET_CN
		3	CHARGE_C
		4	SERVO_OUT_C
		5	DEV_C
		6	TXENABLE_C
		7	TX_C
		8	FUSER_RELAY
		9	TAR_C
		10	FUSER_ON_C
		11	ZEROX_C
		12	SHUTOFF_24V
		13	24V_CONT
		14	Ground
		15	24V
		16	Ground
		17	24V
		18	Ground

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
JMTR1	Motor (main)	1	MAIN_HALL_U_CN
		2	MAIN_HALL_V_CN
		3	MAIN_HALL_W_CN
		4	MAIN_FG_CN
		5	Ground
		6	5V_ENG
		7	V_MAINC1_U
		8	V_MAINC1_V
		9	V_MAINC1_W
JRESET1	not used	--	not used
JCVR1	Cover open	1	V_5V_INDEX
		2	S_INDEX_C
		3	Ground
JINDEX1	Sensor (stack height)	1	V_5V_INDEX
		2	S_INDEX_C
		3	Ground
JSTAG1	Staging solenoid	--	not used
JFUSB1	Thumb drive	1	V_FUSB_L
		2	USB_FRONT_N
		3	USB_FRONT_P
		4	NC_JFUSB_P4
		5	Ground
JSPKR1	External speaker	1	SPEAKER1
		2	SPEAKER2
JHOME1	Sensor (flatbed home)	1	+3V_HOME
		2	Ground
		3	BHOME_FBR
JVIP2	Secure element SIM	1	G_TXD
		2	+3.3v
		3	G_TXD
		4	Ground
		5	G_CS
		6	G_RXD

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
JFBM1	Motor (flatbed)	1	FBM_A-
		2	FBM_A+
		3	FBM_B+
		4	FBM_B-
JFBCIS1	Flatbed CIS FFC	N/A	N/A
JADF1	ADF FFC	N/A	N/A
J30	Security jumper	1	+3.3V
		2	Ground
		3	Ground
JBINS1	Sensor (bin full)	1	V_3.3V_BINS
		2	PAPER_FULL_S_R
		3	Ground
		4	Ground
JT_PRE1	Sensor (tray present)	1	V_3.3V_TRAY1
		2	S_TRAY1_C
		3	Ground
JACM1	Sensor (ACM)	1	+5V_ENG
		2	S_ACM_SEN_C
		3	Ground
JPHONE2	not used	--	--
JUICC1	Control panel FFC	N/A	N/A
JBSCIS1	Backside CIS FFC	N/A	N/A
JSTAPL1	Stapler unit	1	+24V_F_OPT
		2	S_STP_TXR
		3	Ground
		4	S_STP_RXR R161
		5	Ground
		6	Ground
		7	Ground

Maintenance

Inspection guide

The purpose of this inspection guide is to aid you in identifying the intervals, based on page count, at which parts must be inspected (for visible physical damage), cleaned, or replaced.

If any unsafe conditions exist, find out how serious the hazard could be and if you can continue before you correct the hazard.

As you service the machine, check for the following:

- Damaged, missing, or altered parts, especially in the area of the On/Off switch and the power supply
- Damaged, missing, or altered covers, especially in the area of the top cover and the power supply cover
- Possible safety exposure from any non-Lexmark attachments

Use the following table to determine when specified parts should be inspected:

PART	EVERY SERVICE CALL	EVERY 200K
Fuser	Inspect	Replace
MPF pick roller and separator pad	Inspect	Replace
Pick tires	Inspect	Replace
Separator roller assembly	Inspect	Replace
Transfer roller	Inspect	Replace

Scheduled maintenance

The control panel displays an 80.xy error when it reaches 200K page counts. It is necessary to install the appropriate maintenance kit to maintain the print quality and reliability of the printer. Reset the maintenance counter after replacing the maintenance kit.

Maintenance kits

Part number and kit	Contents
41X1227—Maintenance Kit (100 V)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 41X1180—Fuser (100 V) • 41X1197—MPF pick roller and separator pad • 41X1198—Pick tires • 41X1212—Separator roller assembly • 40X8393—Transfer roller
41X1225—Maintenance Kit (110 V)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 41X1178—Fuser (110 V) • 41X1197—MPF pick roller and separator pad • 41X1198—Pick tires • 41X1212—Separator roller assembly • 40X8393—Transfer roller

Part number and kit	Contents
41X1226—Maintenance Kit (220 V)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 41X1179—Fuser (220 V) • 41X1197—MPF pick roller and separator pad • 41X1198—Pick tires • 41X1212—Separator roller assembly • 40X8393—Transfer roller


When performing the 200K scheduled maintenance procedure, the following areas should be cleaned of media dust and toner contamination:

- Media trays
- Imaging unit area
- Transfer roller area
- Duplex area
- Standard bin

Resetting the maintenance counter

Always reset the maintenance counter after installing the maintenance kit.

To reset the maintenance counter:

- 1 POR into the Configuration menu, and navigate to **Reset Maintenance Counter**.
- 2 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to reset the counter, or press **X** to exit without resetting the counter.


Once initiated, the operation cannot be canceled.

Lubrication specification

Lubricate only when the parts are replaced or if necessary, not on a scheduled basis. The use of lubricants other than those specified in this service manual may cause premature failure. Some unauthorized lubricants may chemically attack polycarbonate parts. Use Grease P/N 99A0394 Nyogel 744.

Cleaning the printer

Cleaning the printer

 **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of electrical shock when cleaning the exterior of the printer, unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet and disconnect all cables from the printer before proceeding.

Notes:


- Perform this task after every few months.
- Damage to the printer caused by improper handling is not covered by the printer warranty.

- 1 Turn off the printer, and then unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
- 2 Remove paper from the standard bin and multipurpose feeder.
- 3 Remove any dust, lint, and pieces of paper around the printer using a soft brush or vacuum.
- 4 Wipe the outside of the printer with a damp, soft, lint-free cloth.

Notes:

- Do not use household cleaners or detergents, as they may damage the finish of the printer.
- Make sure that all areas of the printer are dry after cleaning.

- 5 Connect the power cord to the electrical outlet, and then turn on the printer.

 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, connect the power cord to an appropriately rated and properly grounded electrical outlet that is near the product and easily accessible.

Cleaning the scanner

- 1 Open the scanner cover.



2 Using a damp, soft, lint-free cloth, wipe the following areas:

- ADF glass



- ADF glass pad



- Scanner glass

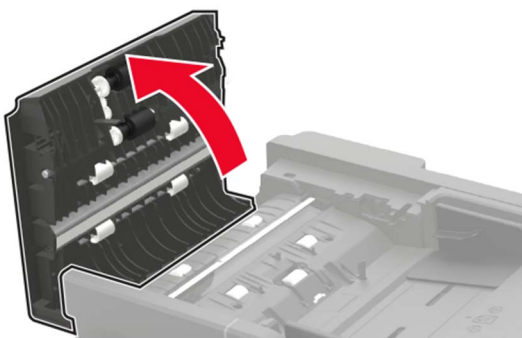


- Scanner glass pad



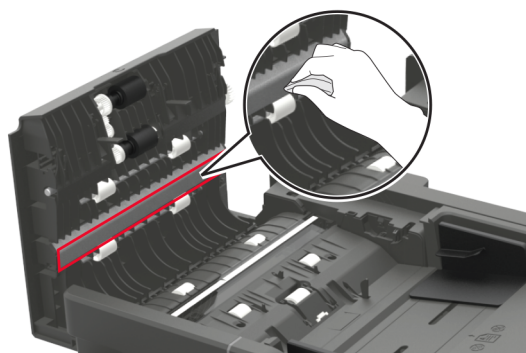
3 Close the scanner cover.

4 Open the ADF cover.

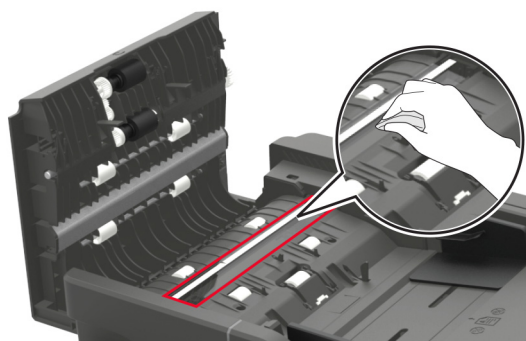


5 Using a damp, soft, lint-free cloth, wipe the following areas:

- ADF glass pad in the ADF cover



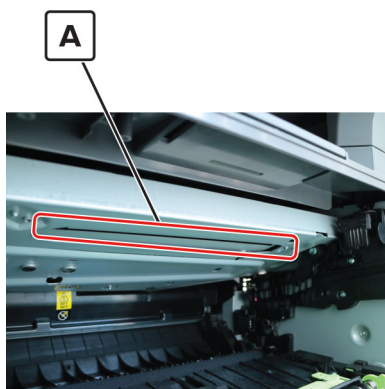
- ADF glass in the ADF cover



- 6 Close the ADF cover.

Cleaning the printhead lenses

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Remove the toner cartridge and imaging unit.
- 3 From the printhead access opening (A) in the top of the frame at the front of the printer, find the printhead lens.



- 4 Insert a soft, lint-free cloth in the opening, and gently move the cloth back and forth along the surface of the lens to clean it.
- 5 Repeat step 4.
- 6 Reinstall the imaging unit and toner cartridge.
- 7 Close the front door.

Parts catalog

Legend

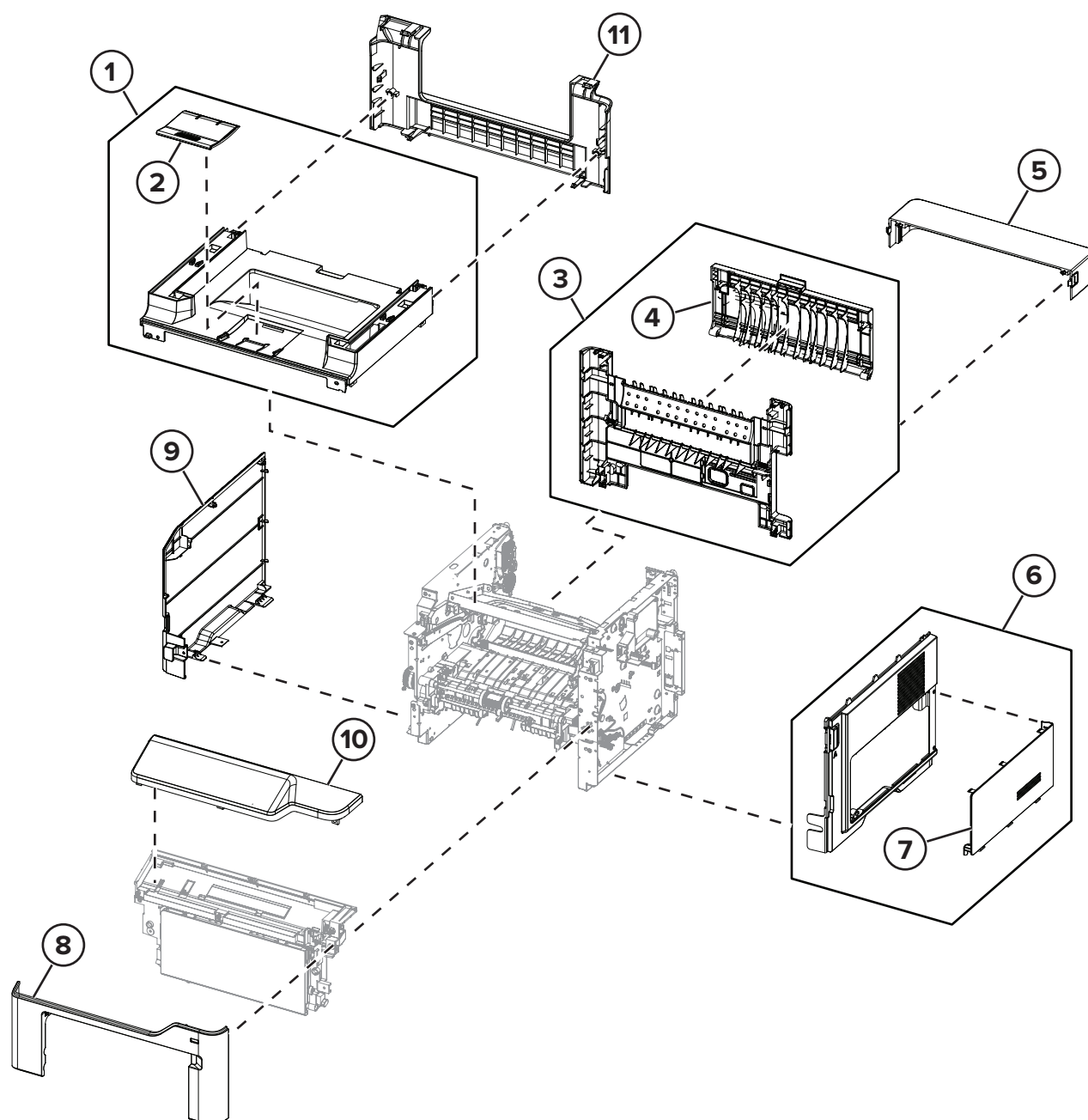
The following column headings are used in the parts catalog:

- **ASM-index**—Identifies the assembly and the item in the diagram. For example, 3-1 indicates Assembly 3 and item 1 in the table.
- **Part number**—Identifies the unique number that correlates with the part.
- **Units/mach**—Refers to the number of units actually used in the base machine or product.
- **Units/option**—Refers to the number of units in a particular option.
- **Units/FRU**—Refers to the number of units in a particular FRU.
- **Description**—A brief description of the part.

The following abbreviations are used in the parts catalog:

- **NS** (not shown) in the Asm-index column indicates that the part is procurable but is not pictured in the illustration.
- **PP** (parts packet) in the Description column indicates that the part is contained in a parts packet.

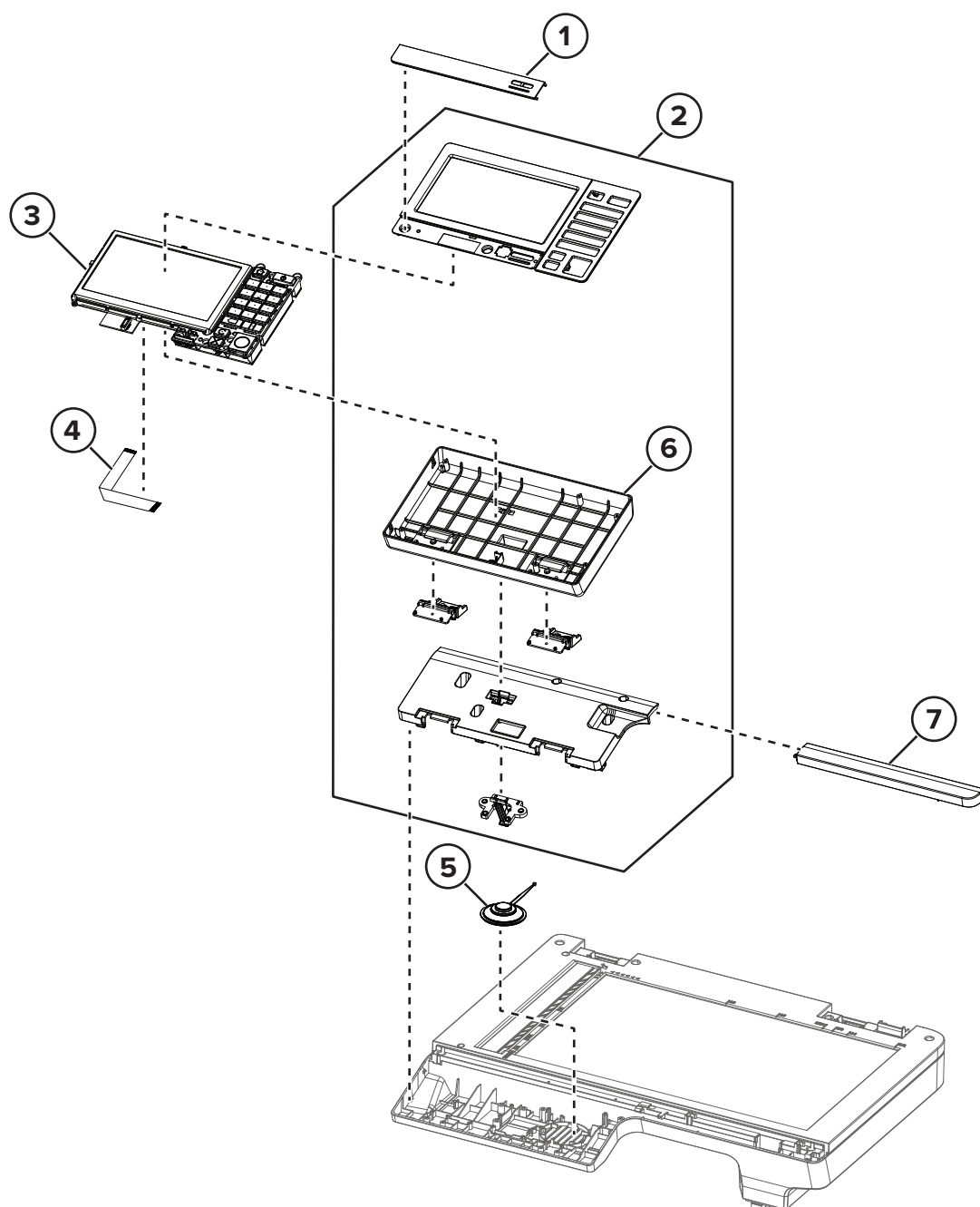
Assembly 1: Covers



Assembly 1: Covers

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X1343	1	1	Top cover	“Top cover removal” on page 289
2	40X9102	1	1	Output extender	--
3	41X1357	1	1	Rear door and cover	“Rear door and cover removal” on page 287
4	41X2275	1	1	Rear access door	--
5	40X8521	1	1	Dust cover	--
6	41X1166	1	1	Right cover	“Right cover removal” on page 230
7	41X1233	1	1	Controller board access cover	“Right cover removal” on page 230
8	41X1164	1	1	Nameplate	“Nameplate removal” on page 245
9	41X1168	1	1	Left cover	“Left cover removal” on page 219
10	41X1358	1	1	Top access cover	“Top access cover removal” on page 247
11	41X2501	1	1	Scanner rear cover	“Scanner rear cover removal” on page 286

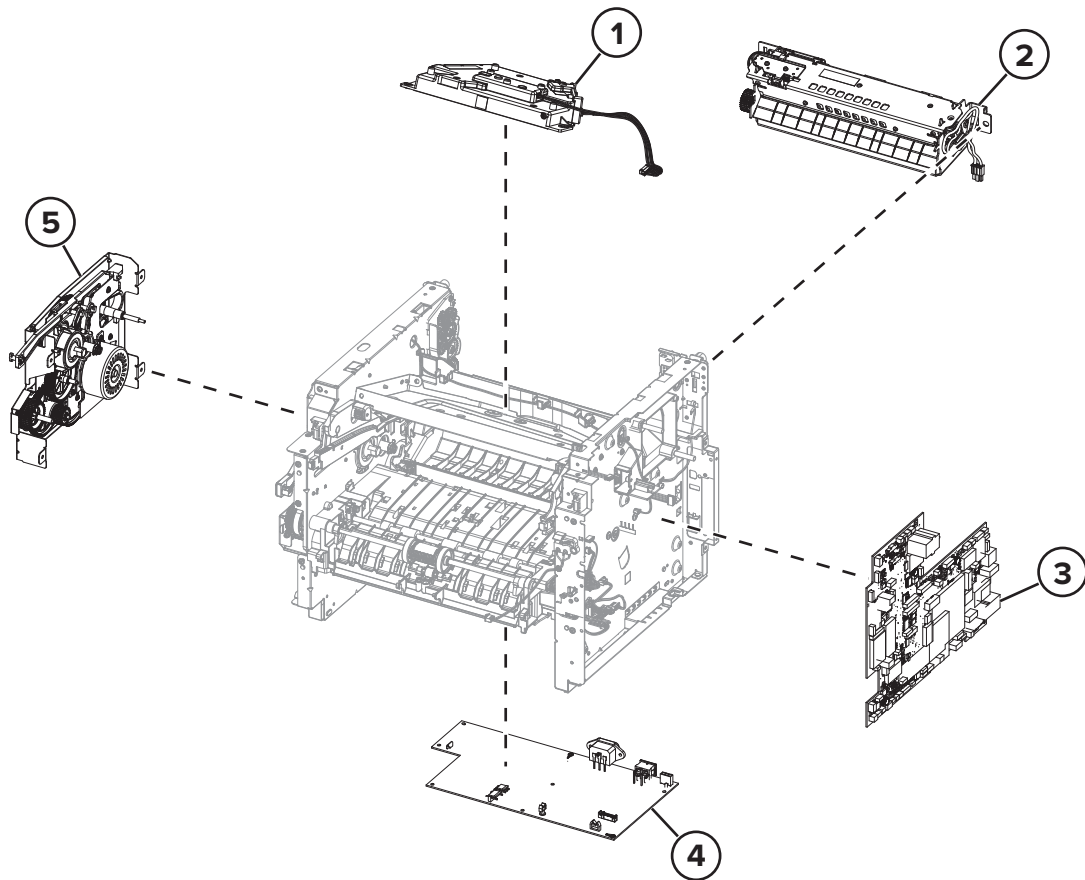
Assembly 2: Control panel



Assembly 2: Control panel

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2439	1	1	Bezel (MX622)	“Bezel removal” on page 248
2	41X2440	1	1	Control panel cover and buttons	“Control panel covers and buttons removal” on page 249
3	41X0051	1	1	Control panel display assembly	“Control panel display assembly removal” on page 248
4	41X2232	1	1	Control panel flat cable	“Control panel flat cable removal” on page 255
5	41X2230	1	1	Speaker	“Speaker removal” on page 252
6	41X1354	1	1	Control panel rear cover	“Control panel covers and buttons removal” on page 249
7	41X1345	1	1	Scanner front cover	“Scanner front cover removal” on page 252

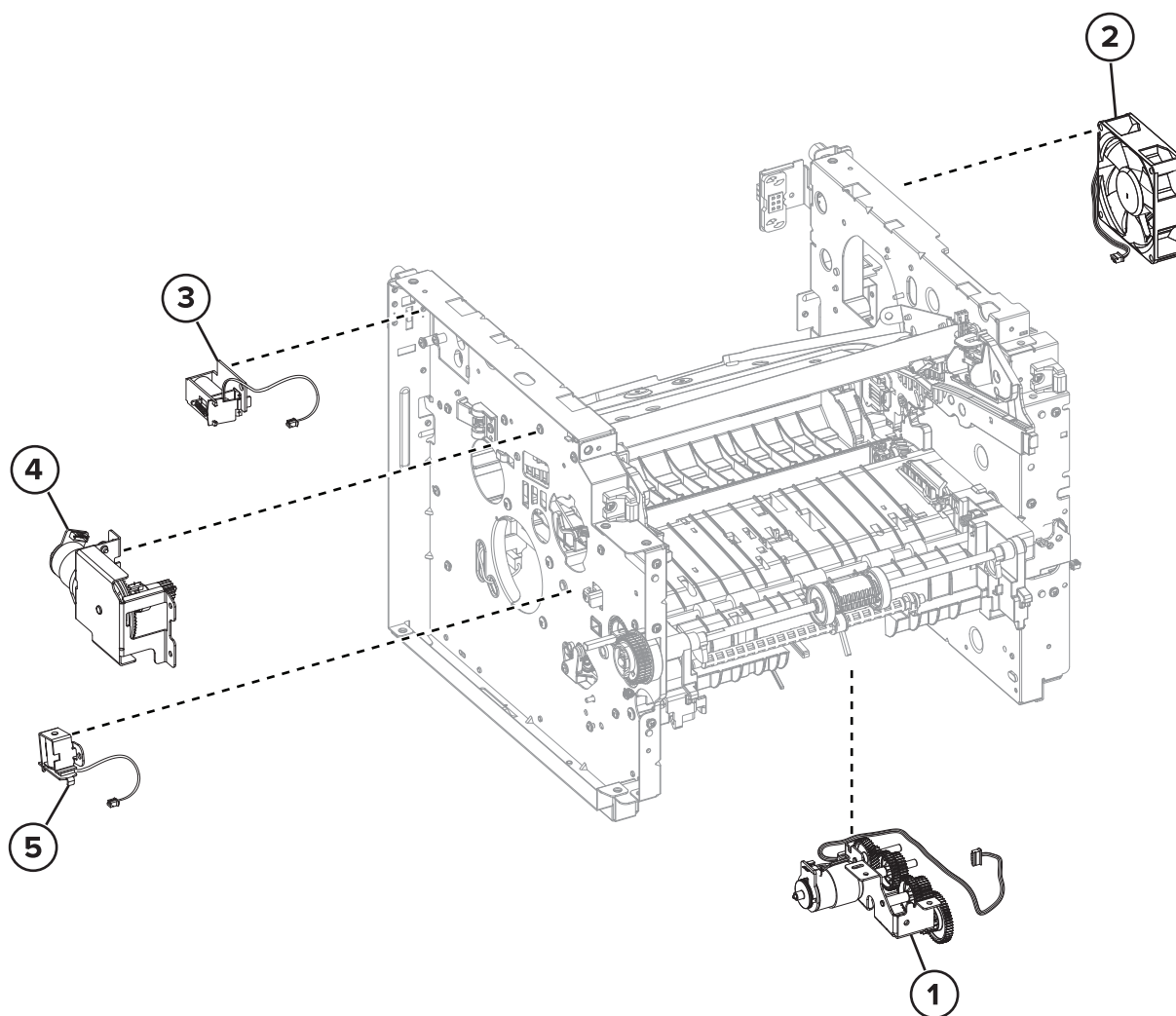
Assembly 3: Electronics 1



Assembly 3: Electronics 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X1185	1	1	Printhead	“Printhead removal” on page 294
2	41X1178	1	1	Fuser, 110V	“Fuser removal” on page 288
2	41X1179	1	1	Fuser, 220V	“Fuser removal” on page 288
2	41X1180	1	1	Fuser, 100V	“Fuser removal” on page 288
3	41X1363	1	1	Controller board	“Controller board removal” on page 238
4	41X1201	1	1	Power supply, 100V/110V	“Power supply removal” on page 265
4	41X1202	1	1	Power supply, 220V	“Power supply removal” on page 265
5	41X1224	1	1	Main drive gearbox	“Main drive gearbox removal” on page 220

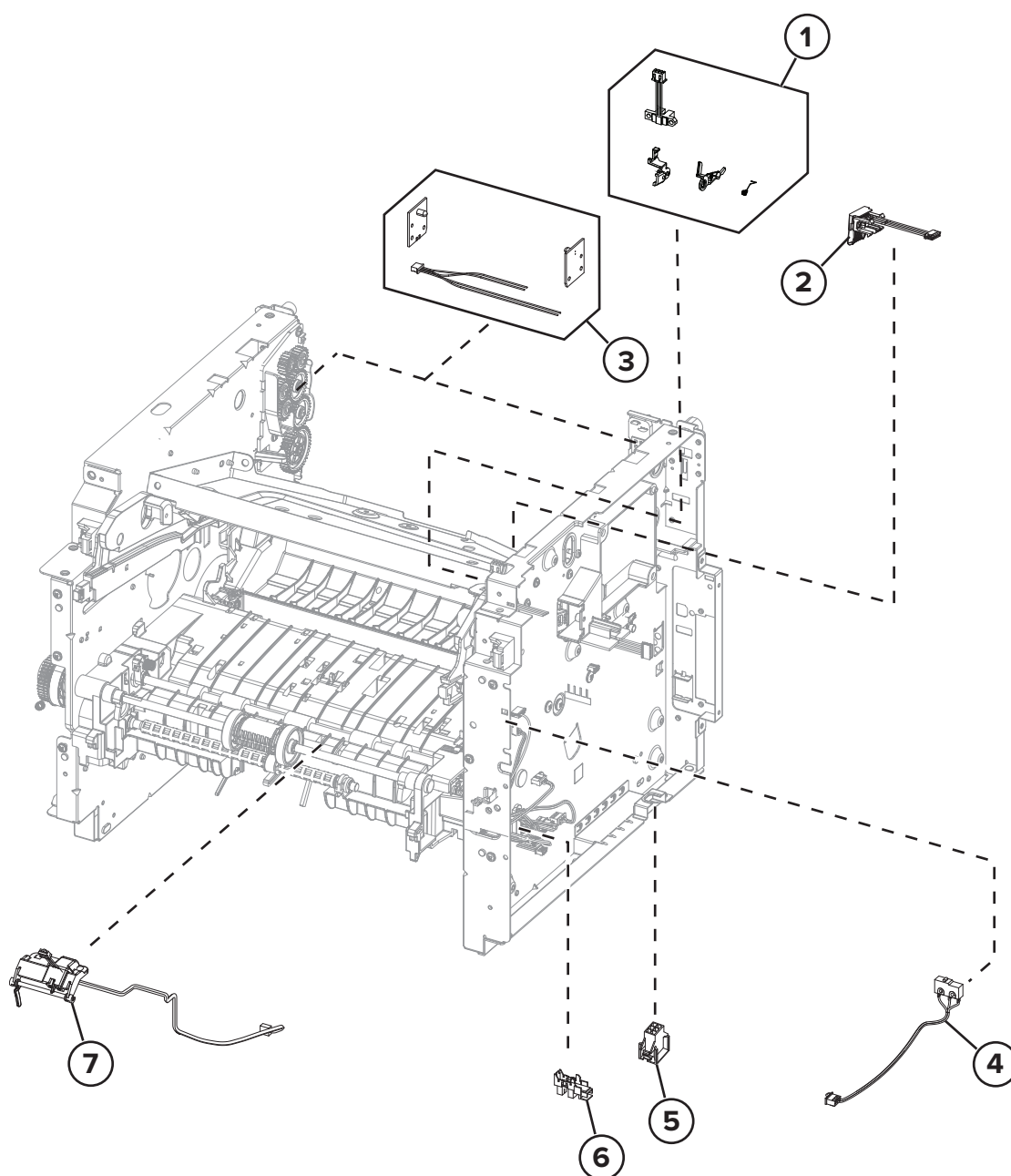
Assembly 4: Electronics 2



Assembly 4: Electronics 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X1989	1	1	Pick/lift motor gearbox	“Pick/lift motor gearbox removal” on page 283
2	41X2259	1	1	Cooling fan	“Cooling fan removal” on page 236
3	41X1214	1	1	Reverse solenoid	“Reverse solenoid removal” on page 226
4	41X1237	1	1	Cartridge gearbox	“Cartridge gearbox removal” on page 229
5	41X1213	1	1	MPF solenoid	“MPF solenoid removal” on page 228

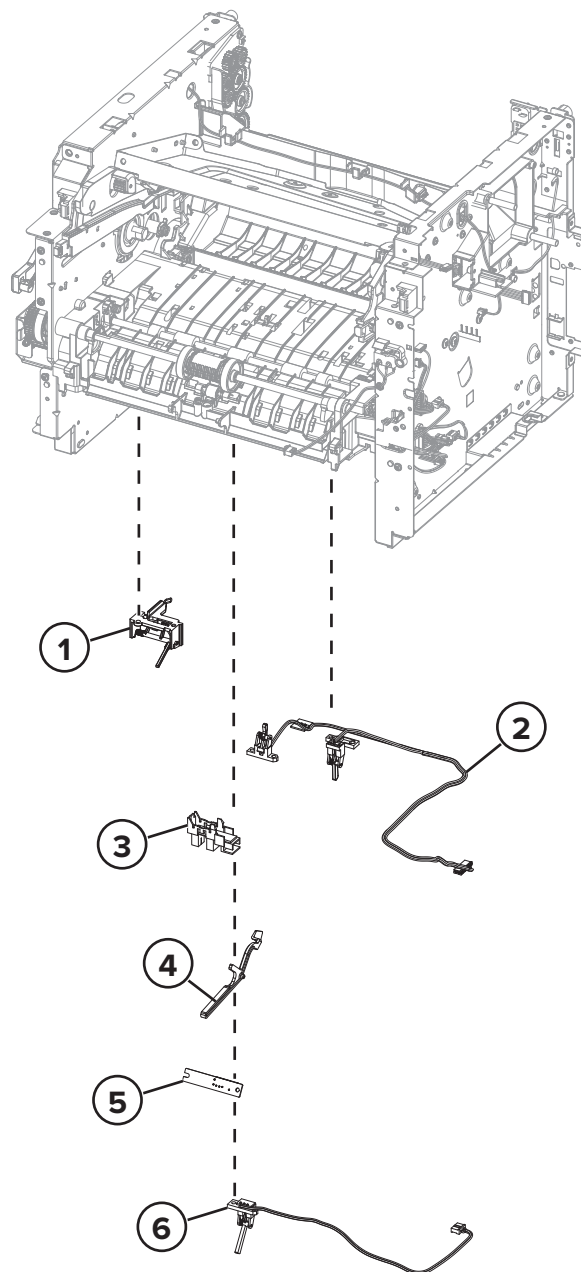
Assembly 5: Electronics 3



Assembly 5: Electronics 3

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X1988	1	1	Sensor (cartridge barrel)	“Cartridge barrel shutter sensor kit removal” on page 242
2	41X1162	1	1	Toner cartridge smart chip contact	“Toner cartridge smart chip contact removal” on page 240
3	41X2274	1	1	Sensor (bin full)	“Sensor (bin full) removal” on page 293
4	41X1209	1	1	Sensor (front door)	“Sensor (front door) removal” on page 257
5	41X1236	1	1	Interconnect cable	“Interconnect cable removal” on page 233
6	41X1238	1	1	Sensor (tray present)	“Sensor (tray present) removal” on page 235
7	41X1210	1	1	Sensor (MPF paper present)	“Sensor (MPF paper present) removal” on page 262

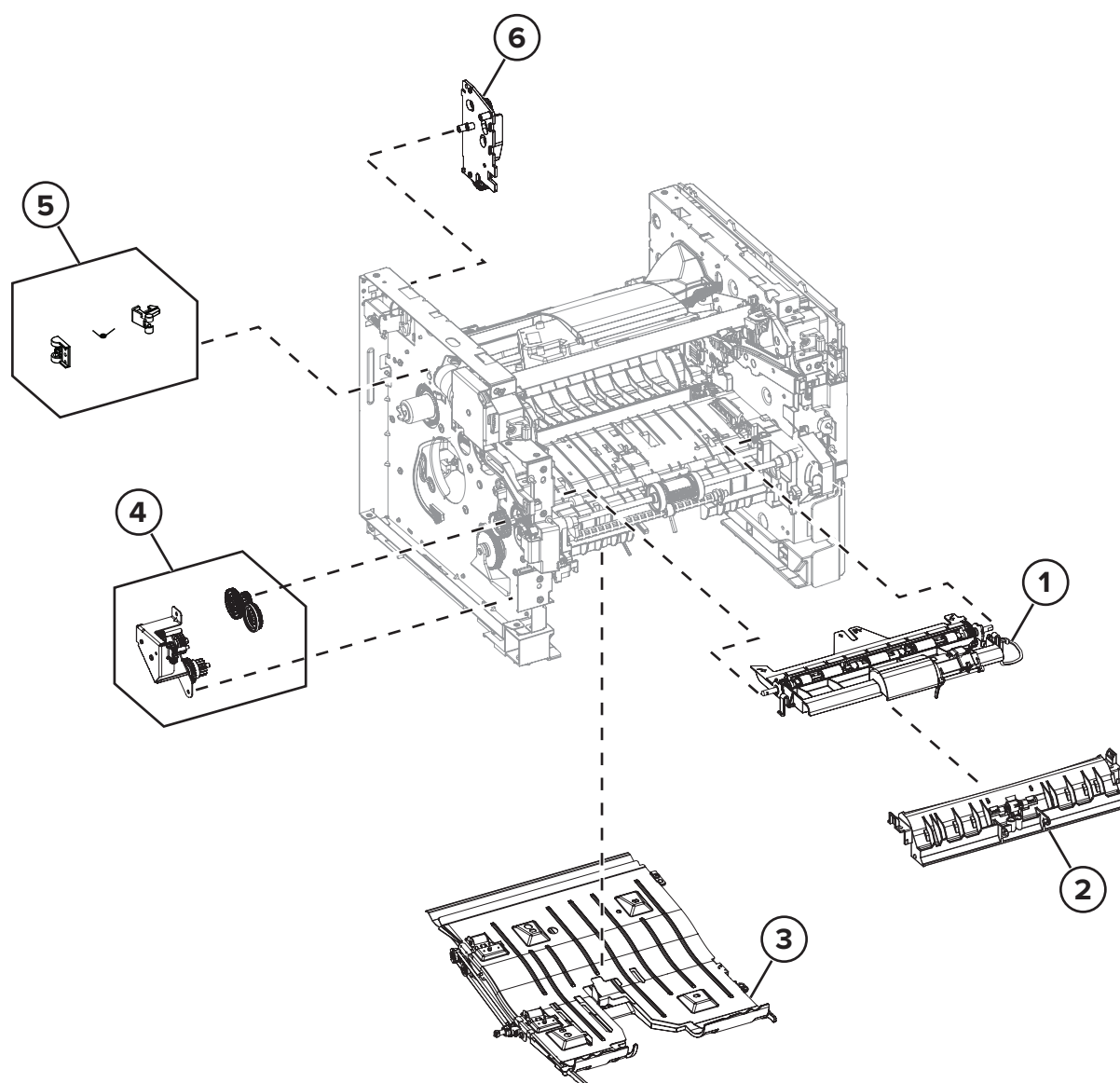
Assembly 6: Electronics 4



Assembly 6: Electronics 4

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X1208	1	1	Sensor (trailing edge)	“Sensor (trailing edge) removal” on page 279
2	41X1206	1	1	Sensor (duplex and input)	“Sensors (duplex and input) removal” on page 270
3	41X1238	1	1	Sensor (paper present)	“Sensor (paper present) removal” on page 277
4	40X8800	1	1	Paper present sensor flag	“Paper present sensor flag removal” on page 280
5	40X8046	1	1	Sensor (toner density)	“Sensor (toner density) removal” on page 275
6	40X8044	1	1	Sensor (index)	“Sensor (index) removal” on page 272

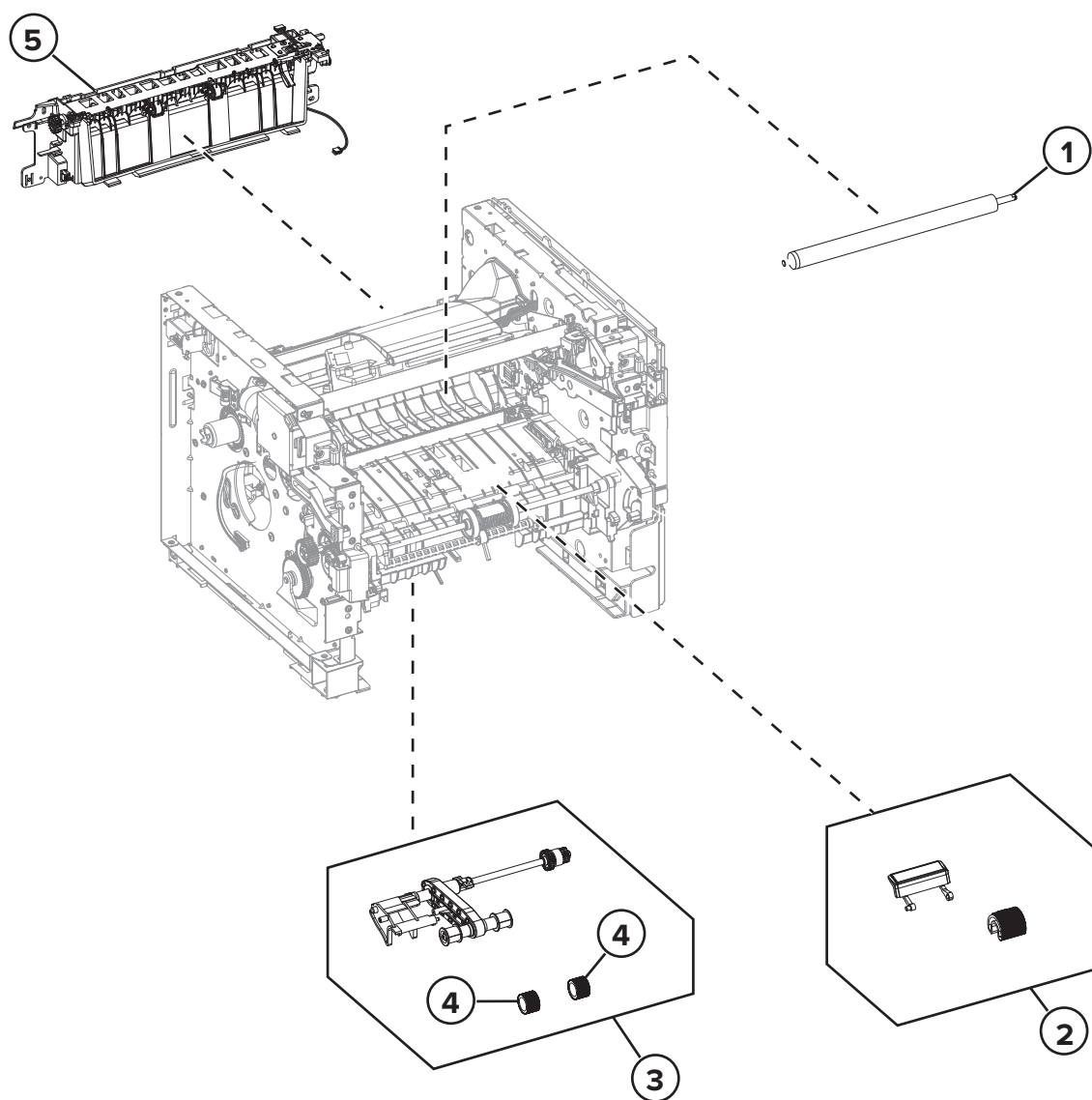
Assembly 7: Paper transport 1



Assembly 7: Paper transport 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X1183	1	1	Jam access cover	“Jam access cover removal” on page 257
2	41X1184	1	1	Front input guide	“Front input guide removal” on page 263
3	41X1176	1	1	Duplex assembly	“Duplex removal” on page 267
4	41X1182	1	1	MPF gearbox	“MPF gearbox removal” on page 222
5	41X2255	1	1	Fuser actuator	“Fuser actuator removal” on page 224
6	41X2256	1	1	Redrive gear plate	“Redrive gear assembly removal” on page 288

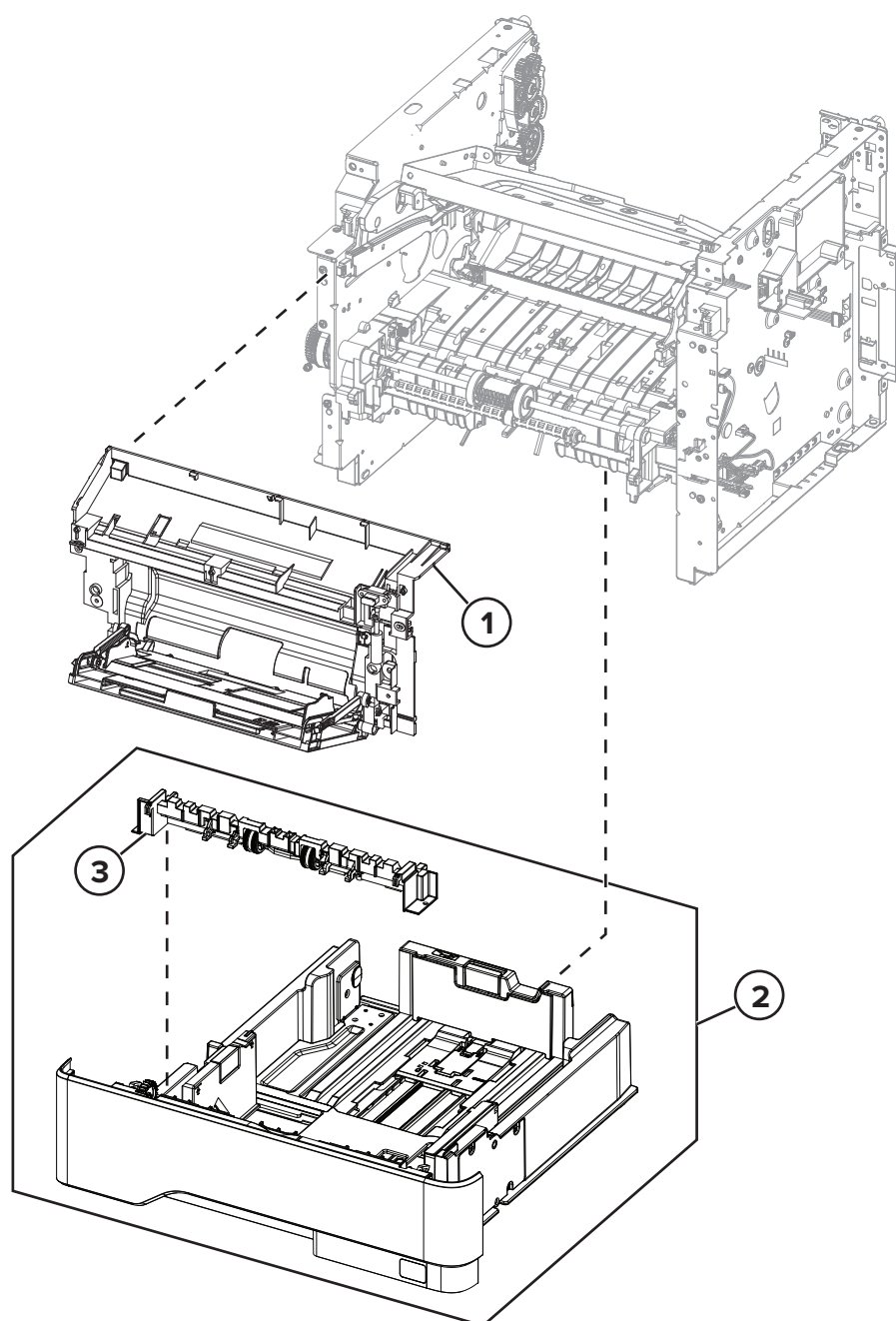
Assembly 8: Paper transport 2



Assembly 8: Paper transport 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8393	1	1	Transfer roller	“Transfer roller removal” on page 256
2	41X1197	1	1	MPF pick roller and separator pad	“MPF pick roller and separator pad removal” on page 259
3	41X1196	1	1	Pick roller assembly	“Pick roller assembly removal” on page 272
4	41X1198	2	2	Pick tire	--
5	41X1371	1	1	Redrive assembly	“Redrive assembly removal” on page 287

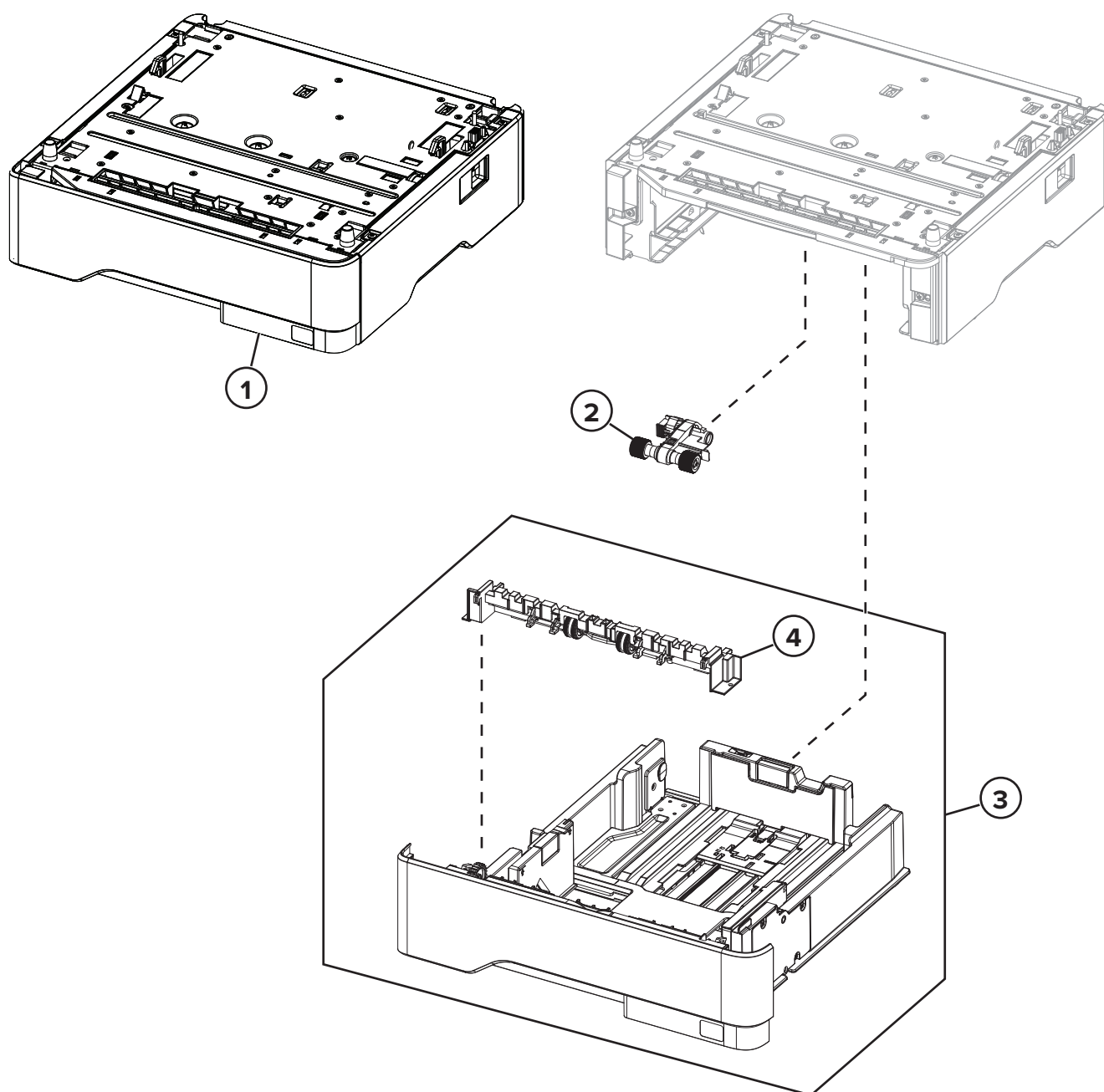
Assembly 9: MPF and standard tray



Assembly 9: MPF and standard tray

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X1219	1	1	MPF with front access cover	“MPF with front access cover removal” on page 245
2	41X1987	1	1	Standard 550-sheet tray insert	--
3	41X1212	1	1	Separator roller assembly	--

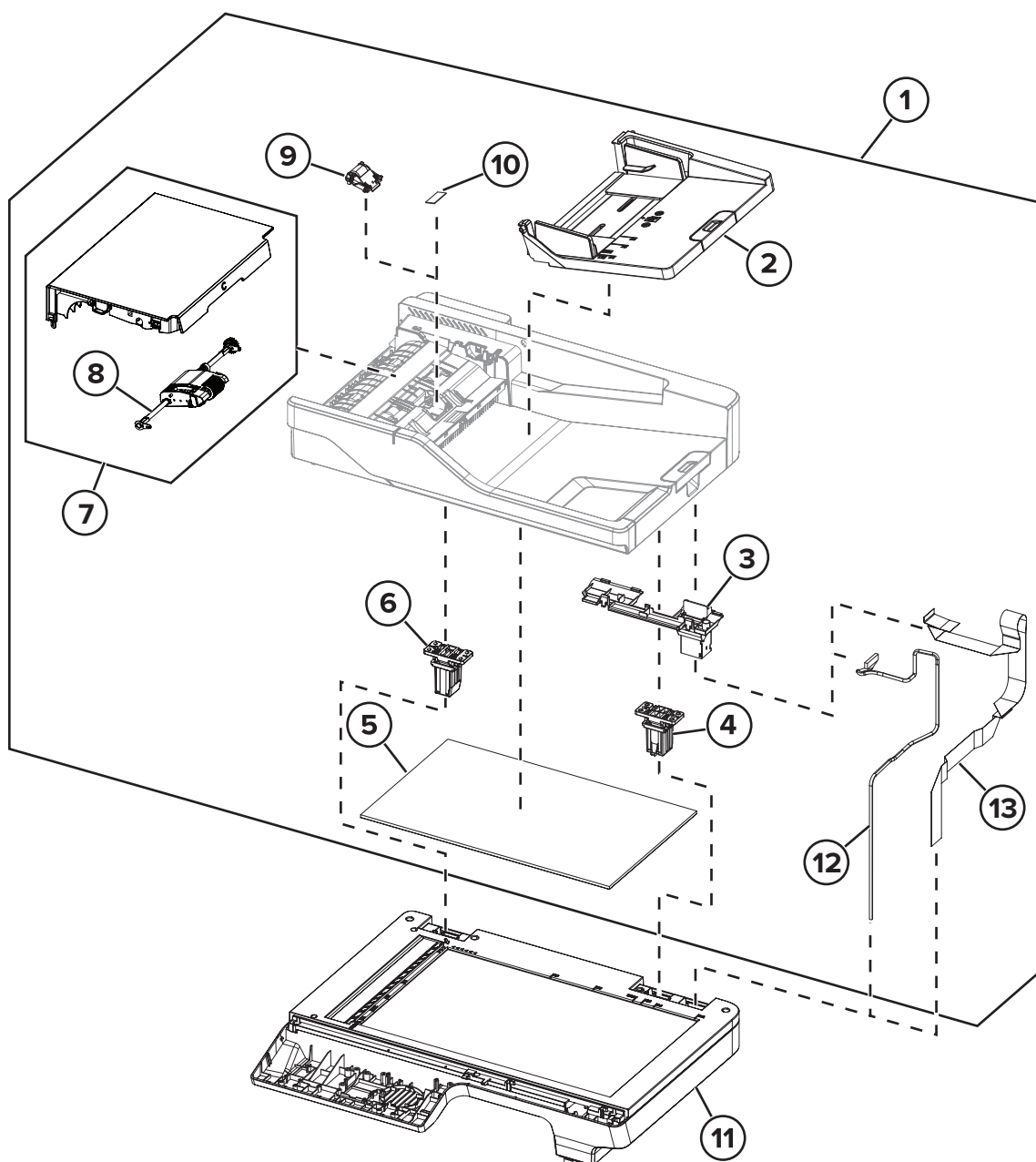
Assembly 10: Optional trays



Assembly 10: Optional trays

Asm-index	P/N	Units/opt	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X1216	1	1	Optional 550-sheet tray	--
1	41X1217	1	1	Optional 250-sheet tray	--
2	41X1239	1	1	Pick roller	--
3	41X1222	1	1	550-sheet tray insert (optional tray)	--
3	41X1221	1	1	250-sheet tray insert (optional tray)	--
4	41X1212	1	1	Separator roller assembly	“Separator roller assembly removal” on page 313

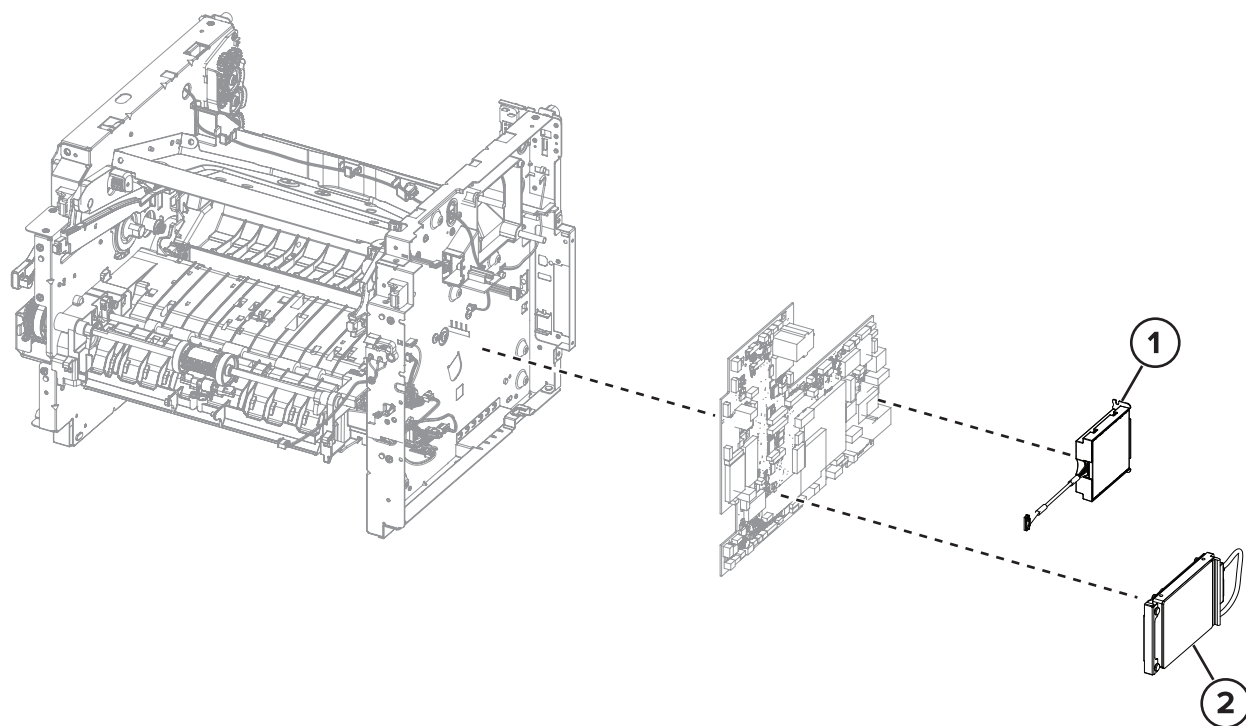
Assembly 11: Imaging



Assembly 11: Imaging

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X1329	1	1	ADF assembly	“ADF assembly removal” on page 302
2	41X1335	1	1	ADF tray	“ADF tray removal” on page 299
3	41X2221	1	1	ADF cable cover	--
4	41X1321	1	1	ADF right hinge	“ADF right hinge removal” on page 304
5	41X1324	1	1	ADF cushion	--
6	40X9129	1	1	ADF left hinge	“ADF left hinge removal” on page 303
7	41X1318	1	1	ADF access door	“ADF access door removal” on page 305
8	41X1326	1	1	ADF roller	“ADF roller removal” on page 298
9	41X1325	1	1	ADF separator roller	“ADF separator roller removal” on page 298
10	41X1322	1	1	ADF restraint pad	“ADF restraint pad removal ” on page 297
11	41X1332	1	1	Flatbed scanner	“Flatbed scanner assembly removal” on page 306
12	41X1315	1	1	ADF cable	--
13	41X1316	1	1	ADF flat cable	“ADF flat cable removal” on page 308

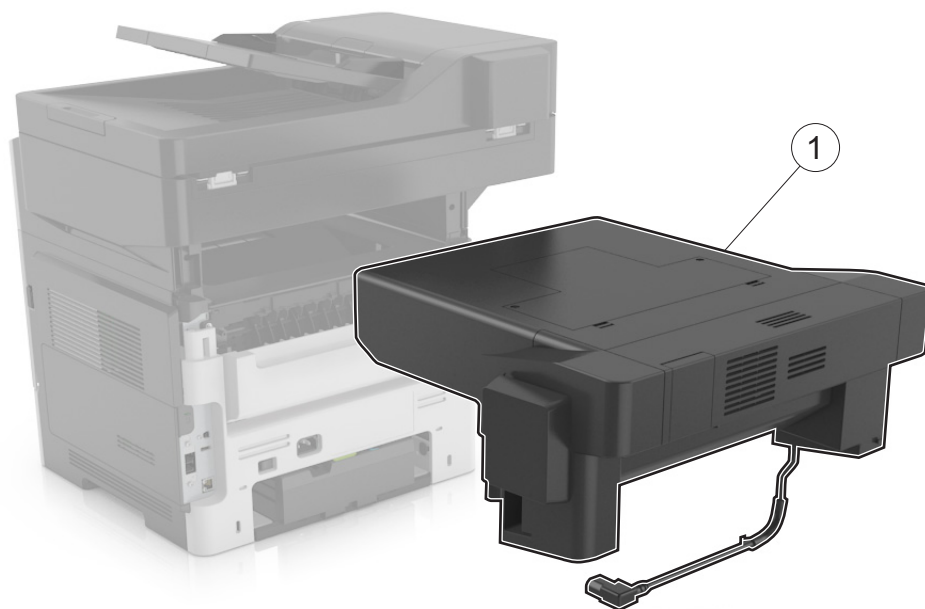
Assembly 12: Fax card and hard disk



Assembly 12: Fax card and hard disk

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X1374	1	1	Fax card (MX622)	--
2	40X9934	1	1	Printer hard disk (MX622adhe), 500GB	--

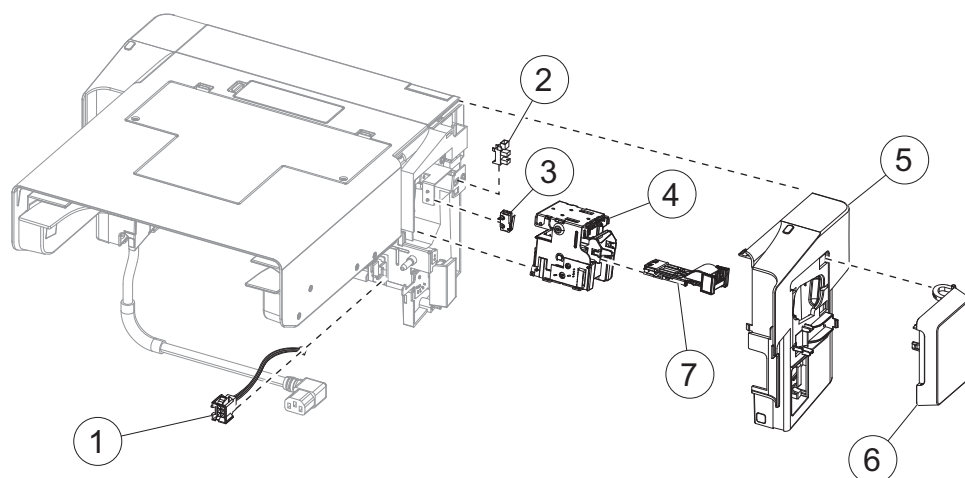
Assembly 13: Staple finisher option



Assembly 13: Staple finisher option

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8121	1	1	Staple finisher option	“Staple finisher option removal” on page 315

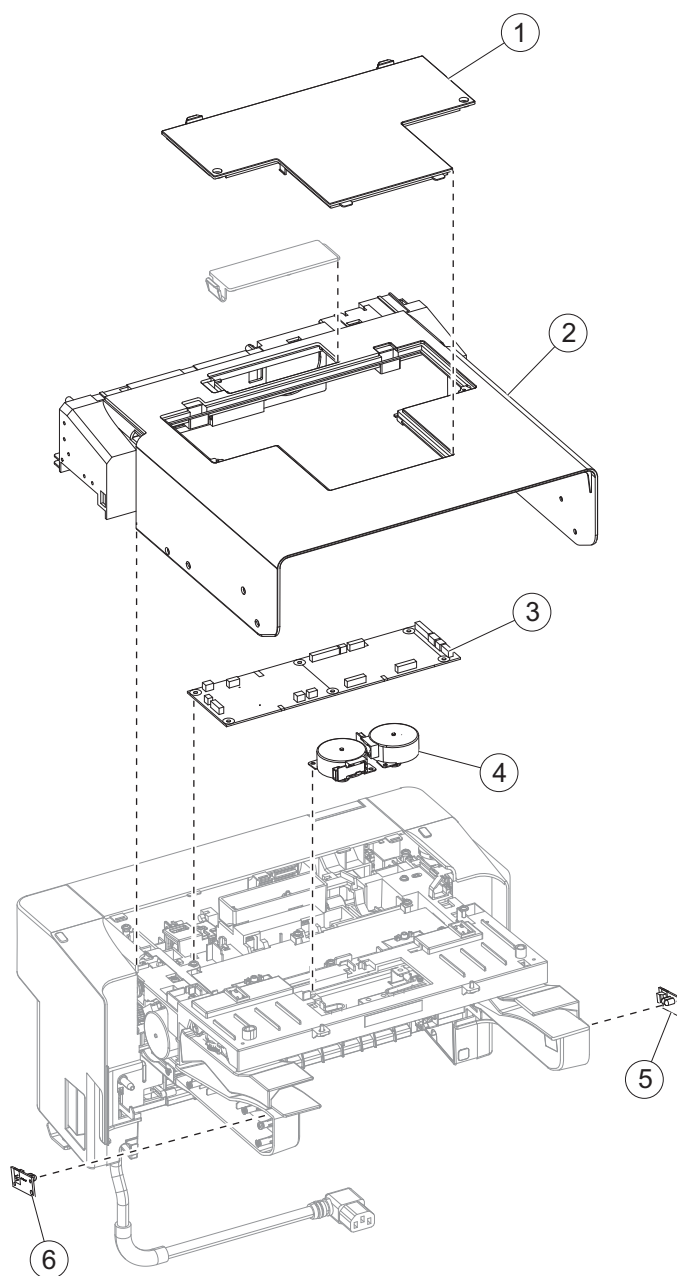
Assembly 14: Staple finisher (right)



Assembly 14: Staple finisher (right)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8144	1	1	Stapler interface cable	“Stapler interface cable removal” on page 339
2	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (stapler access door)	“Sensor (stapler access door) removal” on page 323
3	40X8139	1	1	Stapler door close limit switch with cable	“Stapler door close limit switch removal” on page 325
4	40X8142	1	1	Stapler carriage assembly	“Stapler carriage assembly removal” on page 323
5	40X8130	1	1	Stapler right cover	“Stapler right cover removal” on page 320
6	40X8129	1	1	Stapler cartridge access door	“Stapler cartridge access door removal” on page 318
7	40X8149	1	1	Staple roll holder	“Staple roll holder removal” on page 319

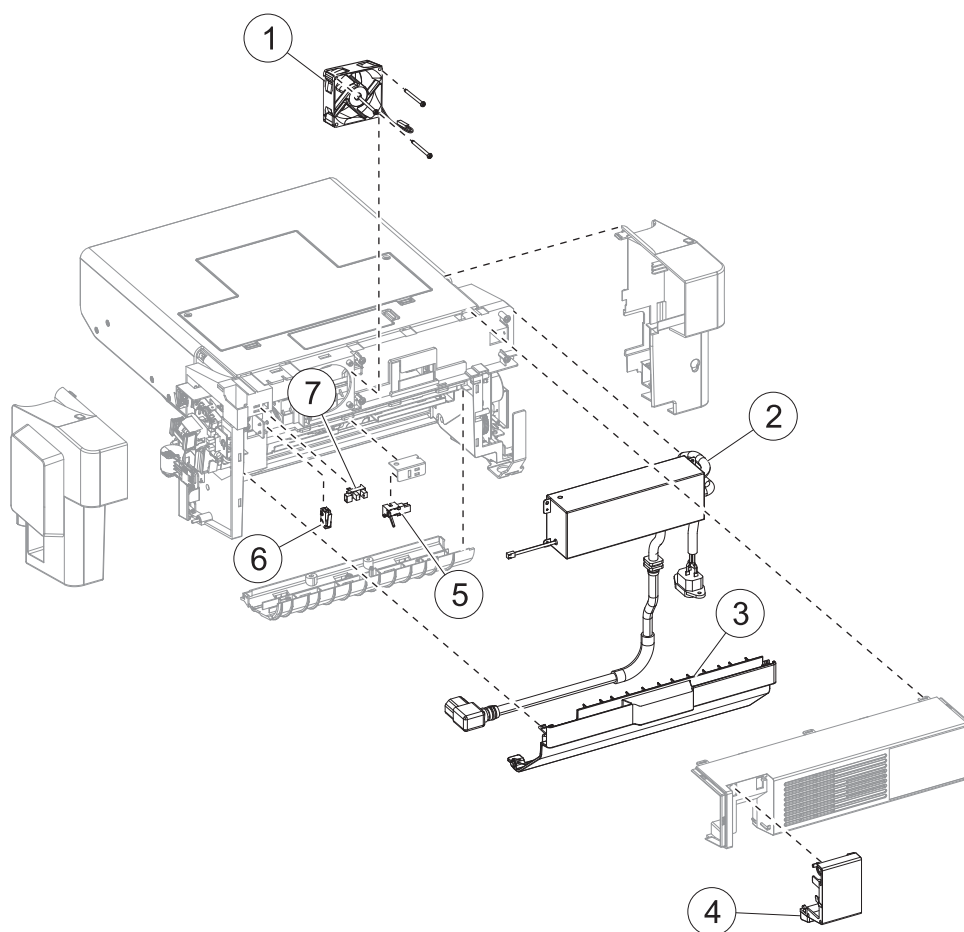
Assembly 15: Staple finisher (top)



Assembly 15: Staple finisher (top)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8140	1	1	Stapler service cover	“Stapler service cover removal” on page 333
2	40X8141	1	1	Stapler top cover	“Stapler top cover removal” on page 341
3	40X8137	1	1	Stapler controller board	“Stapler controller board removal” on page 333
4	40X8125	1	1	Stapler tamper motor	“Motor (stapler left tamper) removal” on page 333 or “Motor (stapler right tamper) removal” on page 334
5	40X8131	1	1	Sensor (stapler bin full send)	“Sensor (stapler bin full send) removal” on page 346
6	40X8132	1	1	Sensor (stapler bin full receive)	“Sensor (stapler bin full receive) removal” on page 344

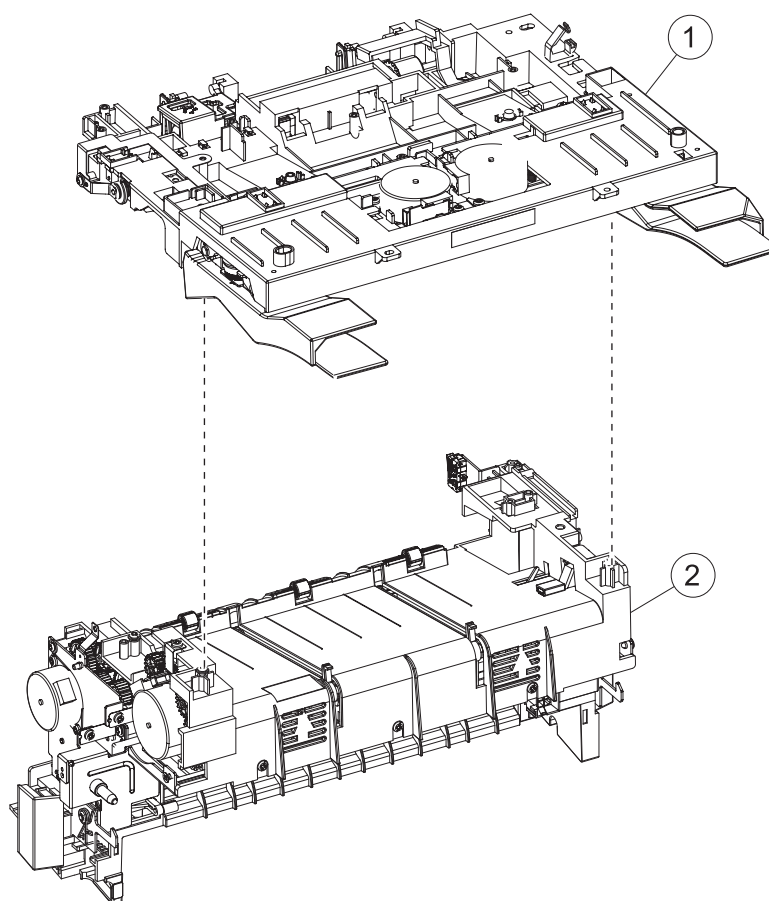
Assembly 16: Staple finisher (rear)



Assembly 16: Staple finisher (rear)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8148	1	1	Stapler cooling fan	“Stapler cooling fan removal” on page 337
2	40X8135	1	1	Stapler power supply unit	“Stapler power supply unit removal” on page 337
2	40X8540	1	1	Stapler power supply unit—China	“Stapler power supply unit removal” on page 337
3	40X8128	1	1	Stapler rear door	“Stapler rear door removal” on page 322
4	40X8458	1	1	Trapped staple access door	“Trapped staple access door removal” on page 332
5	40X8134	1	1	Sensor (stapler pass through)	“Sensor (stapler pass through) removal” on page 349
6	40X8138	1	1	Stapler rear door close limit switch with cable	“Stapler rear cover close limit switch removal” on page 335
7	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (stapler rear door)	“Sensor (stapler rear cover) removal” on page 330

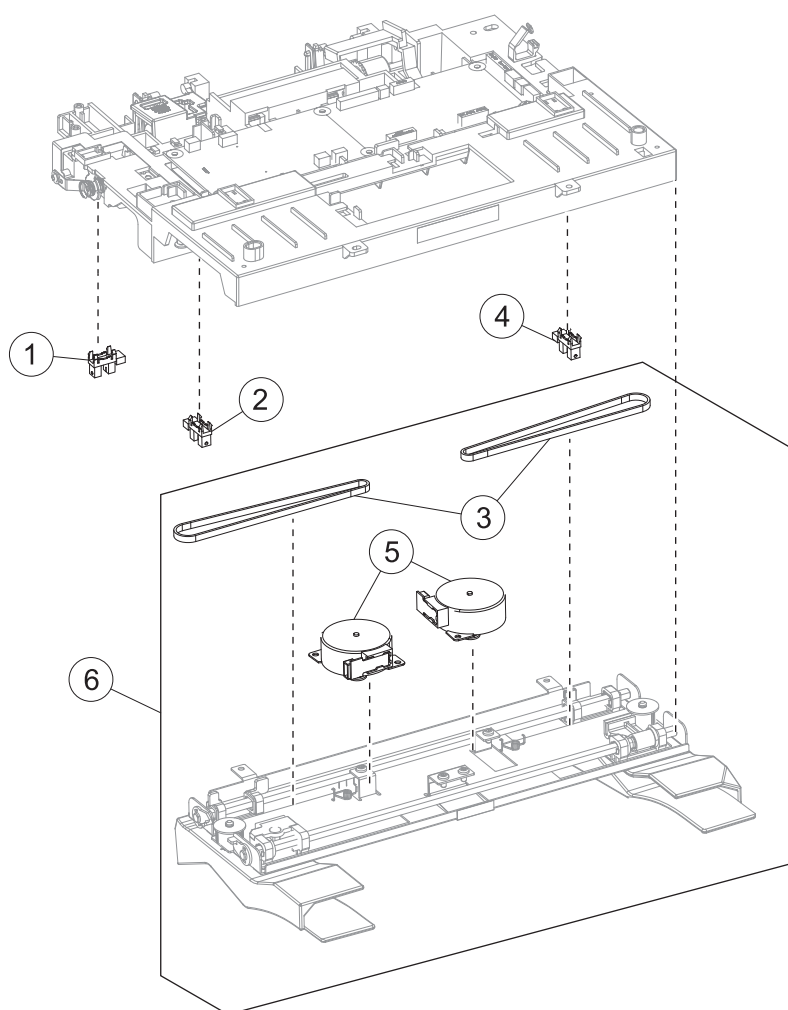
Assembly 17: Staple finisher exit assembly



Assembly 17: Staple finisher exit assembly

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8748	1	1	Stapler tamper main assembly	“Tamper main assembly removal” on page 351
2	40X8751	1	1	Stapler accumulator assembly	“Stapler accumulator assembly removal” on page 358

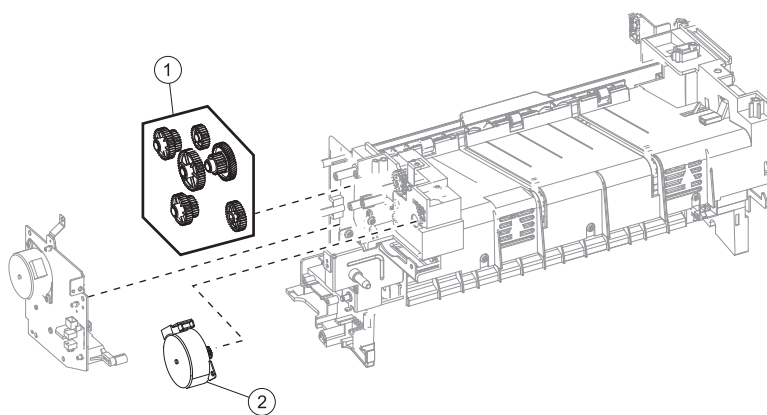
Assembly 18: Staple finisher tamper assembly



Assembly 18: Staple finisher tamper assembly

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8754	1	1	Sensor (stapler paddle HP)	“Sensor (stapler paddle HP) removal” on page 360
2	40X8754	1	1	Sensor (stapler left tamper HP)	“Sensor (stapler left tamper HP) removal” on page 359
3	40X8750	2	2	Stapler tamper drive belt	“Tamper drive belt removal” on page 354
4	40X8754	1	1	Sensor (stapler right tamper HP)	“Sensor (stapler right tamper HP) removal” on page 358
5	40X8125	2	1	Stapler tamper motor	“Motor (stapler left tamper) removal” on page 333 or “Motor (stapler right tamper) removal” on page 334
6	40X8749	1	1	Tamper sub-assembly	“Tamper sub-assembly removal” on page 352

Assembly 19: Staple finisher accumulator assembly



Assembly 19: Staple finisher accumulator assembly

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8752	1	1	Stapler diverter gearbox	“Diverter gearbox removal” on page 355
2	40X8753	1	1	Motor (stapler paddle)	“Motor (stapler paddle) removal” on page 329

Assembly 20: Maintenance kits

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	41X1227	1	1	Maintenance Kit (100 V) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fuser (100 V) • MPF pick roller and separator pad • Pick tires • Separator roller assembly • Transfer roller 	N/A
NS	41X1225	1	1	Maintenance Kit (110 V) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fuser (110 V) • MPF pick roller and separator pad • Pick tires • Separator roller assembly • Transfer roller 	N/A
NS	41X1226	1	1	Maintenance Kit (220 V) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fuser (220 V) • MPF pick roller and separator pad • Pick tires • Separator roller assembly • Transfer roller 	N/A

Assembly 21: Miscellaneous

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	40X9934	1	1	Hard disk, SATA	--
NS	41X1010	1	1	User Flash Memory, 256MB	--
NS	41X1002	1	1	Forms and Bar Code card	--
NS	41X1004	1	1	IPDS card	--
NS	41X1006	1	1	PRESCRIBE card	--
NS	41X1014	1	1	Font card, Traditional Chinese	--
NS	41X1013	1	1	Font card, Simplified Chinese	--
NS	41X1015	1	1	Font card, Korean	--
NS	41X1016	1	1	Font card, Japanese	--
NS	41X1872	1	1	Marknet N8372, Front WiFi—FSM	--
NS	40X8523	1	1	RS-232C Serial Interface card	--
NS	40X8524	1	1	Parallel 1284-B Interface card	--
NS	41X1945	1	1	MarkNet N8230 Fiber Ethernet 100BASE-FX (LC), 1000BASE-SX (LC) (Fiber + side backpack)	--
NS	41X2055	1	1	Smart card	--
NS	40X1367	1	1	Parallel cable, 10 feet	--
NS	40X1368	1	1	USB 2.0 cable, 2 meters	--
NS	3086579	1	1	Software CD Note: The part number is for internal use only and is not orderable.	--

Printer specifications

Power consumption

Product power consumption

The following table documents the power consumption characteristics of the product.

Note: Some modes may not apply to your product.

Mode	Description	Power consumption (Watts)
Printing	The product is generating hard-copy output from electronic inputs.	670
Copy	The product is generating hard-copy output from hard-copy original documents.	680
Scan	The product is scanning hard-copy documents.	23.5
Ready	The product is waiting for a print job.	16.5
Sleep Mode	The product is in a high-level energy-saving mode.	2.5
Hibernate	The product is in a low-level energy-saving mode.	0.1
Off	The product is plugged into an electrical outlet, but the power switch is turned off.	0.1

The power consumption levels listed in the previous table represent time-averaged measurements. Instantaneous power draws may be substantially higher than the average.

Values are subject to change. See www.lexmark.com for current values.

Sleep Mode

This product is designed with an energy-saving mode called *Sleep Mode*. The Sleep Mode saves energy by lowering power consumption during extended periods of inactivity. The Sleep Mode is automatically engaged after this product is not used for a specified period of time, called the *Sleep Mode Timeout*.

Factory default Sleep Mode Timeout for this product (in minutes):	15
---	----

By using the configuration menus, the Sleep Mode Timeout can be modified between 1 minute and 120 minutes. Setting the Sleep Mode Timeout to a low value reduces energy consumption, but may increase the response time of the product. Setting the Sleep Mode Timeout to a high value maintains a fast response, but uses more energy.

Hibernate Mode

This product is designed with an ultra-low power operating mode called *Hibernate mode*. When operating in Hibernate Mode, all other systems and devices are powered down safely.

The Hibernate mode can be entered in any of the following methods:

- Using the Hibernate Timeout
- Using the Schedule Power modes

Factory default Hibernate Timeout for this product in all countries or regions	3 days
--	--------

The amount of time the printer waits after a job is printed before it enters Hibernate mode can be modified between one hour and one month.

Off mode


If this product has an off mode which still consumes a small amount of power, then to completely stop product power consumption, disconnect the power supply cord from the electrical outlet.


Total energy usage

It is sometimes helpful to calculate the total product energy usage. Since power consumption claims are provided in power units of Watts, the power consumption should be multiplied by the time the product spends in each mode in order to calculate energy usage. The total product energy usage is the sum of each mode's energy usage.

Selecting a location for the printer

- Leave enough room to open trays, covers, and doors and to install hardware options.
- Set up the printer near an electrical outlet.

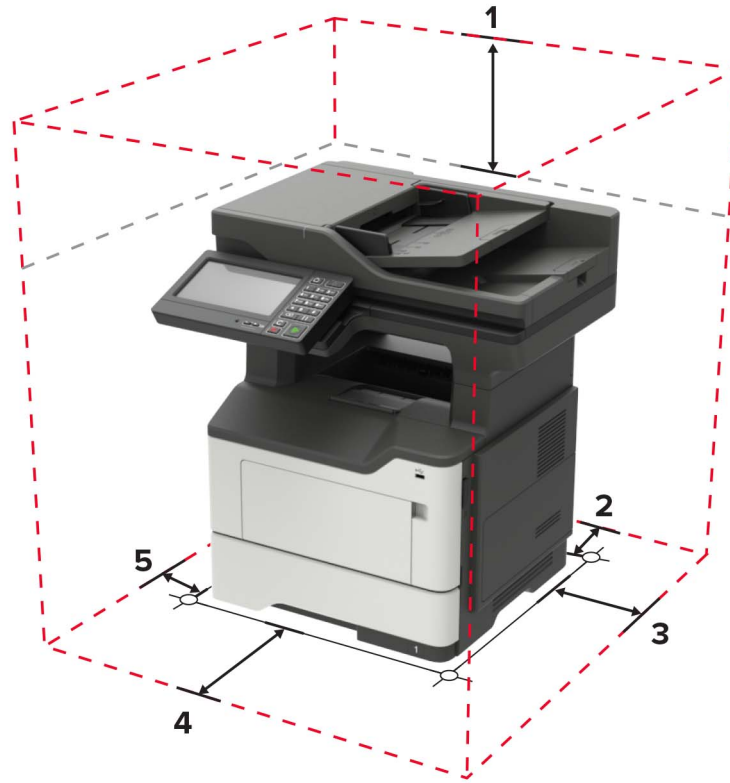
 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, connect the power cord to an appropriately rated and properly grounded electrical outlet that is near the product and easily accessible.

 **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of electrical shock, do not place or use this product near water or wet locations.

- Make sure that airflow in the room meets the latest revision of the ASHRAE 62 standard or the CEN Technical Committee 156 standard.
- Provide a flat, sturdy, and stable surface.
- Keep the printer:
 - Clean, dry, and free of dust
 - Away from stray staples and paper clips
 - Away from the direct airflow of air conditioners, heaters, or ventilators
 - Free from direct sunlight and humidity extremes
- Observe the recommended temperatures and avoid fluctuations.

Ambient temperature	10 to 32°C (50 to 90°F)
Storage temperature	0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F)

- Allow the following recommended amount of space around the printer for proper ventilation:



1	Top	800 mm (32 in.)
2	Rear	203 mm (8 in.)
3	Right side	305 mm (12 in.)
4	Front	510 mm (20 in.)
5	Left side	203 mm (8 in.)

Noise emission levels

The following measurements were made in accordance with ISO 7779 and reported in conformance with ISO 9296.

Note: Some modes may not apply to your product.

1-meter average sound pressure, dBA	
Printing	55 (one-sided), 54 (two-sided)
Scanning	55
Copying	56
Ready	N/A

Values are subject to change. See www.lexmark.com for current values.

Temperature information

Ambient operating temperature	10 to 32°C (50 to 90°F)
Shipping temperature	-20 to 40°C (-4 to 104°F)
Storage temperature and relative humidity	0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F) 8 to 80% RH

Options and features

Some of the following options are not available in every country or region.

Available internal options

- 256MB user flash memory
- 500GB Hard Disk Drive (SATA)
- Firmware Cards (DLEs)
 - Forms and Bar Code Card
 - IPDS card
 - PRESCRIBE Card
- DBCS Font Cards
 - Traditional Chinese Font Card
 - Simplified Chinese Font Card
 - Korean Font Card
 - Japanese Font Card
- Internal Print Server
 - Marknet N8372
- Local Interface Cards
 - RS-232C Serial Interface Card²
 - Parallel 1284-B Interface Card²
 - Marknet N8230 Fiber Ethernet 100BASE-FX(LC), 1000BASE-SX(LC) (Fiber + side cover)

Input/output configurations and capacities

Input sources

Printer model	Number of standard trays	Maximum number of optional trays [*]	Maximum number of trays
MX622, MB2650, and XM3250	2	3	5
* The printer can support a maximum of three optional trays in one configuration.			

Input capacities

Printer model	Standard tray	Multipurpose feeder	Total standard capacity	Maximum optional capacity	Maximum input capacity
MX622, MB2650, and XM3250	550	100	650	1650	2300
Paper capacity means 20-lb xerographic paper at ambient environment per sheet.					

Output destinations

Printer model	Number of standard destinations
MX622, MB2650, and XM3250	1

Output capacities

Printer model	Standard output capacity	Maximum output capacity
MX622, MB2650, and XM3250	250	250
Paper capacity means 20-lb xerographic paper at ambient environment per sheet.		

Theory of operation

POR sequence

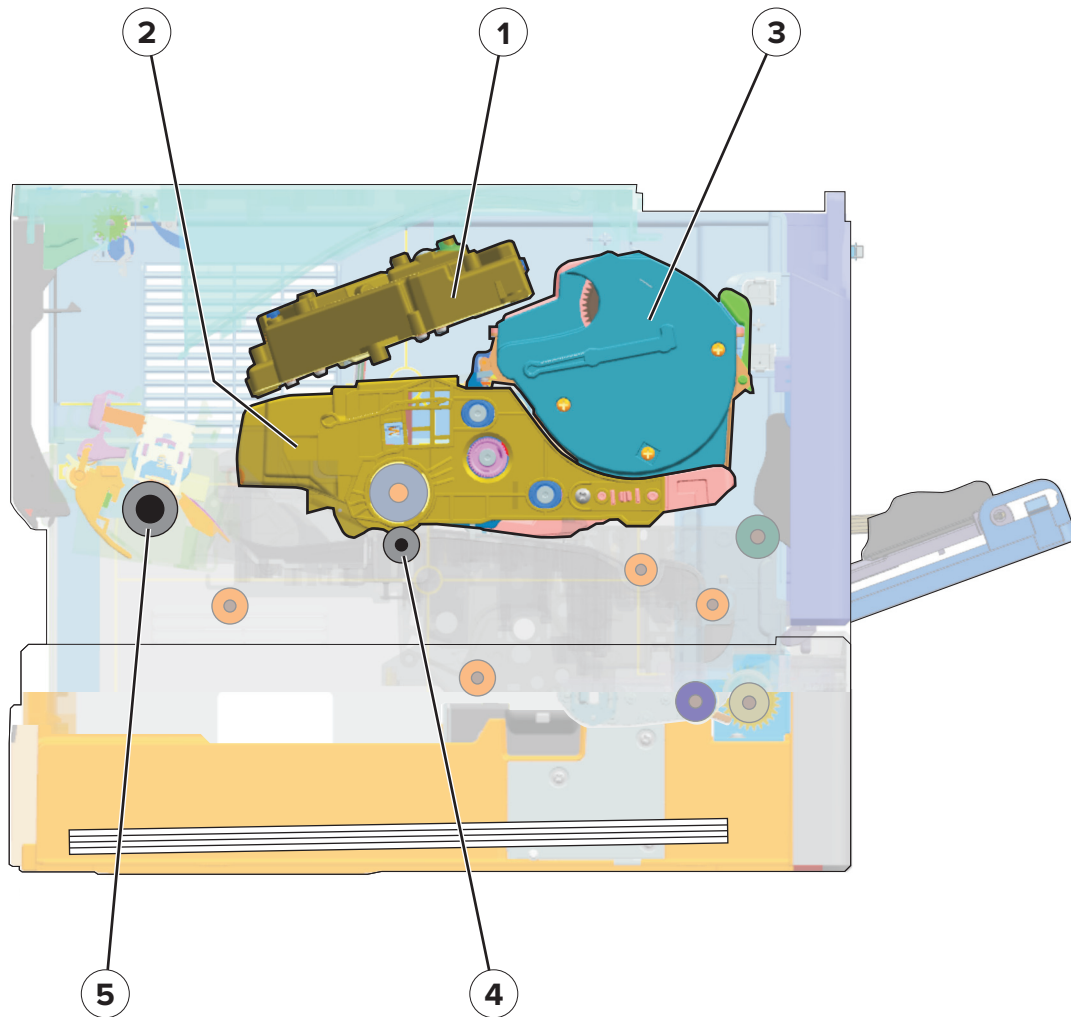
As the printer turns on, the engine code goes through a series of tests to verify hardware integrity. If a hardware failure is detected, then it is reported to the printer. If the POR sequence cannot be completed successfully, then the printer may post an error message. The message states that service may be needed.

Printer control

The printer uses a single processor for both RIP and engine functions. The raster image processor (RIP) code performs system responsibilities such as PC connection, LAN, ISP attachments, and bitmap generation. The engine code performs tasks related to the operation of the electrical and mechanical device systems such as motors, lasers, power supplies, and fusers. The NVRAMs are located on the controller board and control panel, replacement of either the controller board or control panel will pull or mirror NVRAM data from each other.

Print cycle operation

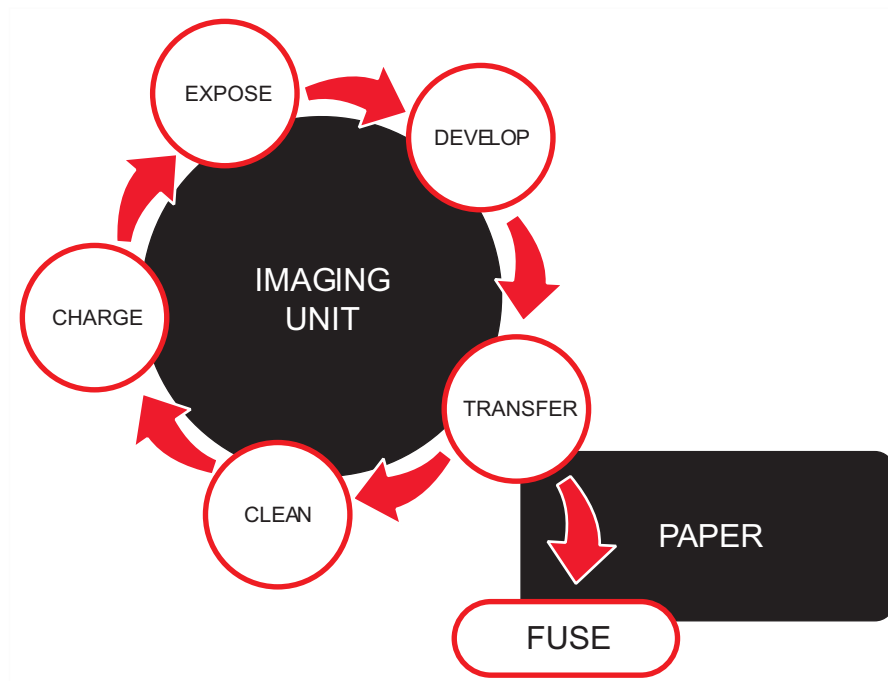
Print engine layout



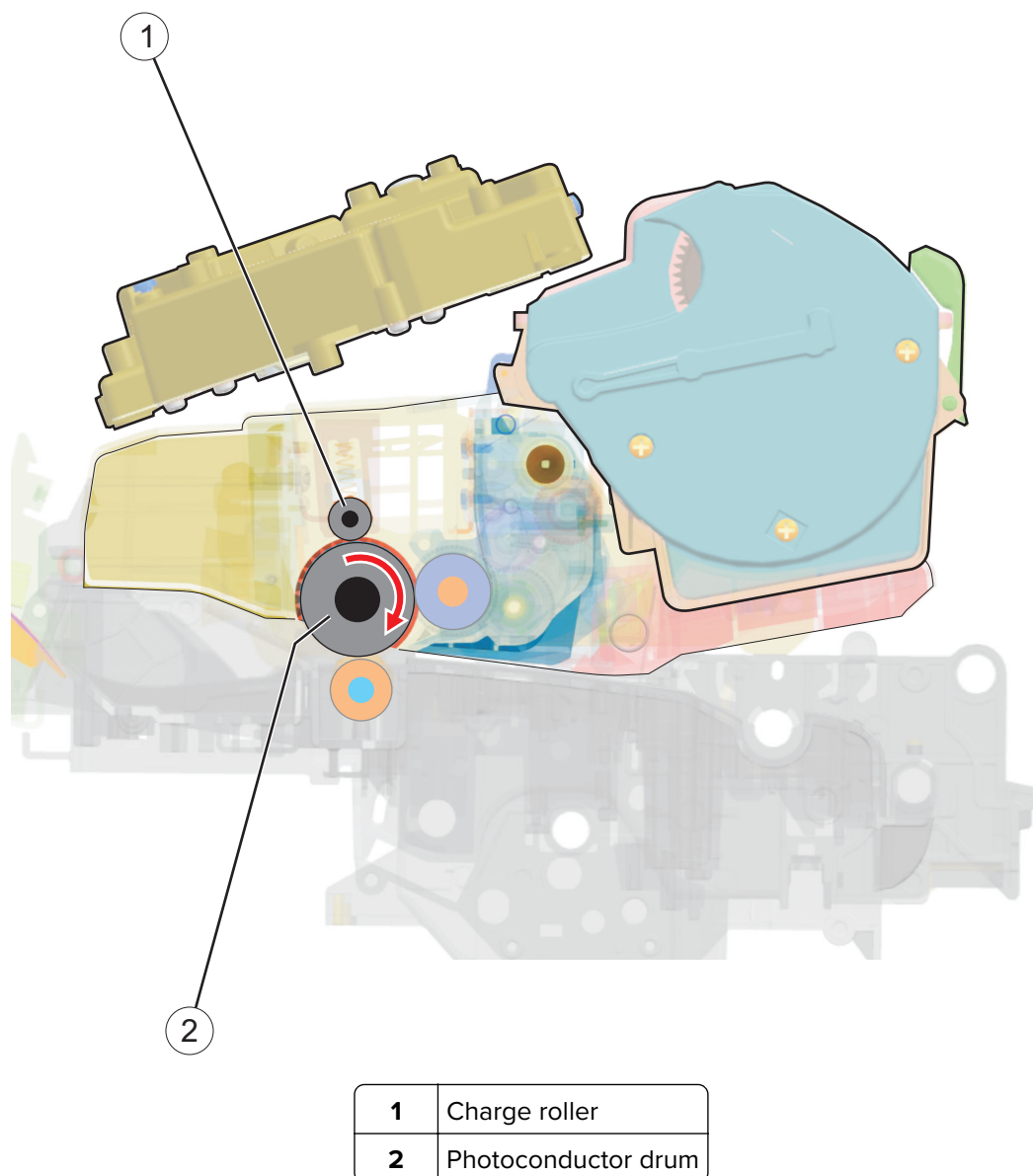
1	Printhead
2	Imaging unit
3	Toner cartridge
4	Transfer roller
5	Fuser

Print cycle

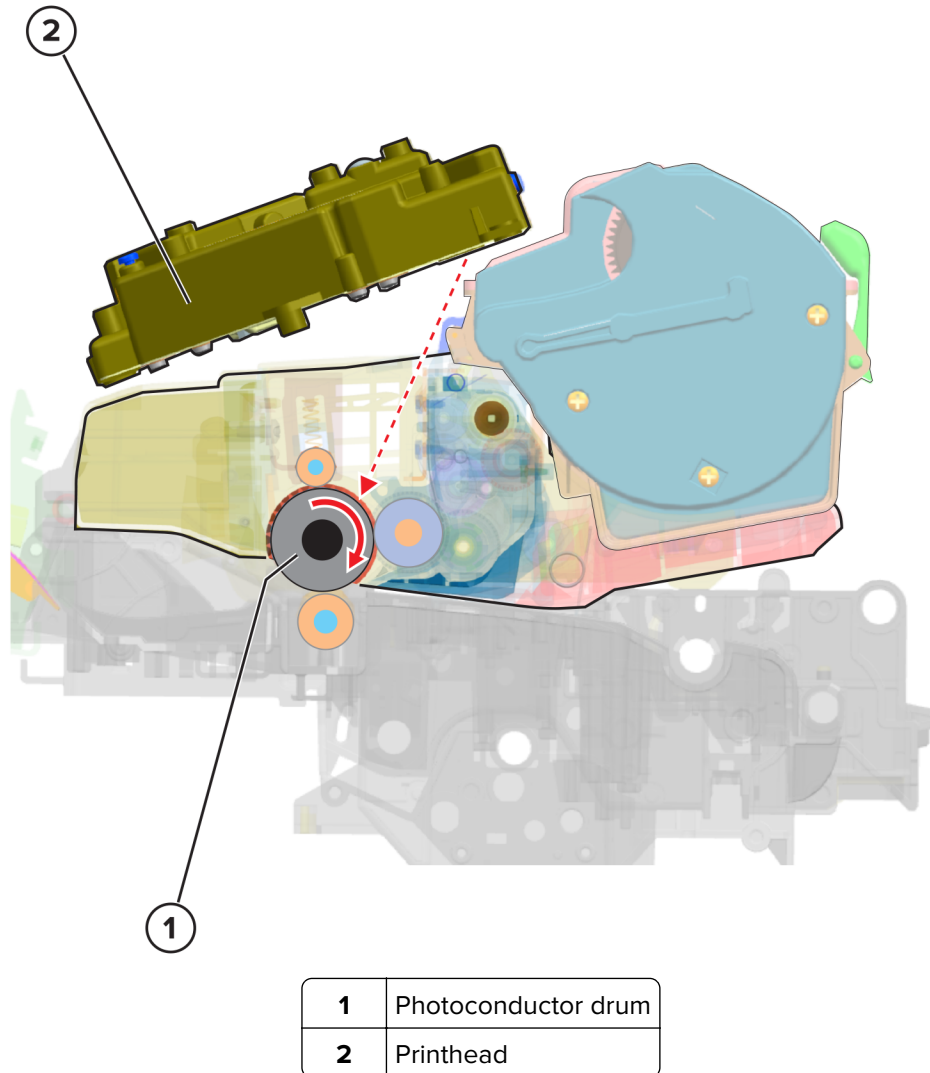
Flowchart



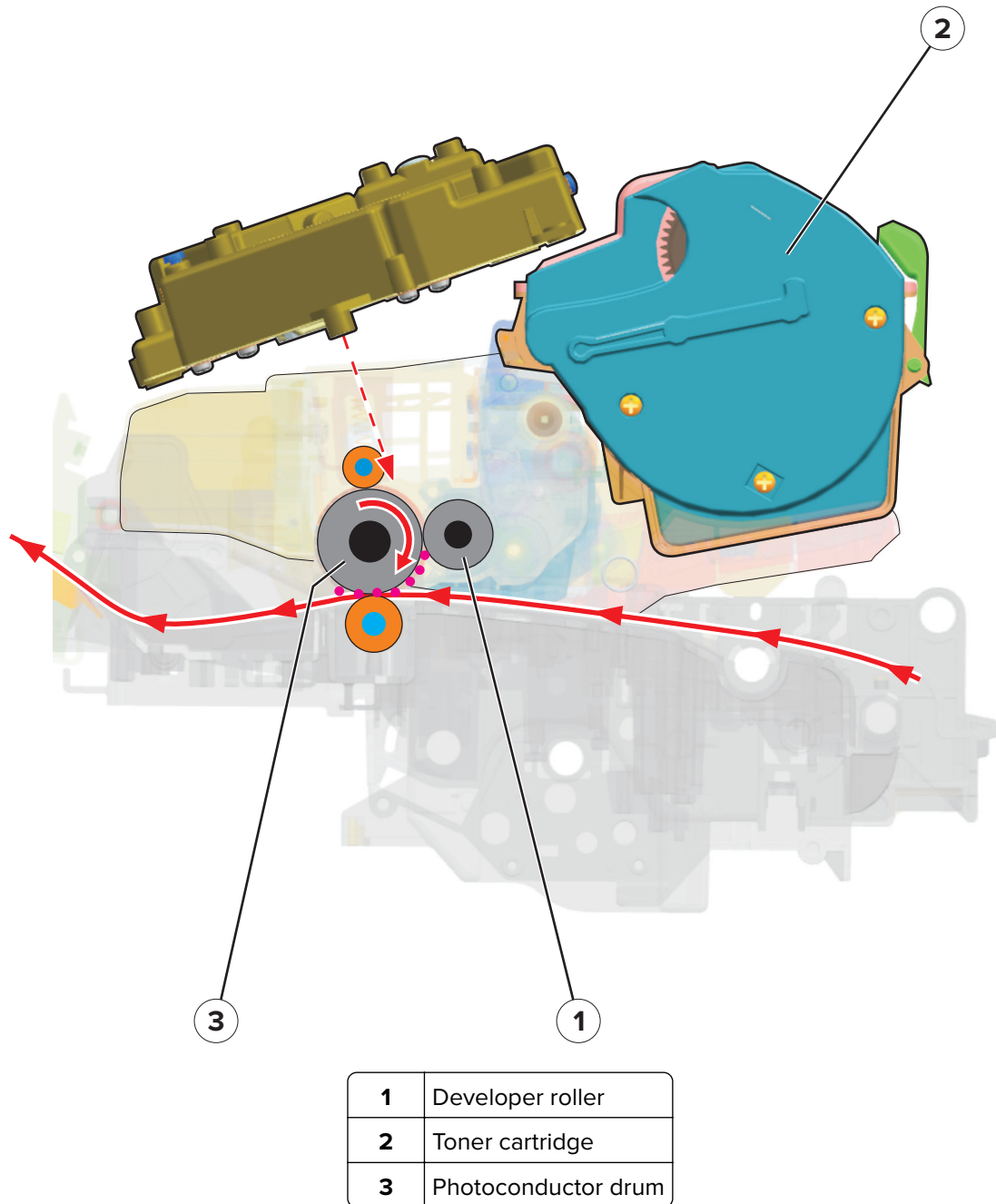
Charge



A uniform negative electrical charge is applied by the charge roller to the surface of the photoconductor drum. The photoconductive properties of the surface material allow it to hold the charge as long as it is not exposed to light.

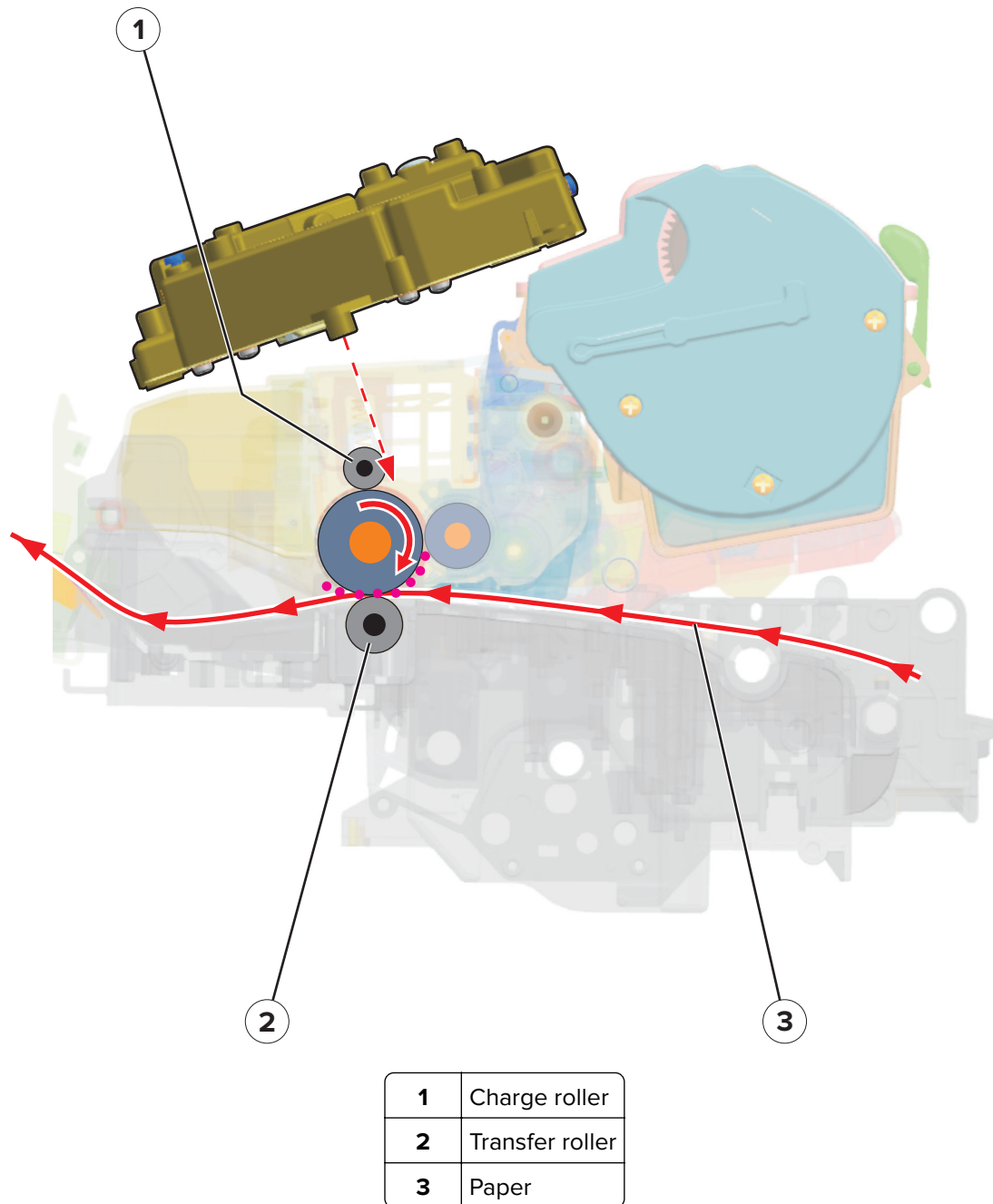
Expose

The printhead emits the light that contacts the surface of the photoconductor drum. The light turns on or off coinciding with the digital latent image. The light causes areas of the photoconductor drum surface to lose charge, resulting in a relative opposite polarity.

Develop

The developer unit applies the toner from the toner cartridge to the photoconductor drum. The difference in charge causes the toner particles to attract to the photoconductor drum areas which are exposed to light.

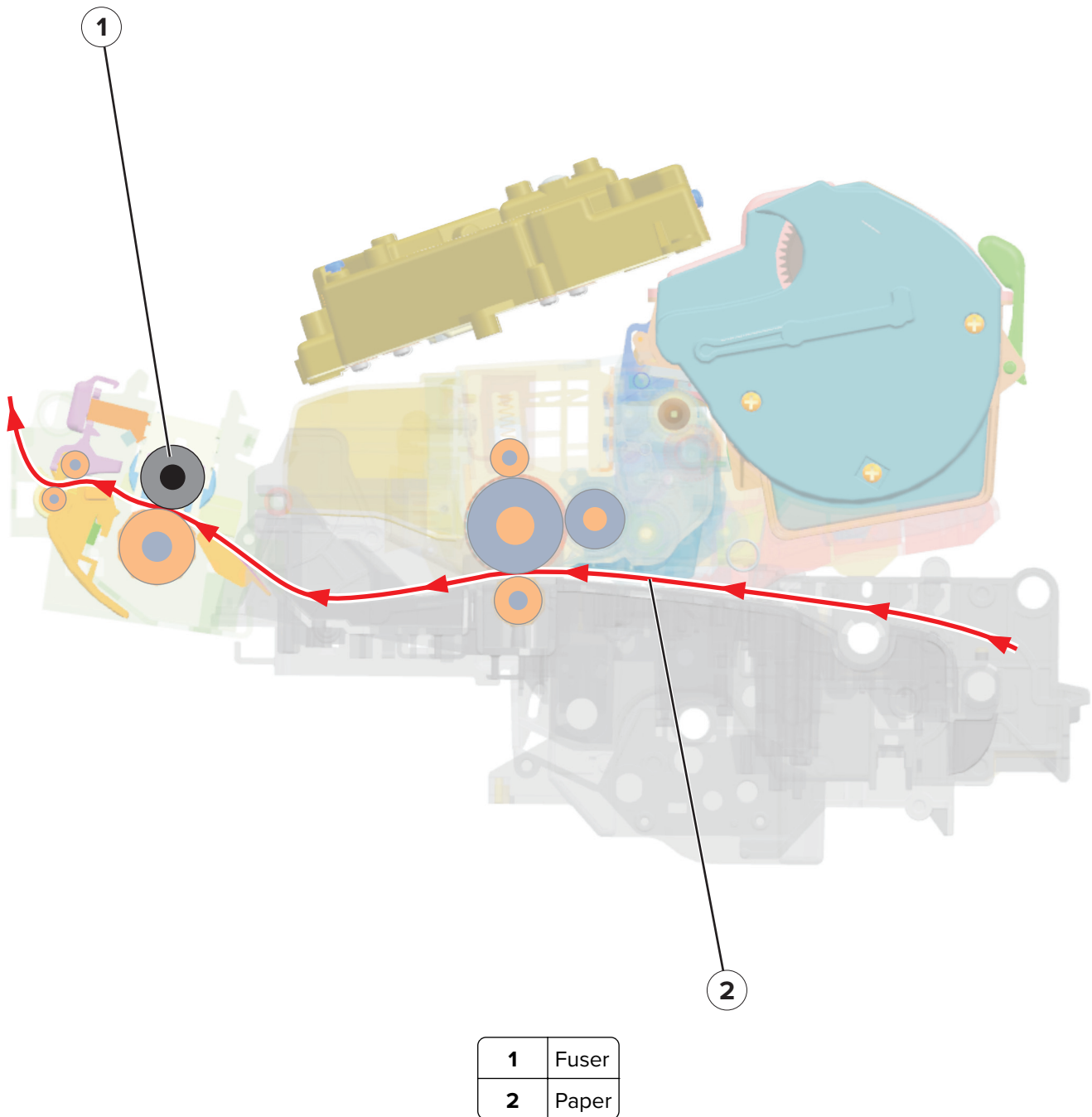
Transfer



The transfer roller applies a positive charge to the paper, which is pressed between the transfer roller and the photoconductor drum. Due to relative opposite polarities between the paper, from the transfer roller, and the photoconductor drum, from the charge roller, the charge attracts the toner onto the paper.

Clean

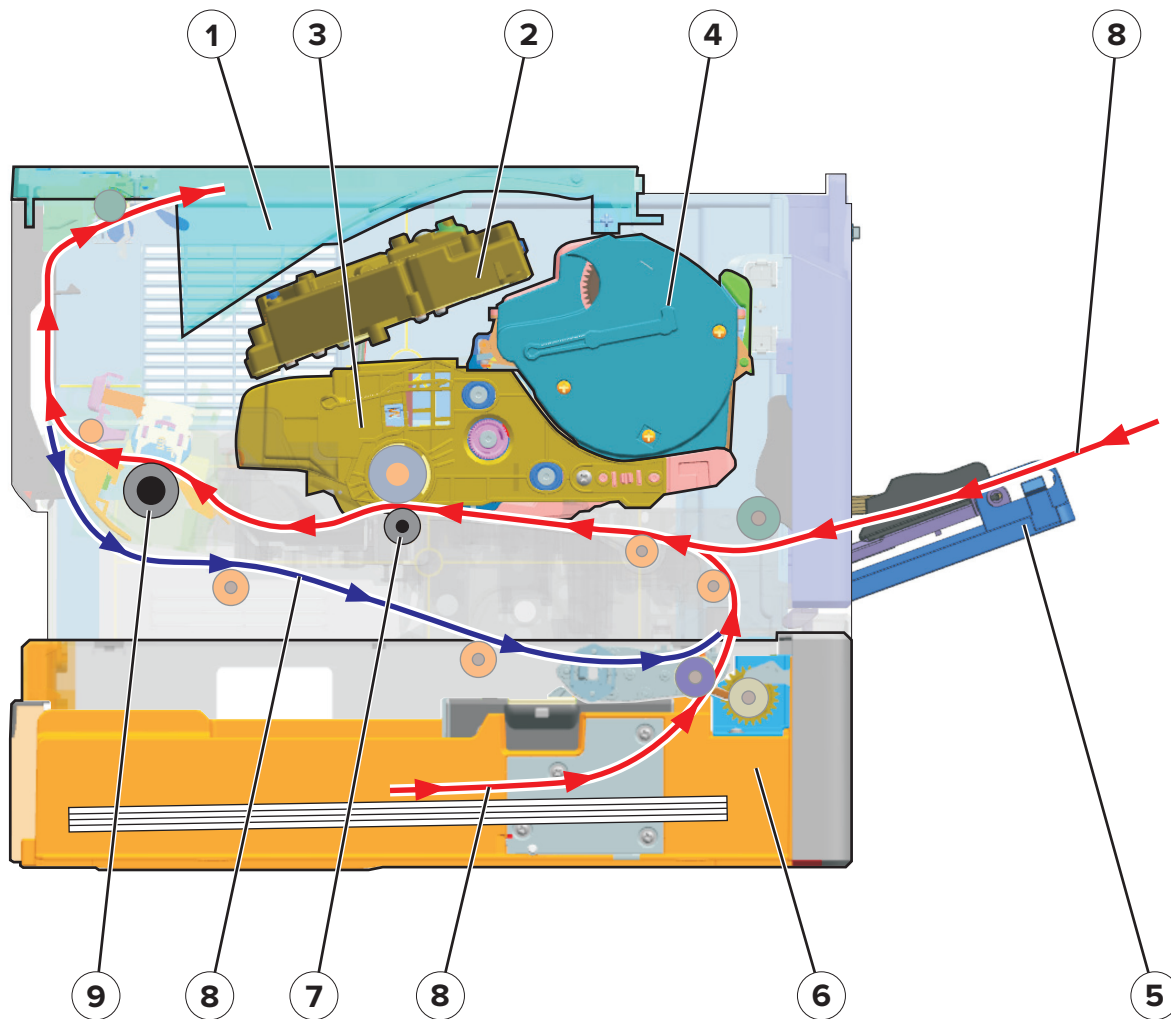
The cleaning blade removes the toner residue from the photoconductor drum. The cycle (charge, expose, develop, transfer, and clean) repeats until the whole image is transferred to the paper.

Fuse

Even if the toner image is already on the paper, the toner particles are not yet permanently bonded to the surface. For the final part of printing, the paper is transported to the fuser where heat and pressure are applied to it. As a result, the toner particles melt and permanently fuse with the paper, completing the print process. The print cycle repeats for the succeeding pages.

Printer operation

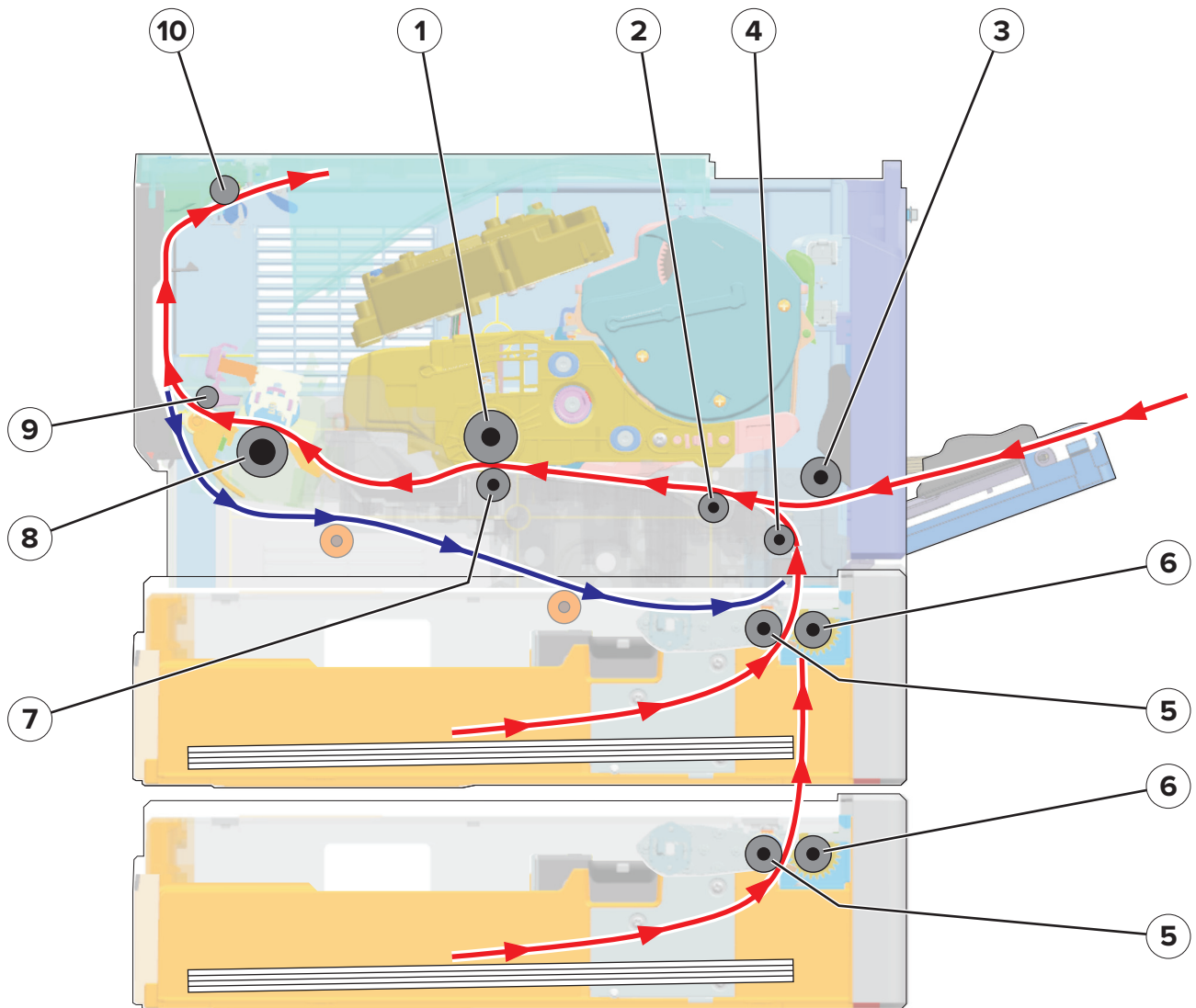
Printer sections



1	Bin
2	Printhead
3	Imaging unit
4	Toner cartridge
5	MPF
6	Tray
7	Transfer roller
8	Paper paths
9	Fuser

Printer paper path

One-sided print job



1	Photoconductor drum
2	First input roller
3	MPF pick roller
4	Second input roller
5	Pick roller
6	Separator roller
7	Transfer roller
8	Fuser
9	Fuser exit roller

Theory of operation

10	Paper exit roller
----	-------------------

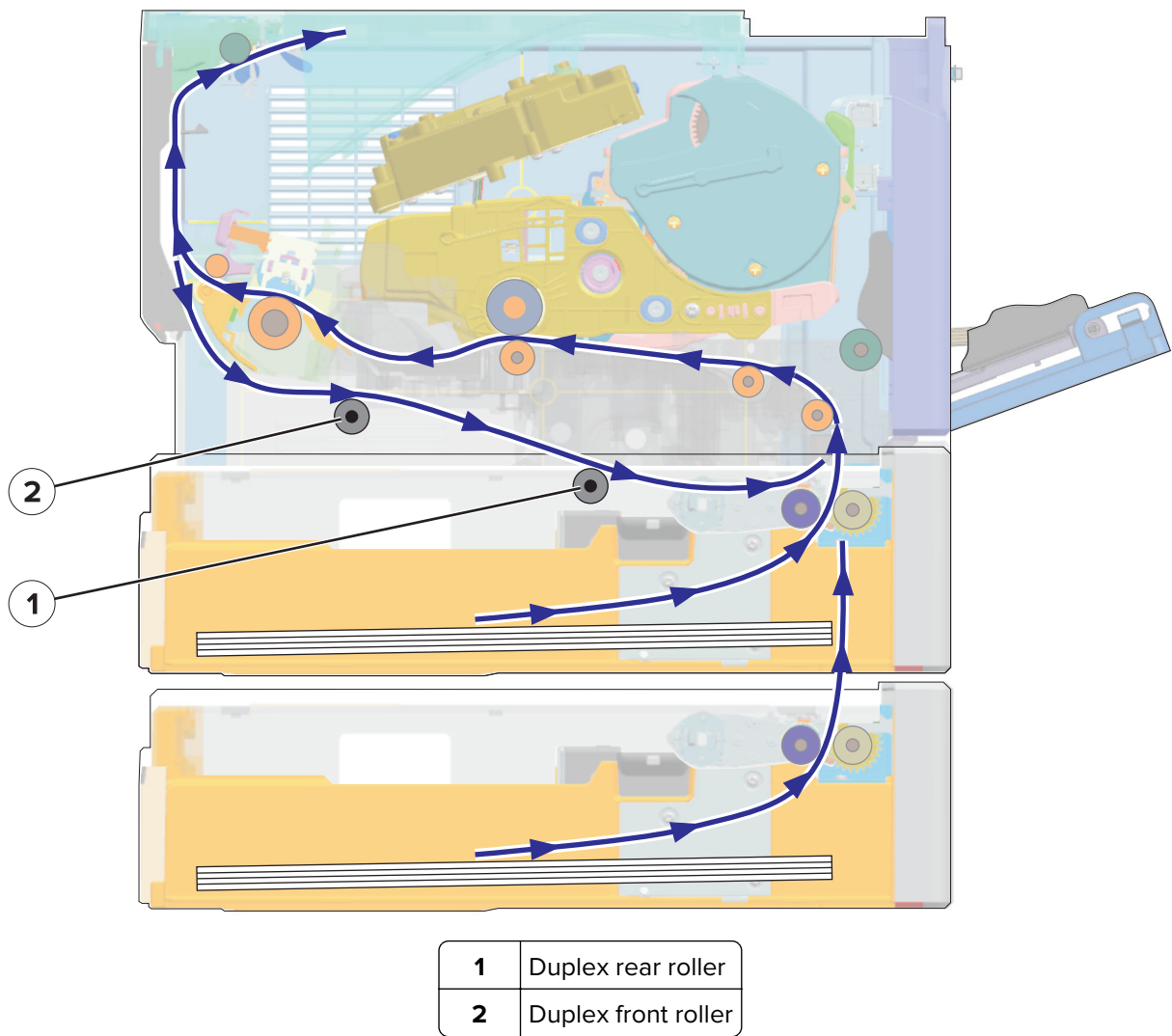
The pick roller picks and feeds the paper to the separator roller. The separator roller feeds the paper to the second input roller, which feeds it to the first input roller. For MPF print jobs, the MPF pick roller picks and feeds the paper to the first input roller.

The deskew shutter along the first input roller corrects the skew on the paper.

The first input roller feeds the paper to the transfer roller. At the transfer roller, the photoconductor drum transfers the developed image to the paper to create the printed image.

As the paper passes the fuser, heat and pressure are applied to permanently bond the toner to the paper. After printing, the printer ejects the paper by the exit roller.

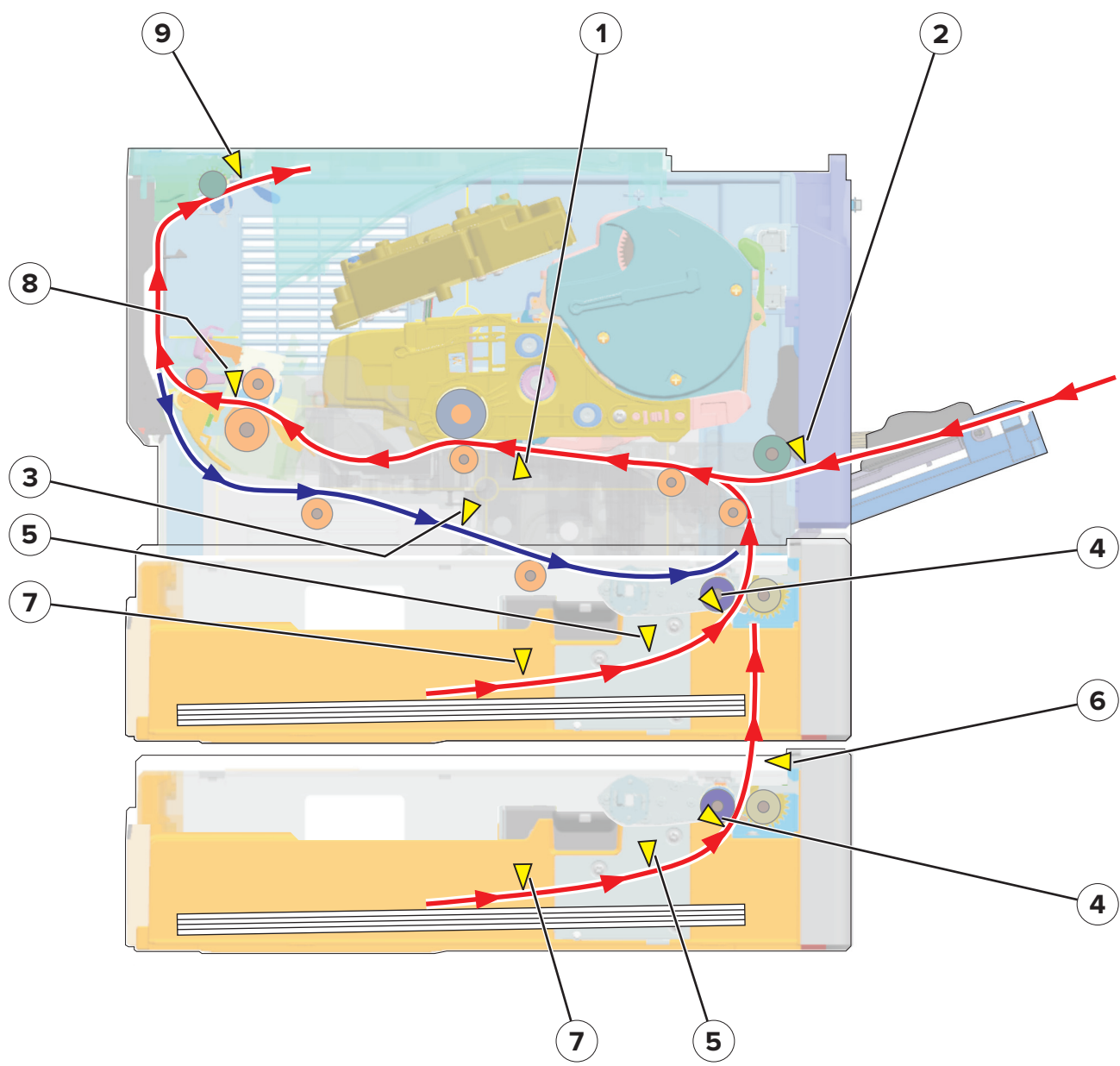
Two-sided print job



After the first side is printed, the paper is diverted to the top of the paper exit roller. The duplex path opens, and then the paper reverses direction to get its opposite page printed.

The paper travels along the duplex path until it reenters the second input roller. From there, the paper continues its path until the print job is done.

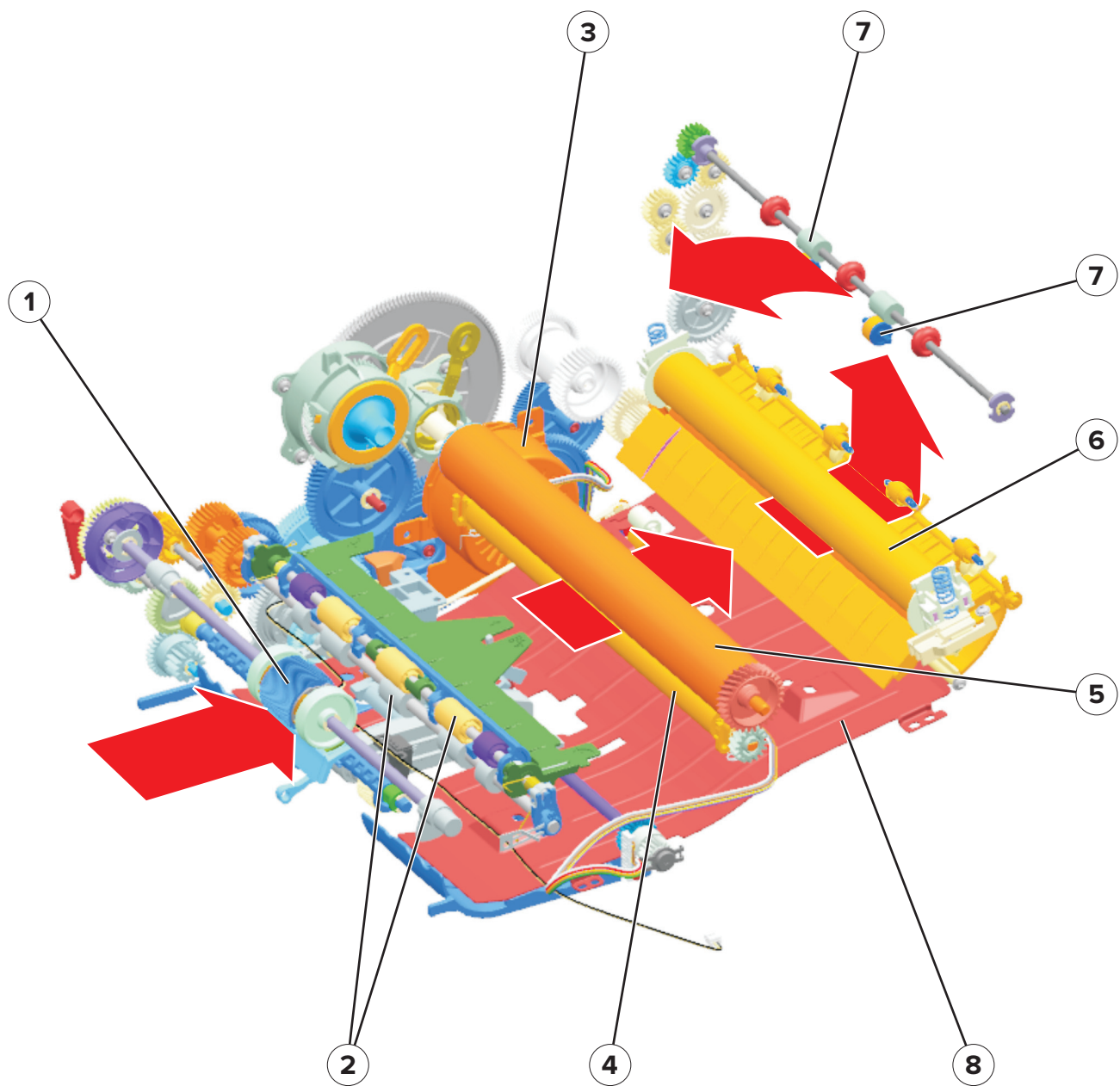
Printer paper path sensors



#	Sensor	Function
1	Sensor (input)	Detects the paper traveling between the first input roller and the transfer roller
2	Sensor (MPF paper present)	Detects if paper is in the MPF tray
3	Sensor (duplex)	Detects the paper traveling along the duplex path

#	Sensor	Function
4	Sensor (index)	<p>Detects if the pick roller is at the correct height to pick paper from the tray</p> <p>Note: The sensor in the standard tray is supported only in some printer models.</p>
5	Sensor (trailing edge)	Detects the trailing edge of the paper fed from the tray
6	Sensor (pass-through)	Detects paper fed from tray 2
7	Sensor (media present)	<p>Detects if paper is in the tray</p> <p>Note: The sensor in the standard tray is supported only in some printer models.</p>
8	Sensor (fuser exit)	Detects the paper exiting the fuser
9	Sensor (narrow media/bin full)	Detects if the paper is narrow and the bin is full

Main drive

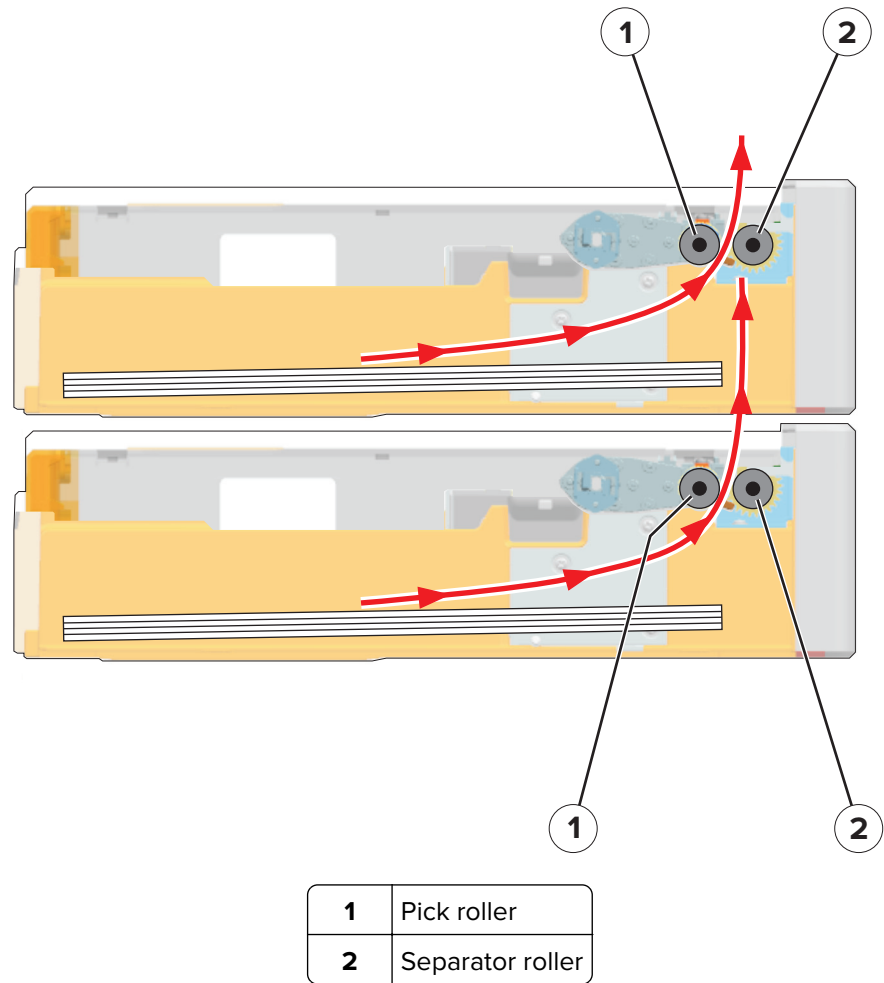


1	MPF
2	Paper input
3	Main drive gearbox motor
4	Transfer roller
5	Photoconductor
6	Fuser
7	Paper exit
8	Duplex

Theory of operation

The gearbox provides mechanical power to the printer. Its motor transfer power through a number of gears to the following parts: MPF, paper input, transfer roll, photoconductor drum, fuser, paper exit, and duplex.

Tray drive



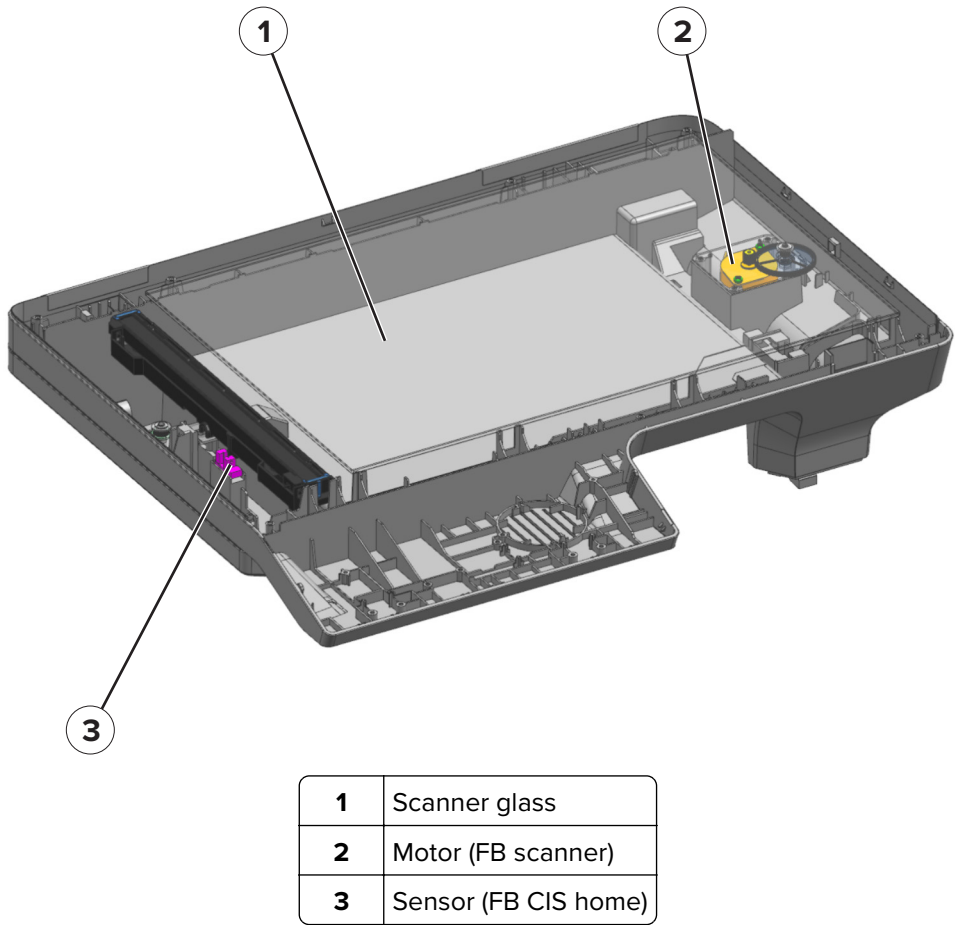
To prepare for feeding, the lift plate raises to push the paper against the pick roller. The lift plate stops pushing at the point where the pick roller is at the proper height for picking. After the pick roller is in position, it feeds the topmost paper to the separator roller. The separator roller rotates in a direction opposite to the pick roller to ensure that only one sheet is fed at a time.

The motor (pick/lift) controls the pick roller and lift plate.

The lift plate in the standard tray is supported only in some printer models.

ADF and scanner operation

Flatbed scanner drive



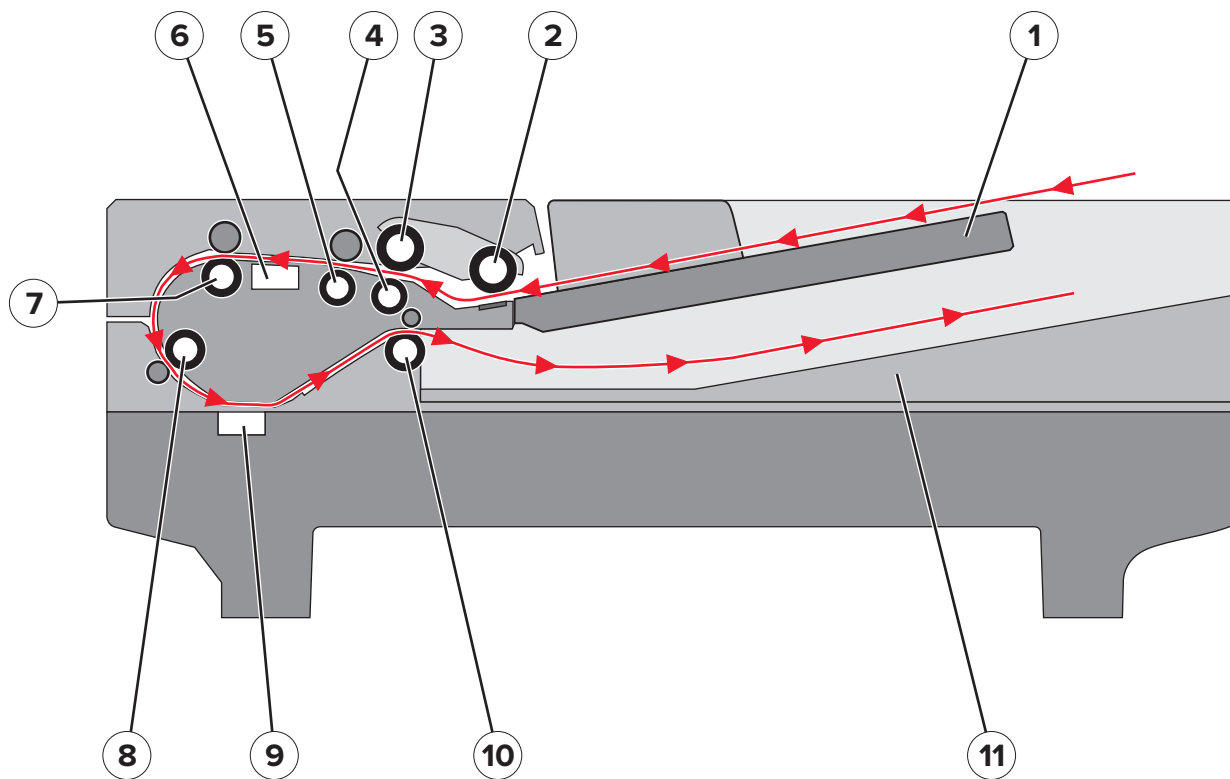
The flatbed scanner has a scanner lamp that is used to illuminate the surface of the document. The reflections produced are processed to create the scan image.

For flatbed scan jobs, the flatbed scanner moves across the scanner glass area to scan the front side of the document (facedown). The motor (FB scanner) controls the scanner position. The scanner is detected at its home position by the sensor (FB CIS home).

For ADF scan jobs, the flatbed scanner stays at the left to scan the document.

ADF paper path

Note: For more information about the sensors and their locations, see [“ADF paper path sensors” on page 446](#).



1	ADF tray
2	Pick roller
3	Feed roller
4	Separator roller
5	Deskew roller
6	1st scan area
7	Transport roller 1
8	Transport roller 2
9	2nd scan area
10	Exit roller
11	ADF bin

After the sensor (ADF paper present) detects paper in the ADF tray, the pick roller drops and advances the paper into the ADF.

The paper passes through the feed roller and separator roller. The separator roller minimizes the possibility of feeding multiple sheets.

The paper then actuates the sensors (pick and deskew). The sensor (pick) detects the leading edge of the paper and adjusts the pick/feed timings while the sensor (deskew) detects the paper for any skew. The deskew roller slows down the paper to perform the skew correction.

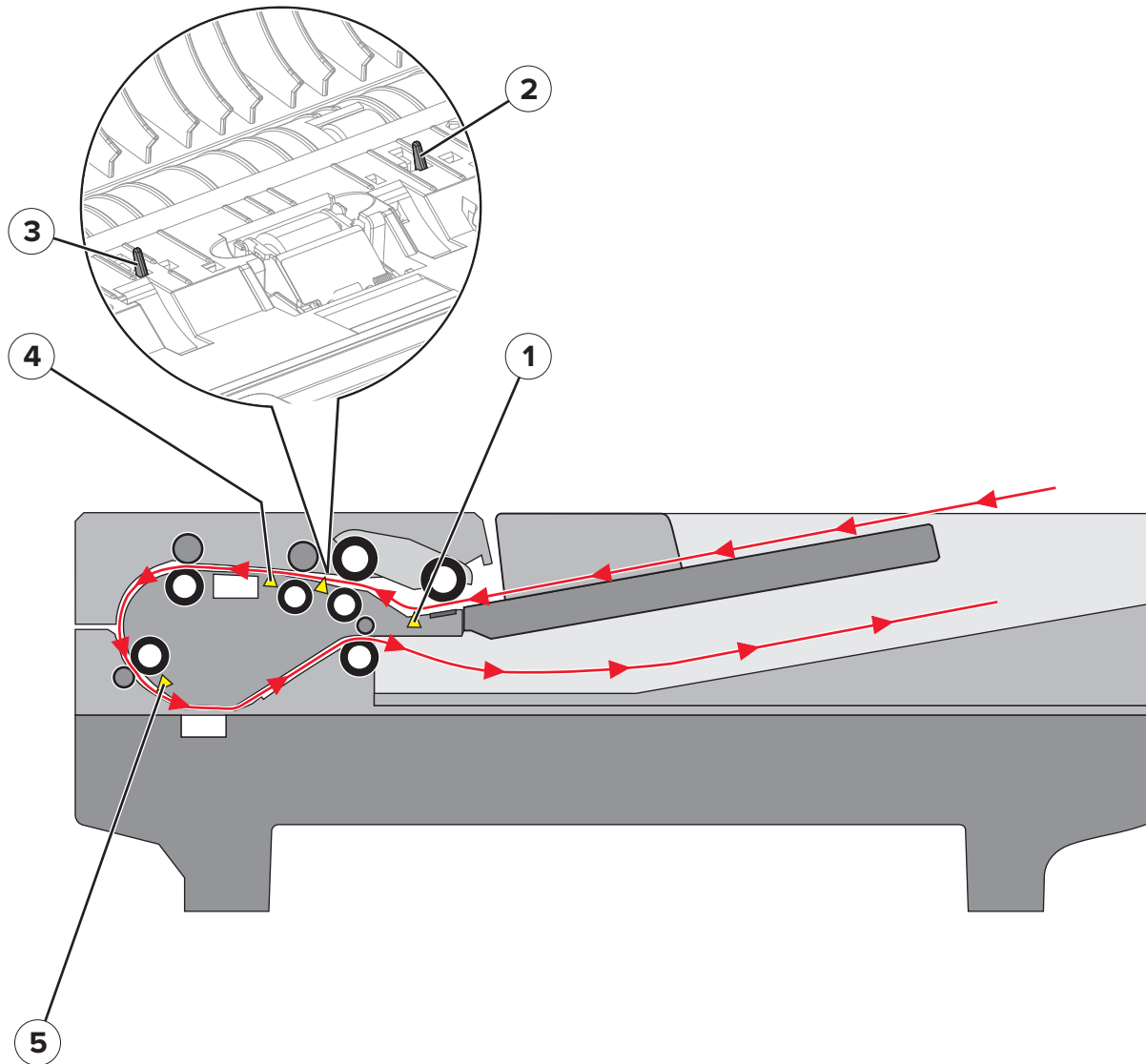
Note: The motor (pick) runs the pick and feed rollers.

For duplex scan jobs, the paper actuates the sensor (ADF 1st scan) and proceeds to the 1st scan area. Failure to actuate the sensor results to a paper jam error. The back side of the document is scanned.

The transport rollers continue to advance the paper until it actuates the sensor (ADF 2nd scan) and reaches the 2nd scan area. For simplex or duplex scan jobs, the front side of the document is scanned on the 2nd scan area.

The exit roller picks and drops the paper into the ADF bin. The motor (transport) runs the transport, deskew, and exit rollers.

ADF paper path sensors



#	Sensor	Function
1	Sensor (ADF paper present)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Detects paper presence in the ADF tray • Raises the pick arm after the last sheet to prepare for the next batch of scanning
2	Sensor (ADF pick)	Detects the leading edge of the incoming sheet and adjusts pick/feed timings

#	Sensor	Function
3	Sensor (ADF deskew)	Detects skew of the incoming sheet and applies necessary deskew algorithm
4	Sensor (ADF 1st scan)	Detects the paper about to be scanned at its back side
5	Sensor (ADF 2nd scan)	Detects the paper about to be scanned at its front side

Acronyms

Acronyms

ASIC	Application-Specific Integrated Circuit
BLDC	Brushless DC Motor
BOR	Black Only Retract
C	Cyan
CCD	Charge Coupled Device
CCP	Carbonless Copy Paper
CIS	Contact Image Sensors
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check
CSU	Customer Setup
CTLS	Capacitance Toner Level Sensing
DIMM	Dual Inline Memory Module
DRAM	Dynamic Random Access Memory
EDO	Enhanced Data Out
EP	Electrophotographic Process
EPROM	Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory
ESD	Electrostatic Discharge
FRU	Field Replaceable Unit
GB	Gigabyte
HCF	High-Capacity Feeder
HCIT	High-Capacity Input Tray
HCOF	High-Capacity Output Finisher
HVPS	High Voltage Power Supply
K	Black
LCD	Liquid Crystal Display
LDAP	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol
LED	Light-Emitting Diode
LVPS	Low Voltage Power Supply
M	Magenta
MB	Megabyte
MFP	Multifunction Printer
MPF	Multipurpose Feeder
MROM	Masked Read Only Memory

MS	Microswitch
NVM	Non-volatile Memory
NVRAM	Non-volatile Random Access Memory
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OPT	Optical Sensor
PC	Photoconductor
pel, pixel	Picture element
POR	Power-On Reset
POST	Power-On Self Test
PSD	Position Sensing Device
PWM	Pulse Width Modulation
RIP	Raster Imaging Processor
ROM	Read Only Memory
SDRAM	Synchronous Dual Random Access Memory
SIMM	Single Inline Memory Module
SRAM	Static Random Access Memory
TPS	Toner Patch Sensing
UPR	Used Parts Return
V ac	Volts alternating current
V dc	Volts direct current
VTB	Vacuum Transport Belt
Y	Yellow

Index

A

- acronyms 449
- additional input tray diagnostics
 - motor tests 185
 - sensor tests 185
- ADF theory
 - paper path 444
 - paper path sensors 446
- advanced print quality samples 177
- attaching cables 364
- available internal options 427
- avoiding paper jams 71

B

- blank pages 35

C

- cable
 - Ethernet 364
 - USB 364
- change history 21
- charge 432
- clean 435
- cleaning
 - exterior of the printer 375
 - interior of the printer 375
 - printhead lenses 378
- cleaning the printer 375
- cleaning the scanner 375
- clearing jam
 - in door A 75
 - in door B 79
- clearing jams
 - in the finisher 83
- clipped pages or images 64
- compressed images appear on prints 66
- configurations
 - printer models 23
- connectors
 - controller board 368
- control panel
 - controller board, removing with 197
 - using 175
- controller board
 - control panel, removing with 197
- controller board, restoring configuration 197

D

- data security notice 195
- develop 434
- diagnostics menu
 - accessing 177
 - controller calibration 185
 - feed test 184
 - scanner calibration reset 184

E

- electrostatic-sensitive parts 196
- embedded solutions 202
- emission notices 425
- error codes
 - 0-99.99 137
 - 111 error messages 142
 - 121 error messages 143
 - 126 error messages 149
 - 128 error messages 151
 - 133 error messages 154
 - 140 error messages 155
 - 155 error messages 156
 - 161 error messages 157
 - 162-164 error messages 158
 - 166-168 error messages 159
 - 171 error messages 162
 - 200 paper jam messages 86
 - 202 paper jam messages 97
 - 221 paper jam messages 98
 - 230 paper jam messages 101
 - 240-241 paper jam messages 105
 - 242 paper jam messages 109
 - 243 paper jam messages 110
 - 244 paper jam messages 111
 - 420 error messages 126
 - 421 error messages 126
 - 422 error messages 126
 - 423 error messages 126
 - 424 error messages 126
 - 428 error messages 126
 - 429 error messages 126
 - 430 error messages 126
 - 600-611 error messages 163
 - 840 error messages 165
 - 842 error messages 165
 - 843 error messages 165
 - 900 error messages 169
- ESD-sensitive parts 196

eSF solutions 202
 Ethernet port 364
 event log
 display log 178
 mark log 179
 print log 178
 print log summary 178
 expose 433

F

fax port 364
 finding
 serial number 23
 fine lines are not printed correctly 63
 folded or wrinkled paper 46
 format fax storage 178
 fuse 436

H

home screen icons
 using 176
 horizontal bottom contact connector 207
 horizontal light bands 54
 horizontal sliding contact connector 213
 horizontal top contact connector 204

I

identifying jam locations 72
 incorrect margins on prints 67
 indicator light
 printer status 176
 input capacities 427
 input configurations 427
 inspection guide 373
 invalid code, fixing 189
 invalid engine mode
 accessing 189

J

jam, clearing
 finisher 85
 jams
 avoiding 71
 jams, clearing
 in the automatic document feeder 73
 in the duplex unit 80
 in the multipurpose feeder 81
 in the standard bin 74
 trays 82

L

LINE port 364
 locating paper jams 72
 locations
 duplex path rollers 365
 duplex path sensors 367
 standard path rollers 365
 standard path sensors 367
 low insertion force (LIF) connector 216
 lubrication
 guidelines 374

M

maintenance counter 374
 maintenance kit
 resetting the counter 374
 maintenance kits 373
 menu
 Configuration Menu 186
 moving the printer 424

N

noise emission levels 425
 notices 423, 424, 425, 426

O

output capacities 427
 output configurations 427
 output device diagnostics
 sensor tests 186
 staple test 185

P

paper curl 45
 paper jam in door A 75
 paper jam in door B 79
 paper jam in the automatic document feeder 73
 paper jam in the duplex unit 80
 paper jam in the finisher 83
 paper jam in the multipurpose feeder 81
 paper jam in trays 82
 paper jam, clearing
 in door B 79
 in the automatic document feeder 73
 in the duplex unit 80
 in the multipurpose feeder 81
 trays 82
 paper jams
 280 paper jam messages 114
 281 paper jam messages 118

- 284 paper jam messages 121
- 291 paper jam messages 124
- 295 paper jam messages 124
- avoiding 71
- paper jams, clearing
 - in the standard bin 74
- paper path, duplex 438
- paper path, simplex 438
- parts catalog legend 380
- POR sequence 30
- power button light
 - printer status 176
- power-on reset sequence 30
- print cycle 431
 - charge 432
 - clean 435
 - develop 434
 - expose 433
 - flowchart 431
 - fuse 436
 - transfer 435
- print engine layout 430
- print is too dark 40
- print is too light 42
- print quality
 - initial check 31
- print quality troubleshooting
 - blank pages 35
 - clipped pages or images 64
 - compressed images appear on prints 66
 - fine lines are not printed correctly 63
 - folded or wrinkled paper 46
 - gray background on prints 32
 - horizontal light bands 54
 - incorrect margins on prints 67
 - paper curl 45
 - print is too dark 40
 - print is too light 42
 - repeating defects 50
 - skewed print 51
 - solid black pages 47
 - streaked vertical lines appear on prints 53
 - toner rubs off 68
 - toner specks appear on prints 69
 - vertical dark bands 56
 - vertical dark streaks with print missing 58
 - vertical light bands 55
 - white streaks and voided areas 60
- printer
 - minimum clearances 424
 - selecting a location 424
- printer configurations 363

- printer diagnostics
 - input tray quick print 179
 - output bin quick feed 179
- printer diagnostics & adjustments
 - memory tests 182
 - motor tests 181
 - sensor tests 181
 - universal override 182
- printer diagnostics and adjustments
 - add-on cards tests 182
 - margin offset 182
 - registration adjust 182
- printer model
 - configurations 23
- printer ports 364
- printer sections 437
- printer setup
 - enable edge-to-edge (copy) 180
 - enable edge-to-edge (printing) 180
 - engine setting [x] 181
 - EP setup 181
 - model name 180
 - permanent page count 180
 - printed page count (color) 179
 - printed page count (mono) 179
 - process ID 180
 - serial number 180
- printhead lenses
 - cleaning 378

R

- removal
 - ADF roller 298
 - ADF separator roller 298
 - control panel flat cable 255
 - control panel front cover 249
 - control panel hinges 249
 - control panel rear cover 249
 - control panel support cover 249
 - lift cam 284
 - redrive gear assembly 288
 - separator roller assembly 313
 - speaker 252
- removal procedures
 - tips 219
- removals
 - accumulator assembly 358
 - ADF access door 305
 - ADF assembly 302
 - ADF cable 310
 - ADF flat cable 308
 - ADF left hinge 303

- ADF restraint pad 297
 - ADF right hinge 304
 - ADF tray 299
 - cartridge gearbox 229
 - control panel bezel 248
 - control panel display assembly 248
 - controller board 238
 - cooling fan 236
 - diverter gearbox 355
 - duplex 267
 - duplex sensor 270
 - fax card 240
 - flatbed scanner assembly 306
 - front input guide 263
 - front USB port 263
 - fuser 288
 - fuser actuator 224
 - hard drive 233
 - input sensor 270
 - interconnect cable 233
 - jam access 257
 - left cover 219
 - main drive gearbox 220
 - motor (pick) assembly 274
 - motor (stapler left tamper) 333
 - motor (stapler paddle) 329
 - motor (stapler right tamper) 334
 - MPF gearbox 222
 - MPF pick roller and separator pad 259
 - MPF solenoid 228
 - MPF with front access cover 245
 - nameplate 245
 - paper present sensor flag 280
 - pick roller assembly 272
 - pick/lift motor gearbox 283
 - power supply 265
 - printhead 294
 - rear door and cover 287
 - redrive assembly 287
 - reverse solenoid 226
 - right cover 230
 - scanner assembly 299
 - scanner front cover 252
 - scanner rear cover 286
 - sensor (bin full) 293
 - sensor (cartridge barrel shutter) 242
 - sensor (front door) 257
 - sensor (index) 272
 - sensor (MPF paper present) 262
 - sensor (narrow media) 285
 - sensor (paper present) 277
 - sensor (stapler access door) 323
 - sensor (stapler bin full receive) 344
 - sensor (stapler bin full send) 346
 - sensor (stapler left tamper HP) 359
 - sensor (stapler paddle HP) 360
 - sensor (stapler pass through) 349
 - sensor (stapler rear cover) 330
 - sensor (stapler right tamper HP) 358
 - sensor (toner density) 275
 - sensor (trailing edge) 279
 - sensor (tray present) 235
 - staple finisher option 315
 - staple roll holder 319
 - stapler carriage assembly 323
 - stapler cartridge access door 318
 - stapler controller board 333
 - stapler cooling fan 337
 - stapler door close limit switch 325
 - stapler interface cable 339
 - stapler left cover 321
 - stapler power supply unit 337
 - stapler rear cover 329
 - stapler rear cover close limit switch 335
 - stapler rear door 322
 - stapler right cover 320
 - stapler service cover 333
 - stapler top cover 341
 - tamper drive belt 354
 - tamper main assembly 351
 - tamper sub-assembly 352
 - toner cartridge smart chip contact 240
 - top access cover 247
 - top cover 289
 - transfer roller 256
 - trapped staple access door 332
 - removing paper jam
 - in door A 75
 - reports
 - device settings 177
 - installed licenses 177
 - restoring
 - configuration file 200
 - license file 200
 - ribbon cables 203
 - roller locations 365
- S**
- safe mode 30
 - scanner
 - cleaning 375
 - scanner diagnostics
 - controller calibration 185
 - feed test 184

- motor tests 183
- scanner calibration reset 184
- sensor tests 183
- scanner theory
 - flatbed 444
- scheduled maintenance 373
- selecting a location for the printer 424
- sensor locations 367
- sensors, paper path 440
- service engineer (SE) menu
 - accessing 189
 - fax SE 190
 - general SE 190
 - network SE 190
 - scan SE 192
- solid black pages 47
- staple jam in the finisher 85
- staple jam, clearing
 - finisher 85
- streaked vertical lines appear on prints 53
- supported paper sizes 24
- supported paper types 26
- supported paper weights 26

T

- theory
 - duplex paper path 438
 - main drive 442
 - paper path sensors 440
 - simplex paper path 438
 - tray drive 443
- theory of operation
 - POR sequence 429
 - printer control 429
- theory, ADF paper path 444
- theory, ADF paper path sensors 446
- theory, flatbed scanner 444
- toner rubs off 68
- toner specks appear on prints 69
- tools, required 26
- transfer 435
- tray
 - drive 443
- troubleshooting
 - initial check 29
- troubleshooting, print quality
 - blank pages 35
 - clipped pages or images 64
 - compressed images appear on prints 66
 - fine lines are not printed correctly 63
 - folded or wrinkled paper 46
 - gray background on prints 32

- horizontal light bands 54
- incorrect margins on prints 67
- paper curl 45
- print is too dark 40
- print is too light 42
- repeating defects 50
- skewed print 51
- solid black pages 47
- streaked vertical lines appear on prints 53
- toner rubs off 68
- toner specks appear on prints 69
- vertical dark bands 56
- vertical dark streaks with print missing 58
- vertical light bands 55
- white streaks and voided areas 60

U

- understanding the status of the power button and indicator light 176
- updating the printer firmware
 - using a flash drive 201
 - using a network computer 201
- USB port 364
- using the control panel 175
- using the home screen 176

V

- vertical dark bands 56
- vertical dark streaks with print missing 58
- vertical mount contact connector 210

W

- white streaks and voided areas 60

Z

- zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors 203

Part number index

P/N	Part name	Page
3086579	Software CD.....	421
40X1367	Parallel cable, 10 feet.....	421
40X1368	USB 2.0 cable, 2 meters.....	421
40X7592	Sensor (stapler access door).....	408
40X7592	Sensor (stapler rear door).....	412
40X8044	Sensor (index).....	392
40X8046	Sensor (toner density).....	392
40X8121	Staple finisher option.....	406
40X8125	Stapler tamper motor.....	410, 416
40X8128	Stapler rear door.....	412
40X8129	Stapler cartridge access door.....	408
40X8130	Stapler right cover.....	408
40X8131	Sensor (stapler bin full send).....	410
40X8132	Sensor (stapler bin full receive).....	410
40X8134	Sensor (stapler pass through).....	412
40X8135	Stapler power supply unit.....	412
40X8137	Stapler controller board.....	410
40X8138	Stapler rear door close limit switch with cable.....	412
40X8139	Stapler door close limit switch with cable.....	408
40X8140	Stapler service cover.....	410
40X8141	Stapler top cover.....	410
40X8142	Stapler carriage assembly.....	408
40X8144	Stapler interface cable.....	408
40X8148	Stapler cooling fan.....	412
40X8149	Staple roll holder.....	408
40X8393	Transfer roller.....	396
40X8458	Trapped staple access door.....	412
40X8521	Dust cover.....	382
40X8523	RS-232C Serial Interface card.....	421
40X8524	Parallel 1284-B Interface card.....	421
40X8540	Stapler power supply unit—China.....	412
40X8748	Stapler tamper main assembly.....	414

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8749	Tamper sub-assembly.....	416
40X8750	Stapler tamper drive belt.....	416
40X8751	Stapler accumulator assembly.....	414
40X8752	Stapler diverter gearbox.....	418
40X8753	Motor (stapler paddle).....	418
40X8754	Sensor (stapler left tamper HP).....	416
40X8754	Sensor (stapler paddle HP).....	416
40X8754	Sensor (stapler right tamper HP).....	416
40X8800	Paper present sensor flag.....	392
40X9102	Output extender.....	382
40X9129	ADF left hinge.....	402
40X9934	Hard disk, SATA.....	421
40X9934	Printer hard disk (MX622adhe), 500GB.....	404
41X0051	Control panel display assembly.....	384
41X1002	Forms and Bar Code card.....	421
41X1004	IPDS card.....	421
41X1006	PRESCRIBE card.....	421
41X1010	User Flash Memory, 256MB.....	421
41X1013	Font card, Simplified Chinese.....	421
41X1014	Font card, Traditional Chinese.....	421
41X1015	Font card, Korean.....	421
41X1016	Font card, Japanese.....	421
41X1162	Toner cartridge smart chip contact.....	390
41X1164	Nameplate.....	382
41X1166	Right cover.....	382
41X1168	Left cover.....	382
41X1176	Duplex assembly.....	394
41X1178	Fuser, 110V.....	386
41X1179	Fuser, 220V.....	386
41X1180	Fuser, 100V.....	386
41X1182	MPF gearbox.....	394
41X1183	Jam access cover.....	394
41X1184	Front input guide.....	394
41X1185	Printhead.....	386

P/N	Part name	Page
41X1196	Pick roller assembly.....	396
41X1197	MPF pick roller and separator pad.....	396
41X1198	Pick tire.....	396
41X1201	Power supply, 100V/110V.....	386
41X1202	Power supply, 220V.....	386
41X1206	Sensor (duplex and input).....	392
41X1208	Sensor (trailing edge).....	392
41X1209	Sensor (front door).....	390
41X1210	Sensor (MPF paper present).....	390
41X1212	Separator roller assembly.....	398, 400
41X1213	MPF solenoid.....	388
41X1214	Reverse solenoid.....	388
41X1216	Optional 550-sheet tray.....	400
41X1217	Optional 250-sheet tray.....	400
41X1219	MPF with front access cover.....	398
41X1221	250-sheet tray insert (optional tray).....	400
41X1222	550-sheet tray insert (optional tray).....	400
41X1224	Main drive gearbox.....	386
41X1225	Maintenance Kit (110 V).....	419
41X1226	Maintenance Kit (220 V).....	419
41X1227	Maintenance Kit (100 V).....	419
41X1233	Controller board access cover.....	382
41X1236	Interconnect cable.....	390
41X1237	Cartridge gearbox.....	388
41X1238	Sensor (paper present).....	392
41X1238	Sensor (tray present).....	390
41X1239	Pick roller.....	400
41X1315	ADF cable.....	402
41X1316	ADF flat cable.....	402
41X1318	ADF access door.....	402
41X1321	ADF right hinge.....	402
41X1322	ADF restraint pad.....	402
41X1324	ADF cushion.....	402
41X1325	ADF separator roller.....	402

P/N	Part name	Page
41X1326	ADF roller.....	402
41X1329	ADF assembly.....	402
41X1332	Flatbed scanner.....	402
41X1335	ADF tray.....	402
41X1343	Top cover.....	382
41X1345	Scanner front cover.....	384
41X1354	Control panel rear cover.....	384
41X1357	Rear door and cover.....	382
41X1358	Top access cover.....	382
41X1363	Controller board.....	386
41X1371	Redrive assembly.....	396
41X1374	Fax card (MX622).....	404
41X1872	Marknet N8372, Front WiFi—FSM.....	421
41X1945	MarkNet N8230 Fiber Ethernet 100BASE-FX (LC), 1000BASE-SX (LC) (Fiber + side backpack).....	421
41X1987	Standard 550-sheet tray insert.....	398
41X1988	Sensor (cartridge barrel).....	390
41X1989	Pick/lift motor gearbox.....	388
41X2055	Smart card.....	421
41X2221	ADF cable cover.....	402
41X2230	Speaker.....	384
41X2232	Control panel flat cable.....	384
41X2255	Fuser actuator.....	394
41X2256	Redrive gear plate.....	394
41X2259	Cooling fan.....	388
41X2274	Sensor (bin full).....	390
41X2275	Rear access door.....	382
41X2439	Bezel (MX622).....	384
41X2440	Control panel cover and buttons.....	384
41X2501	Scanner rear cover.....	382

Part name index

P/N	Part name	Page
41X1221	250-sheet tray insert (optional tray).....	400
41X1222	550-sheet tray insert (optional tray).....	400
41X1318	ADF access door.....	402
41X1329	ADF assembly.....	402
41X1315	ADF cable.....	402
41X2221	ADF cable cover.....	402
41X1324	ADF cushion.....	402
41X1316	ADF flat cable.....	402
40X9129	ADF left hinge.....	402
41X1322	ADF restraint pad.....	402
41X1321	ADF right hinge.....	402
41X1326	ADF roller.....	402
41X1325	ADF separator roller.....	402
41X1335	ADF tray.....	402
41X2439	Bezel (MX622).....	384
41X1237	Cartridge gearbox.....	388
41X2440	Control panel cover and buttons.....	384
41X0051	Control panel display assembly.....	384
41X2232	Control panel flat cable.....	384
41X1354	Control panel rear cover.....	384
41X1363	Controller board.....	386
41X1233	Controller board access cover.....	382
41X2259	Cooling fan.....	388
41X1176	Duplex assembly.....	394
40X8521	Dust cover.....	382
41X1374	Fax card (MX622).....	404
41X1332	Flatbed scanner.....	402
41X1016	Font card, Japanese.....	421
41X1015	Font card, Korean.....	421
41X1013	Font card, Simplified Chinese.....	421
41X1014	Font card, Traditional Chinese.....	421
41X1002	Forms and Bar Code card.....	421

P/N	Part name	Page
41X1184	Front input guide.....	394
41X2255	Fuser actuator.....	394
41X1180	Fuser, 100V.....	386
41X1178	Fuser, 110V.....	386
41X1179	Fuser, 220V.....	386
40X9934	Hard disk, SATA.....	421
41X1236	Interconnect cable.....	390
41X1004	IPDS card.....	421
41X1183	Jam access cover.....	394
41X1168	Left cover.....	382
41X1224	Main drive gearbox.....	386
41X1227	Maintenance Kit (100 V).....	419
41X1225	Maintenance Kit (110 V).....	419
41X1226	Maintenance Kit (220 V).....	419
41X1945	MarkNet N8230 Fiber Ethernet 100BASE-FX (LC), 1000BASE-SX (LC) (Fiber + side backpack).....	421
41X1872	Marknet N8372, Front WiFi—FSM.....	421
40X8753	Motor (stapler paddle).....	418
41X1182	MPF gearbox.....	394
41X1197	MPF pick roller and separator pad.....	396
41X1213	MPF solenoid.....	388
41X1219	MPF with front access cover.....	398
41X1164	Nameplate.....	382
41X1217	Optional 250-sheet tray.....	400
41X1216	Optional 550-sheet tray.....	400
40X9102	Output extender.....	382
40X8800	Paper present sensor flag.....	392
40X8524	Parallel 1284-B Interface card.....	421
40X1367	Parallel cable, 10 feet.....	421
41X1239	Pick roller.....	400
41X1196	Pick roller assembly.....	396
41X1198	Pick tire.....	396
41X1989	Pick/lift motor gearbox.....	388
41X1201	Power supply, 100V/110V.....	386

P/N	Part name	Page
41X1202	Power supply, 220V.....	386
41X1006	PRESCRIBE card.....	421
40X9934	Printer hard disk (MX622adhe), 500GB.....	404
41X1185	Printhead.....	386
41X2275	Rear access door.....	382
41X1357	Rear door and cover.....	382
41X1371	Redrive assembly.....	396
41X2256	Redrive gear plate.....	394
41X1214	Reverse solenoid.....	388
41X1166	Right cover.....	382
40X8523	RS-232C Serial Interface card.....	421
41X1345	Scanner front cover.....	384
41X2501	Scanner rear cover.....	382
41X2274	Sensor (bin full).....	390
41X1988	Sensor (cartridge barrel).....	390
41X1206	Sensor (duplex and input).....	392
41X1209	Sensor (front door).....	390
40X8044	Sensor (index).....	392
41X1210	Sensor (MPF paper present).....	390
41X1238	Sensor (paper present).....	392
40X7592	Sensor (stapler access door).....	408
40X8132	Sensor (stapler bin full receive).....	410
40X8131	Sensor (stapler bin full send).....	410
40X8754	Sensor (stapler left tamper HP).....	416
40X8754	Sensor (stapler paddle HP).....	416
40X8134	Sensor (stapler pass through).....	412
40X7592	Sensor (stapler rear door).....	412
40X8754	Sensor (stapler right tamper HP).....	416
40X8046	Sensor (toner density).....	392
41X1208	Sensor (trailing edge).....	392
41X1238	Sensor (tray present).....	390
41X1212	Separator roller assembly.....	398, 400
41X2055	Smart card.....	421
3086579	Software CD.....	421

P/N	Part name	Page
41X2230	Speaker.....	384
41X1987	Standard 550-sheet tray insert.....	398
40X8121	Staple finisher option.....	406
40X8149	Staple roll holder.....	408
40X8751	Stapler accumulator assembly.....	414
40X8142	Stapler carriage assembly.....	408
40X8129	Stapler cartridge access door.....	408
40X8137	Stapler controller board.....	410
40X8148	Stapler cooling fan.....	412
40X8752	Stapler diverter gearbox.....	418
40X8139	Stapler door close limit switch with cable.....	408
40X8144	Stapler interface cable.....	408
40X8135	Stapler power supply unit.....	412
40X8540	Stapler power supply unit—China.....	412
40X8128	Stapler rear door.....	412
40X8138	Stapler rear door close limit switch with cable.....	412
40X8130	Stapler right cover.....	408
40X8140	Stapler service cover.....	410
40X8750	Stapler tamper drive belt.....	416
40X8748	Stapler tamper main assembly.....	414
40X8125	Stapler tamper motor.....	410, 416
40X8141	Stapler top cover.....	410
40X8749	Tamper sub-assembly.....	416
41X1162	Toner cartridge smart chip contact.....	390
41X1358	Top access cover.....	382
41X1343	Top cover.....	382
40X8393	Transfer roller.....	396
40X8458	Trapped staple access door.....	412
40X1368	USB 2.0 cable, 2 meters.....	421
41X1010	User Flash Memory, 256MB.....	421

MX622de
WIRING DIAGRAM

